Introduction

Thank you for purchasing the V604SH.

- For proper handset use, read this manual beforehand.
- For instructions on how to use Vodafone live!, see Vodafone live! manual.
- Keep this manual in a convenient place for reference.
- Accessible Vodafone services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

V604SH transmits at 1.5 GHz and is compatible with the Vodafone K.K. network. This product is exclusively for use in Japan.

Note

- Copying this manual in whole or part without authorization is prohibited.
- Manual content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this manual. Please contact Customer Service, General Information (see P.18-21) concerning unclear or missing information.

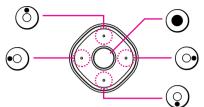
Symbols

Multi Selector

Use Multi Selector to select menu items, move cursor, scroll, etc.

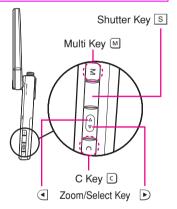
In this manual, Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown to the right.

- Basic Multi Selector Operations
- ③: Press ⑤ or ⊙
- • : Press or •
- **③**: Press **⑤**, **⑤**, **⊙** or **⊙**



Side Keys

Use Side Keys when Display is in Viewer position (see **P.1-12**). In this manual, Side Keys are indicated as shown to the right. "S" is not inscribed on the actual Shutter Key.





- In this manual, most operations are described with handset open (clamshell open: see **P.1-11**) in Standby.
- Sample screen shots, etc. are provided for reference only. Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.

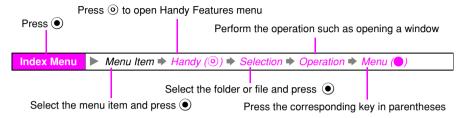
i

Page References

When **O** appears next to a page reference, indicated pages are in Vodafone live! Manual. Page reference alone indicates pages in Basic Operations Manual.

Abbreviated Steps

Handset operations starting from Index Menu are abbreviated as follows:



Accessories

Battery (SHBAF1)*

(Type 1 lithium-ion battery)



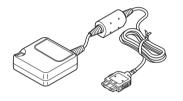
Rapid Charger (SHCV01)*



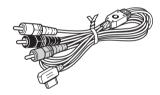
(with Built-in TV Antenna)

Headphones (SHLV01)*

■miniSD[™] Memory Card* (32 MB card preloaded with Custom Screens)



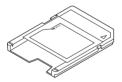
Video Cable (SHPU01)*



*May also be purchased separately.



■miniSD[™] Memory Card Adapter★



★Complimentary sample not available for purchase

Optional Accessories

- Analog Conversion Cable (ZTPH02) ■In-Car Charger (SHJH01)
- Optical Conversion Cable (ZTPH01) Desktop Holder (SHEAF1)*

*Designed exclusively for V604SH.



- For accessory-related information, please contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.18-21).
- In this manual, miniSD[™] Memory Card is referred to as "Memory Card."

ii

Contents

Symbols	i
Accessories	iii
Contents	iv
Safety Precautions	xvii
General Notes	xxvi
Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)	xxviii

Getting Started

Function & Feature Preview	1-2
Handset Parts & Functions	1-4
Handset	1-4
Display Indicators	1-8
Sub Display Indicators	1-10
Display Positions & Key Ops	1-11
Rotating Display	
Side Key Assignments (Viewer)	1-13
Motion Control	1-14
Texture Panel	1-15
Replacing Texture Panel	1-15
Battery & Charger	
Getting Started	1-17
■ Installing & Removing Battery	1-21
Rapid Charger	
Desktop Holder	1-24
In-Car Charger	1-25
Handset Power On/Off	1-26
Key Guard	1-27
Clock Settings	1-28
Handset Menus	1-29
Index Menu	1-29
Functions Menu	1-30
Soft Keys	1-32
Using MC Cursor	1-33
Quick Operations	1-34
Keypad Shortcuts	1-35
Guide	1-35
Handset Codes	1-36
Security Code	1-36
Center Access Code	1-36

2 Basic Handset Operations

Initiating a Call2-2
Viewer Position2-3
Redial2-4
■ International Call & Send With Code2-5
Setup Preset2-5
 International Call & Send With Code2-5
Emergency Calls2-5
Incoming Call2-6
Viewer Position
Call History2-8
Handling Incoming Calls2-9
Placing Callers on Hold2-9
Viewer Position2-9
Quick Recorder2-10
Clamshell Closed2-11
Delayed Ringer2-12
Engaged Call Operations2-13
Earpiece Volume2-13
Voice Memo2-14
Notepad Memory2-15
Opening Entries2-15
Redial & Call History2-16
Delete
Information Menu2-17
■ Information Menu Contents2-18
Information Menu Settings2-19
• Reset2-19
Incoming Light2-19
Time Out Setting2-19
Call Time2-20
• Reset2-20
Instant Display2-20
Call Charge2-21
Reset2-21
Instant Display2-21
My Number & Owner Profile2-22
Edit, Delete & Copy2-22

3 Manner	Minding Mobile Manners Manner Mode	
Mode	Activating & Canceling	3-3
	■ Manner Mode Settings	
	Message Recorder	
	Ring Tone Level	
	• Vibration	
	Alarm Volume	-
	Alarm Vibration LED Indicator	
	LED Indicator Whisper Mode	
	Sound Volume	
	V-Appli Volume	
	V-Appli Vibration	
	Off-Line Mode	
Entering	Character Selection	
Characters	■ Entry Modes	
Ondraotoro	Key Assignments	
	Entering Characters	
	Kanji, Hiragana & Katakana	
	Entering Alphanumerics	
	Symbols, Pictographs & Emoticons	
	■ Mail & Web Extensions ■ Copying from Phone Book	
	Character Code	
	Pager Code	
	Conversion Methods (Japanese Only)	
	Phonetic Conversion	
	One-Hiragana Conversion	
	Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion	4-13
	Quick Conversion (for Hiragana)	4-13
	Conversion Settings	4-14
	Disable Predictive/Previous Usage	4-14
	Reset Learning	
	Dictionaries (Japanese Only)	
	■ User Dictionary	
	New Entry	
	● Edit ■ V501SH Download Dictionary	
	Acquire Dictionary	
	Cancel	
	Editing Characters	
	■ Deleting	
	Replacing	
	Copy/Cut & Paste	
	■ Deleting Text Before or After Cursor	4-17

	Text Memo4-18
	■ Entering Text4-18
	Text Memo Functions 4-20
	Edit/Delete 4-20
	 To Data Folder4-20
	Change to Vnote4-20
Phone Book	Overview5-2
1 110110 20011	Saving to Phone Book5-3
	Phone Book Entry Items5-3
	New Phone Book Entries5-4
	■ Photo5-6
	Saving Secret Mode Entries5-7
	Saving from Redial or Call History5-8
	Phone Book Memory Status 5-8
	Option Settings 5-9
	Overview 5-9
	Setting Options 5-10
	Personal Ring Tone & Incoming Notice5-10
	Mail Folder5-10
	 Auto Reply5-11
	Using Phone Book5-11
	■ Dialing from Phone Book5-11
	Phone Book Search5-12
	Memory No. Search5-13
	Katakana Search5-13
	Group Search5-13
	Search by Reading5-13
	■ Speed Dial5-14
	Show Photo5-14
	Editing Phone Book5-15
	Correction/Change5-15
	Deleting Entries5-15
	Group Settings5-16
	Changing Group Name5-16
	■ Group Ring Tone5-16

vi

6 Mobile Camera

Getting Started	6-2
File Formats & Save Locations	6-2
Mobile Camera Basics	6-3
Camera Display Indicators	6-4
■ Viewfinder & Key Assignments	6-5
Still Images	6-8
Still Image Modes	6-8
Capturing Still Images	6-10
Add to Phone Book	6-12
Save As Thumb	6-12
Rotate Thumb	6-12
Still Image Functions	6-12
Self Timer	6-13
Adding Frames	6-14
Burst Mode	6-16
Video	6-18
Video Mode	6-18
Recording Video	6-20
■ Video Recording Operations	6-22
Shooting Options	6-23
Toggle Preview	6-23
Show/Hide Indicators	6-23
Shutter Click	6-23
Mobile Light	6-24
Image Settings	6-24
Brightness	6-24
Image Size	6-25
Image Quality	6-25
Shoot by Scene	6-25
Mic Settings	6-25
Additional Settings	6-26
Select Mode	6-26
Save to	6-26
Auto Save	6-26
Auto Reset	6-27
Key Ops Guide	6-27
Opening Images & Playing Video	
Opening Still Images	6-27
Playing Video	
Memory Status	6-30

	Editing Video6-30
	Clipping Video6-31
	Saving Images from Video6-32
	Clipping Portions between Two Points 6-32
	Cropping Video Clips6-33
	Editing Telops6-33
	• Text Effects6-35
	 Telop Scroll6-35
	Sending Images & Video6-36
	■ Sha-mail Mode Images6-36
	Camera Mode Images 6-38
	Video Clips6-38
	Digital Print Order Format (DPOF)6-39
	Selecting Images & Prints6-39
	Print Settings6-40
	Number of Copies6-40
	 Add Date
	Index Print
	Check Settings
	Postcard & Calendar6-41
	Postcard 6-41
	Calendar 6-42
Display	Wallpaper7-2
7 Display	Wallpaper
7 Display	
7 Display	Clock & Calendar7-3
7 Display	Clock & Calendar
7 Display	Clock & Calendar 7-3 ■ Clock Display 7-3 ■ Calendar 7-4 Display Images 7-5 Index Menu Display 7-6 ■ Preset Patterns 7-6
7 Display	Clock & Calendar 7-3 ■ Clock Display 7-3 ■ Calendar 7-4 Display Images 7-5 Index Menu Display 7-6 ■ Preset Patterns 7-6 ■ Original Patterns 7-6
7 Display	Clock & Calendar 7-3 ■ Clock Display 7-3 ■ Calendar 7-4 Display Images 7-5 Index Menu Display 7-6 ■ Preset Patterns 7-6 ■ Original Patterns 7-6 Fonts 7-7
7 Display	Clock & Calendar 7-3 ■ Clock Display 7-3 ■ Calendar 7-4 Display Images 7-5 Index Menu Display 7-6 ■ Preset Patterns 7-6 ■ Original Patterns 7-6 Fonts 7-7 Custom Screens 7-8 ■ Basics 7-8
7 Display	Clock & Calendar 7-3 ■ Clock Display 7-3 ■ Calendar 7-4 Display Images 7-5 Index Menu Display 7-6 ■ Preset Patterns 7-6 ■ Original Patterns 7-6 Fonts 7-7 Custom Screens 7-8 ■ Basics 7-8 ■ Downloading Custom Screens (Requires Japanese) 7-9
7 Display	Clock & Calendar 7-3 ■ Clock Display 7-3 ■ Calendar 7-4 Display Images 7-5 Index Menu Display 7-6 ■ Preset Patterns 7-6 ■ Original Patterns 7-6 Fonts 7-7 Custom Screens 7-8 ■ Basics 7-8 ■ Downloading Custom Screens (Requires Japanese) 7-9 ■ Purchasing Custom Screen Keys 7-9
7 Display	Clock & Calendar 7-3 ■ Clock Display 7-3 ■ Calendar 7-4 Display Images 7-5 Index Menu Display 7-6 ■ Preset Patterns 7-6 ■ Original Patterns 7-6 Fonts 7-7 Custom Screens 7-8 ■ Basics 7-8 ■ Downloading Custom Screens (Requires Japanese) 7-9 ■ Purchasing Custom Screen Keys 7-9 ■ Custom Screen Setup 7-10
7 Display	Clock & Calendar 7-3 ■ Clock Display 7-3 ■ Calendar 7-4 Display Images 7-5 Index Menu Display 7-6 ■ Preset Patterns 7-6 ■ Original Patterns 7-6 Fonts 7-7 Custom Screens 7-8 ■ Basics 7-8 ■ Downloading Custom Screens (Requires Japanese) 7-9 ■ Purchasing Custom Screen Keys 7-9 ■ Custom Screen Setup 7-10 ● Delete 7-11
7 Display	Clock & Calendar 7-3 ■ Clock Display 7-3 ■ Calendar 7-4 Display Images 7-5 Index Menu Display 7-6 ■ Preset Patterns 7-6 ■ Original Patterns 7-6 Fonts 7-7 Custom Screens 7-8 ■ Basics 7-8 ■ Downloading Custom Screens (Requires Japanese) 7-9 ■ Custom Screen Setup 7-10 ■ Delete 7-11 ● Open Link 7-11
7 Display	Clock & Calendar 7-3 ■ Clock Display 7-3 ■ Calendar 7-4 Display Images 7-5 Index Menu Display 7-6 ■ Preset Patterns 7-6 ■ Original Patterns 7-6 Fonts 7-7 Custom Screens 7-8 ■ Basics 7-8 ■ Downloading Custom Screens (Requires Japanese) 7-9 ■ Purchasing Custom Screen Keys 7-9 ■ Custom Screen Setup 7-10 ● Delete 7-11 ● Open Link 7-11 Display Patterns 7-11
7 Display	Clock & Calendar 7-3 ■ Clock Display 7-3 ■ Calendar 7-4 Display Images 7-5 Index Menu Display 7-6 ■ Preset Patterns 7-6 ■ Original Patterns 7-6 Fonts 7-7 Custom Screens 7-8 ■ Basics 7-8 ■ Downloading Custom Screens (Requires Japanese) 7-9 ■ Purchasing Custom Screen Keys 7-9 ■ Custom Screen Setup 7-10 ● Delete 7-11 ● Open Link 7-11 Display Patterns 7-11 Light Settings 7-12
7 Display	Clock & Calendar 7-3 ■ Clock Display 7-3 ■ Calendar 7-4 Display Images 7-5 Index Menu Display 7-6 ■ Preset Patterns 7-6 ■ Original Patterns 7-6 Fonts 7-7 Custom Screens 7-8 ■ Basics 7-8 ■ Downloading Custom Screens (Requires Japanese) 7-9 ■ Purchasing Custom Screen Keys 7-9 ■ Custom Screen Setup 7-10 ● Delete 7-11 ● Open Link 7-11 Display Patterns 7-11

7 Display	Sub Display Settings Sub Display On/Off Backlight Settings Adjust Contrast Recipient Display Other Display Settings Language Power On Message Viewer Display Dialing Display Standby Animation Screen Animation	7-137-147-147-147-147-157-15
8 Sounds & Related Functions	Call Functions Ring Tone Level Ring Tone Handset Vibration Mobile/Small Light Ring Time Sound Effects Sounds Basic Sound Settings Sound Volume/ Set LED to Sound Original Voice Original Ring Tone Basics Creating an Original Ring Tone Editing an Original Ring Tone Deleting an Original Ring Tone Instrument Effects Basics Creating Instrument Effects Other Sound Related Functions Speaker Phone/Speaker Tone Octave	8-2 8-3 8-4 8-5 8-6 8-6 8-7 8-7 8-8 8-9 8-13 8-15 8-17 8-17 8-21 8-22
9 Music Player	Music Player Basics Basic Functions Music Key & Music Player Recording Music Basic Functions Connecting to Audio Sources Recording	9-2 9-3 9-4 9-6

	Recording Settings	9-9
	Monitor Level	9-9
	Synchro Recording	9-9
	Bit Rate	9-10
	Track Break Level	9-10
	Playing Music	9-10
	Basic Functions	9-10
	Playback	9-12
	Playback Settings	9-14
	Play Setting	9-14
	Sound Effect	9-14
	Train (Volume Control)	
	Incoming Settings	9-15
	Music Files	
	■ Play List	9-15
	Managing Music Files	9-15
	Property	9-15
	Rename Play List Items	9-16
	Move	
	Erase	9-16
10 Voice	Recording Voice	10-2
Recorder	Basic Functions	10-2
riccorder	Recording	10-3
	Recording Settings	10-4
	Mic Level	10-4
	Recording Mode	10-4
	Doloto	10.4
	Delete	10-4
	Playback	
		10-5
	Playback	10-5 10-5
	Playback Basic Functions	
	Playback	
	Playback	
	Playback Basic Functions Playback Playback Playback Playback Settings Play Setting.	
	Playback Basic Functions Playback Playback Playback Settings Play Setting. Train (Volume Control)	10-5 10-5 10-5 10-7 10-7 10-7
	Playback Basic Functions. Playback Playback Settings Play Setting. Train (Volume Control) Split Data	10-5 10-5 10-7 10-7 10-7 10-7
	Playback Basic Functions. Playback Playback Settings Play Setting. Train (Volume Control) Split Data Voice Ring Tone.	10-510-510-710-710-710-710-8
4 4 Memory	Playback Basic Functions. Playback Playback Settings Play Settings Train (Volume Control) Split Data Voice Ring Tone Editing Voice Files Using as Ring Tone	10-510-510-710-710-710-710-810-8
11 Memory Card	Playback Basic Functions. Playback Playback Settings Play Setting. Train (Volume Control) Split Data Voice Ring Tone. Editing Voice Files Using as Ring Tone Before Use. Precautions	10-510-510-710-710-710-810-810-8
1 Memory Card	Playback Basic Functions. Playback Playback Settings Play Setting. Train (Volume Control) Split Data Voice Ring Tone. Editing Voice Files Using as Ring Tone. Precautions Inserting & Removing Memory Card.	10-510-510-510-710-710-710-810-810-810-811-211-3
	Playback Basic Functions. Playback Playback Settings Play Settings Train (Volume Control) Split Data Voice Ring Tone. Editing Voice Files Using as Ring Tone Precautions Inserting & Removing Memory Card Memory Card Adapter	10-510-510-510-710-710-710-810-810-811-211-211-3
	Playback Basic Functions. Playback Playback Settings Play Setting. Train (Volume Control) Split Data Voice Ring Tone. Editing Voice Files Using as Ring Tone. Precautions Inserting & Removing Memory Card Memory Card Adapter. File Organization	10-510-510-510-710-710-710-810-810-811-211-211-311-4
	Playback Basic Functions. Playback Playback Settings Play Setting. Train (Volume Control) Split Data Voice Ring Tone. Editing Voice Files Using as Ring Tone Precautions. Inserting & Removing Memory Card Memory Card Adapter. File Organization. Using Memory Card	10-510-510-510-710-710-710-810-810-811-211-311-411-511-6
	Playback Basic Functions. Playback Playback Settings Play Setting. Train (Volume Control) Split Data Voice Ring Tone. Editing Voice Files Using as Ring Tone. Precautions Inserting & Removing Memory Card Memory Card Adapter. File Organization Using Memory Card Format Card	10-510-510-510-710-710-710-810-810-811-211-211-311-411-511-6
	Playback Basic Functions. Playback Playback Settings Play Setting. Train (Volume Control) Split Data Voice Ring Tone. Editing Voice Files Using as Ring Tone Precautions. Inserting & Removing Memory Card Memory Card Adapter. File Organization. Using Memory Card	10-510-510-510-710-710-710-810-810-811-211-211-311-411-511-6

11 Memory Card	Transferring Files	11-9 11-10 11-12 11-12
12 Managing Files (Data Folder)	File Organization Data Folder Contents Window Description loons Opening Files Display Settings Opening Files Handset Data Folder Sending Files via Super Mail Properties Animation File Simple Animation Converting Animation Format Creating E-Animation Opening Animation Files Using Images & Animation Changing Display Size Setting Image & Animation as Wallpaper Setting Image & Animation as Display Images Saving Burst Shot Images Saving Burst Shot Images Slide Show Editing Images Changing Image Size Entering Text Adding Stamps Visual Effects Face Arrange Additional Picture Effects Frames Rotate File Format & Size Moving Photo Frame Combining Images Split Screen Panorama Images	12-312-312-612-812-812-812-912-1012-1112-1312-1412-1912-2012-2112-2112-2212-2212-2212-2212-2212-2212-2212-2212-2312-2812-2812-2812-2812-2912-2912-2912-2912-2912-2912-2912-2912-2912-2912-2912-2912-2912-2912-29
	Combining Split Mail Images	

	Melody Files	12-33
	Playback Volume	12-33
	■ Using for Incoming Tone/Sound Effects	12-34
	Chaku-Uta	12-34
	■ Playback	12-34
	Playback Settings	12-35
	Play Setting	12-35
	Using as Ring Tone	
	Incoming Tone	
	vFiles	12-36
	■ Basics	12-36
	File Organization	12-36
	■ Creating vFiles	
	Importing vFiles	
	SVG Files	
	E-Books	
	Reading Content	_
	Using E-Book Images	
	Save as Wallpaper	
	Embedded Information	
	■ Using a Dictionary	
	Look Up Word	
	Property	
	Editing Files & Folders	
	Adding Folders	
	Changing File/Folder Name	
	Deleting Files & Folders	
	Protecting Folders	
	Copying/Moving Files	
	= copyring/woving r lico	12 40
10 Infrared	Getting Started	13-2
3	Available Files	13-2
	Precautions	13-3
	IR Password	13-3
	Transferring Files	13-4
	One File Transfer	13-4
	All File Transfer	13-5
	Folders	13-6
l I Handaat	Changing Security Code	14-2
/ Handset	Handset Locks	
Security	Reypad Lock	
	Auto Key Lock	
	Phone Book Lock	
	Restrict Dial	
	■ 1103(110) Diai	14-0

xii xiii

Handset Security	Accept Call & Reject Call	
15 Additional Functions	Handy Call Functions Signal Alert Push Tones Side Key Settings For Incoming Calls Standby c Message Recorder Activating Playing Messages Voice Memos Alarm Setting Alarm Alarm Options Cancel Delete Settings Auto Power On/Off Auto Power On/Off Auto Power Off Schedule Saving Entries Setting Alarm Alarm Setting Alarm Opening Entries Opening Entries	
	■ Editing Entries ■ Deleting Entries ■ Delete Item ■ One Day Schedules ■ Delete All	15-20 15-20 15-2

Other Schedule Settings	. 15-21
Auto Delete	15-21
 Set Color 	15-21
View	15-21
Even List	15-21
Notion Control Sensor & Settings	15-22
MC Sensor	
Motion Control Settings	15-22
M-key Settings	
b-Key Settings	15-22
Viewer Setting	
Compass	
Shake Counter	15-24
hake Sound	
Iser Shortcuts	15-27
Using Shortcuts	
Assigning User Shortcuts	
Editing & Deleting Shortcuts	
Change Name	
Delete	
topwatch	
Citchen Timer	
Barcode	
Scan & Capture	
Scan during Text Entry	
Reading Saved Barcode Images	
Opening Saved Scan Results	
Create QR Codes	
Creating from Create QR Code Menu	
Owner Profile	
Phone Book	
Mail	
Text	
Melodies & Images	
Creating from Saved Data	
ext Scanner	
Scan during Text Entry	
Battery Saving	
Power Saving	
Panel Saving	
Calculator	
pending Memo	
Entry	
Totals	
Delete	
New Item	

4 ► Additional	Pen Light15-44
Functions	Illuminate15-44
- Tunctions	Pen Light Settings15-44
	Viewing Images on Other Devices15-45
	Connecting to Other Devices15-45
	Activating Video Out15-46
	LCD Remote/Mic15-47
	■ Initiating Calls15-47
	Answering Calls15-47
	■ Ringer Out15-48
	Fax & PC Transmissions15-48
	Fax Transmissions15-48
	PC Transmissions15-48
16 Optional	Optional Services Overview16-2
Services	Call Forwarding16-3
3ervices	 Set Fwd Number16-3
	 Start Fwd16-3
	Cancel Secretary16-3
	Check Secretary16-3
	Voice Mail16-4
	 Voice Mail16-4
	Cancel Secretary16-4
	Check Secretary16-4
	Play Voice Mail16-5
	Ring Time16-5
	Ring Time16-5
	Call Waiting16-6
	Call Waiting On/Off16-6
	Onfirm Service16-6
	Incoming Calls16-6
	3 Way Calling16-7
	Open Another Line16-7
	 Switch Line16-7
	Break Away (while Switching Lines)16-7
	3 Way Calling16-7
	Break Away (from 2 Open Lines)16-8
17 Appendix	Function List17-2
1,15,10,10,10	Troubleshooting17-6
• •	Character Code List17-9
	Specifications17-13
	Index17-15
	Warranty & After-Sales Services17-20
	Customer Service17-21

Safety Precautions

- Read safety precautions before using handset.
- Observe precautions to avoid injury to self or others, or damage to property.
- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.

Before Using Handset

■ Symbols

Make sure you thoroughly understand these symbols before reading on. Symbols and their meanings are described below:

Ŵ	DANGER	Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use
\triangle	WARNING	Risk of death or serious injury from improper use
\triangle	CAUTION	Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use

■ Symbols



xvi xvii

↑ DANGER

Handset, Battery & Charger

Use only the specified battery. Charger or Holder (see P.iii).

Using non-specified equipment may cause malfunctions, electric shock or fire due to battery leakage. overheating or bursting.



Do not short-circuit Charger terminals.

Keep metal objects away from Charger terminals. Keep handset away from necklaces, hairpins, etc. Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite causing injury. Use a case to carry handset.



Battery

Prevent injury from battery leakage, breakage or fire. Do not:

- Heat or dispose of battery in fire
- Disassemble, modify or break battery
- Damage or solder battery
- Use a damaged or deformed battery
- Use non-specified charger (see P.iii)
- · Force battery into handset
- Charge or place battery near fire, heat sources or expose it to extreme heat
- Use battery for other equipment

If battery fluid contacts eyes, do not rub them. Rinse with clean water and consult a doctor immediately.

Eyes may be severely damaged.

↑WARNING

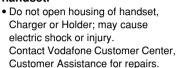
Handset, Battery & Charger

Do not insert foreign objects into handset.

Do not place metal or flammable objects in handset, Charger or Holder. This may cause fire or electric shock. Keep handset out of the reach of children.



Do not disassemble or modify handset.



• Do not modify handset, Charger or Holder. Fire or electric shock may

Keep handset out of rain or extreme humidity.

Fire or electric shock may occur.

Keep handset away from

liquid-filled containers. Keep handset. Charger and Holder away from chemicals/liquids. Fire or electric shock may result.



Avoid sources of fire.

Prevent fire or explosion. Do not use handset in the presence of gas or fine particles (coal, dust, metal, etc.).



Do not use Mobile Light near people's faces.

Evesight may be temporarily affected leading to accidents.



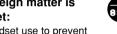
Keep handset, Charger or Holder away from microwave ovens.

Battery or handset may leak, burst, overheat or ignite and cause accidents.



result.

If water or foreign matter is inside handset:



Discontinue handset use to prevent fire or electric shock. Turn handset power off, remove battery, unplug Charger and contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance.

Do not subject handset to shocks.



Subjecting handset, Charger or Holder to shocks may cause malfunction or

Should the handset break, remove the battery and contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance. Discontinue handset use. Fire or electric shock may occur.

If an abnormality occurs:



Should there be unusual sound. smoke or odor, discontinue handset use to avoid fire or electric shock. Turn handset power off, remove battery and unplug Charger and contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance.



↑WARNING

Handset

Preventing accidents

- For safety, never use handset while driving. Pull over beforehand. Mobile phone use while driving is prohibited by the revised Road Traffic Law (effective November 1, 2004).
- Do not use headphones while driving or riding a bicycle. Accidents may result.
- Moderate volume outside, especially at road/rail crossings to avoid accidents.

Do not swing handset by handstrap.

May result in injury or breakage.



Keep Memory Card and Memory Card Adapter out of the reach of children.

If swallowed, consult a doctor immediately.

Turn handset power off before boarding aircraft.

Using wireless devices aboard aircraft may cause electronic malfunctions or endanger aircraft operation.

Adjusting vibration and Ring Tone settings:

Users with a heart condition/ pacemaker/defibrillator should adjust handset settings accordingly.

During thunderstorms, turn power off; find cover.

There is a risk of lightning strike or electric shock.



Charger

Use only the specified voltage.

Non-specified voltages may cause fire or electric shock.

- Rapid Charger 100 VAC
- In-Car Charger 12/24 VDC

Do not use In-Car Charger inside vehicles with a positive earth.

Fire may result. Use In-Car Charger only inside vehicles with a negative earth.

Charger Care

- Do not touch blades with wet hands. Electric shock may occur.
- Do not use multiple cords in one outlet. May generate excess heat or
- on cord. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.





• Do not bend, twist, pull or set objects

↑WARNING

Charger

Do not short-circuit Charger terminals.

Keep metal away from terminals. May cause overheating, fire or electric shock.

Do not use Desktop Holder inside vehicles.

Extreme temperature or vibration may cause fire or damage handset, etc.

Preventing accidents

Secure In-Car Charger to avoid injury or accidents.

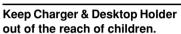
damaged: May cause fire or electric shock:

contact Vodafone Customer Center. Customer Assistance to replace.

If Rapid/In-Car Charger cord is

During thunderstorms:

Unplug Charger to avoid damage, fire or electric shock.



Electric shock or injury may occur.



Handset Use & Electronic Medical Equipment

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

People with implanted pacemakers/defibrillators should keep handset more than 22 cm away.

Implanted pacemakers or defibrillators may malfunction due to radio waves.

Turn handset power off in crowded places such as trains. People with implanted pacemakers/defibrillators may be near.

Implanted pacemakers or defibrillators may malfunction due to radio waves.

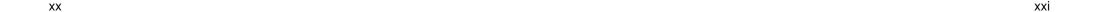


Observe these rules when visiting medical facilities:

- Do not take handset into operating rooms or Intensive or Coronary Care Units.
- Keep handset off in hospitals.
- · Keep handset off in hospital lobbies. Electronic equipment may be near.
- Obey rules regarding mobile phone use in medical facilities.

Consult manufacturer for radio wave effects on electronic medical equipment.





*∧***WARNING**

Battery

• If battery does not charge properly, stop charging. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite. • If there is leakage or abnormal odor,



If there is abnormal odor, excessive heat, discoloration or distortion, remove battery from handset. It may leak, overheat or explode.



avoid fire sources.

It may catch fire or burst.

↑CAUTION

Handset, Battery & Charger

Handset care

- Place handset on stable surfaces to avoid malfunction or injury.
- Keep handset away from oily smoke or steam. Fire or accidents may result.
- · Cold air from air conditioners may condense, resulting in leakage or burnout.
- Keep handset away from direct sunlight (inside vehicles, etc.) or heat sources. Distortion, discoloration or fire may occur. Battery shape may be affected.
- Keep handset out of extremely cold places to avoid malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from fire sources to avoid malfunction or accidents.

Usage environment



- Excessive dust may prevent heat release and cause burnout or fire.
- Avoid using handset on the beach. Sand may cause malfunction or accidents.
- · Keep handset away from credit cards, phone cards, etc. to avoid data loss.

↑CAUTION

Handset

burns.

Avoid leaving handset in extreme heat (inside vehicles, etc.). Handset may heat up and lead to

Headphones & Video Cable • Do not unplug by pulling the cord.

May cause damage to the cord.



Volume settings:



Keep handset volume moderate. Excessive volume may cause damage to your hearing.

Materials & Finishing

Inside vehicles:

equipment to malfunction.

Nylon 6T/Brass, Au plating (sealer: nickel, copper)





· Keep plug clean to avoid noise and malfunction.

Parte

Charger Terminal

Face panel

Screw (Display side, Keypad side)



See below for handset materials. Some materials may cause skin irritation, rashes, or

Should skin irritation occur, discontinue handset use and consult a doctor. itchiness depending on your physical condition.

Parts	Materials & Finishing			
Housing (Display side)	Magnesium alloy/Acrylic baking finish (sealer: epoxy baking finish)			
Housing (Display back side)	ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)			
Housing (Display bottom side)	ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)			
Display window, lens cover	Acrylic resin			
Back ornament (camera/Sub Display)	ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: aluminum deposition, acrylic painting)			
Screw cover (above Display)	ABS resin/Painted			
Screw cover (below Display)	ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting			
Housing (Keypad/battery side), Battery cover	ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)			
Side Keys, Multi Selector, Vodafone live! Key, Mail Key, Power On/Off Key, Start Key, Keypad, Clear Key, Schedule/Memo Key, Text Key	PC resin/Acrylic UV curing painting			
Function Key	ABS resin/Chrome plating			
Housing ornament	ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting			
Housing ornament (sides)	ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)			
Memory Card slot cover	ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)			
Headphone Connector cover, External Device Connector cover	Elastomeric resin			
Screw cover (above Keypad, hinge)	Urethane resin			
Battery	PC resin			

SWCH12A/Ni plating Acrylic resin/in-mold decorating

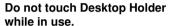
XXIII xxii

ACAUTION

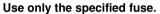
Charger

Charger & In-Car Charger

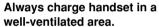
- Grasp plug (not cord) to disconnect Charger. May cause fire/electric shock.
- Keep cord away from heaters. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.
- Stop use if plug is hot or improperly connected.
- May cause fire/electric shock.
- Keep In-Car Charger socket clean. May overheat and cause injury.



May cause burns.



1 A fuse for In-Car Charger. Or may cause breakage/fire.



Avoid covering/wrapping Charger/ Desktop Holder.

May cause damage/fire.

Do not use In-Car Charger when engine is off.

Start engine before use. Or car battery may be weakened.

Long periods of disuse

Be sure to unplug Rapid/In-Car Charger after use.



Handset maintenance

When cleaning, disconnect Rapid/ In-Car Charger to prevent shock/ injury.



Installing In-Car Charger

Properly position the cable for safe driving to avoid injury or accidents.



↑CAUTION

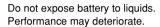
Battery

Do not throw or abuse battery. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.



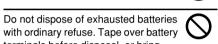
Do not leave battery in direct sunlight or inside vehicles.

Overheating/fire may occur; may reduce performance.





If battery fluid contacts skin or clothes, rinse with clean water immediately.



with ordinary refuse. Tape over battery terminals before disposal, or bring them to a Vodafone shop. Follow local regulations regarding

battery disposal.

Keep battery out of the reach of children.



- Charge battery within a range of 5°C - 35°C; outside this range, battery may leak/overheat and performance may deteriorate.
- If your child is using handset, explain all instructions and supervise usage.
- If there is abnormal odor or excessive heat, stop using battery and call Vodafone Customer Center. Customer Assistance.
- Do not leave battery uncharged. Charge at least once every 6 months.



XXV



General Notes

General Use

- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset or Memory Card data. Please keep separate records of Phone Book entries, etc.
- Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- Handset use near landlines. TVs or radios may cause interference.
- Beware of eavesdropping.

Because this service is completely digital, the possibility of signal interception is greatly reduced. However, some transmissions may be overheard.

Eavesdropping

Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.

Inside Vehicles

- Never use handset while driving.
- Do not park illegally to use handset.
- Handset use may affect a vehicle's electronic equipment.

Aboard Aircraft

Never use handset aboard aircraft (keep power off).

Handset use may impair aircraft operation.

Handset Care

- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. Vodafone is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset between 5°C 35°C and 35% 85% humidity.
 Avoid extreme temperatures/direct sunlight.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.
- Do not drop or subject handset to shocks.

- Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Do not expose handset to rain, snow or high humidity.
- Never disassemble or modify handset.
- Avoid scratching handset Display.
- When closing handset, keep straps, etc. outside to avoid damaging the Display.
- When using headphones, moderate volume to avoid sound bleed.
- · Handset is not water-proof.

Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity.

- Keep handset away from precipitation.
- Cold air from air conditioning, etc. may condense causing corrosion.
- Avoid dropping handset in damp places (restrooms, bath/shower rooms, etc.).
- On the beach, keep handset away from water and direct sunlight.
- Perspiration may seep inside handset causing malfunction.
- Heavy objects or excessive pressure should be avoided.

May cause malfunction or injury.

- Do not sit down with handset in a back pocket.
- Do not place heavy objects on handset in a bag.
- Connect only specified products to Headphone Connector. Non-specified devices may malfunction or cause damage.
- Always turn off handset before removing battery.
 If battery is removed while saving data or sending mail, data may be lost, changed, or destroyed.
- Handset incorporates a magnetic sensor to detect its position. Handset may not operate properly near other magnetic objects.

Copyrights

Copyright laws protect sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other materials and copyright holders. Duplicated material is limited to private use only. Use of materials beyond this limit or without permission of copyright holders may constitute copyright infringement, and be subject to criminal punishment. Comply with copyright laws when using images captured with handset camera.

xxvi xxvii

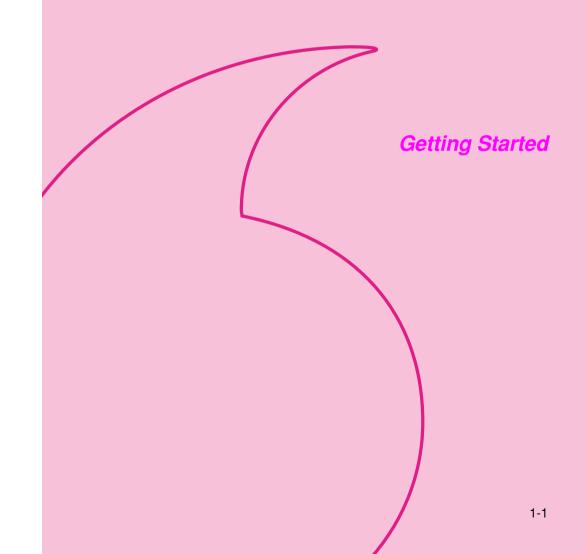
Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

• V501SH meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/kg*. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-lonizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).

- The highest SAR value for V501SH is 0.27 W/kg. Tests for SAR are conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level, and follow the testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network.
- Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites:
- Ministry of Public Management http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/j/ele/index.htm
- Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB) http://www.arib-emf.org/index02.html

^{*}Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).



Function & Feature Preview

Memory Card is required for items with gray background.



P.1-11

Getting

Started

Manner Mode

Press a single key to mute ringer and activate Message Recorder automatically.



P.3-3

DPOF Printing

Specify images/print-count to print Camera images on DPOFcompatible devices.



P.6-39

Postcard Maker

Add text or calendar mask to still images to create original Postcards or Calendars.



P.6-41

Motion Control

MC Sensor detects handset movement for MC Shortcut. Shake Sound, Compass, etc.



Phone Book

Save up to 500 entries (with

up to three phone numbers

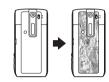
and mail addresses each).

മ⊅:Pattern 1

P.5-3

P.1-14

Texture Panel Change handset look and feel with interchangeable panels (14 styles available).



P.1-15

Camera

Capture still and video images with built-in 1.3-megapixel camera.



P.6-2

Display Settings

Change Wallpaper, Display Images, Fonts, et cetera to customize handset UI.



Music Player

Download a Music Key (for a

music to/from Memory Cards.

one-time fee) to record/play

P.7-2, P.7-5, 7-11

P.9-2

Custom Screen

Load uni-themed Wallpaper. Indicators, Ring Tones, and more, all at the same time.



P.7-8

Voice Recorder

Record Voice Memos, etc. using handset microphone and save in Voice Folder.



P.10-2

Memory Card

Save files to Memory Card to expand handset memory or back-up vour handset files.



Electronic Books

Purchase and download XMDF

E-Books via "Space Town"

to Memory Card.

ぎり雑学書 井之村書

◆□77**◆** 第1章 ご飯の炊き方

P.12-40

P.11-2

sound files from here: files are organized by file type.



Data Folder

Access handset image and



P.12-3

P.12-34

Align handset IR port and a compatible device port for wireless file transfers.



Schedule Infrared

Enter daily, weekly and monthly events; set up Alarms, etc. for events.

Chaku-Uta®

Download Chaku-Uta® (MP4)

audio files and use them for

Getting Started

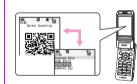
Ring Tones/Alarm Tones.



P.15-13

Barcodes

Scan UPC and QR Codes or create QR Codes from Phone Book entries, etc. Enter URL directly via a QR Code scan.



P.15-32, P.15-37

Video Out

View handset camera still or video images, or a real-time Display image feed on external monitor.



P.15-45

Vodafone live!

Exchange mail, access the Mobile Internet, download V-Applications via Web. and retrieve timely area-specific information via Station.



Vodafone live! Manual

Optional Services

Call Forwarding

Automatically direct incoming calls to a specified number.



P.16-3

Voice Mail Manually redirect or automatically direct



P.16-4

Call Waiting Reduce missed calls! Answer incoming call



P.16-6

3 Way Calling Switch between two lines or talk on both simultaneously.



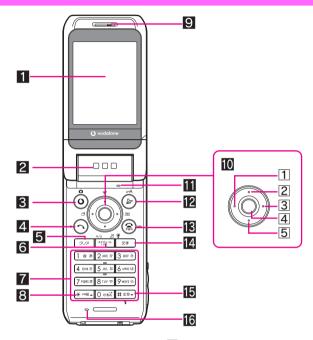
P.16-7

1-2 1-3

Handset Parts & Functions

Handset

Getting Startec



- 1 Display
- 2 Speaker

S Vodafone live! & Mobile Camera Key

- Open Web menu or execute left Soft Key functions.
- Press for 1+ seconds to activate mobile camera.
- 4 Start Key

Initiate or answer calls.

5 Clear Key

Delete entries or return to previous window.

6 Schedule/Memo & A/a Key

Save/check Schedule or record/play Voice Memos. In text entry windows, toggle upper/lower case roman letters or standard/small hiragana/katakana. Change image display sizes.

7 Keypad



These descriptions (P.1-4 - 1-7) are illustrative of general handset usage. For mobile camera and other specific key assignments, refer to the descriptions for each function.

While an image or message appears, press to open previous one. In alphanumeric entry, open web/mail address prefixes & suffixes, and in kanji (hiragana) entry, toggle Symbol/ Pictograph Lists.

9 Earpiece

Multi Selector

Select menu items, move cursor, scroll, etc. or use for the following:

Redial & Notepad Memory Key
 Select dialed numbers or return to the previous window. Press for 1+ seconds to open Notepad Memory.

2 Shortcut Key

In Standby, open Shortcuts menu. Press for 1+ seconds to open V-Appli Library (default).

3 Phone Book Key

Open entries to make calls, send messages or open selected menu items. Press for 1+ seconds to save new entries.

4 Function & Key Guard Key
Access Functions Menu. Press for 1+
seconds to togale Key Guard.

5 Call History Key

Open received call records. Press for 1+ seconds to adjust Earpiece Volume.

11 Microphone (in Viewer position)

Mail Kev

Open Mail menu or execute right Soft Key functions. Press for 1+ seconds to enlarge font.

Power On/Off & End Key

End calls, place callers on hold or cancel operations. Press for 2+ seconds to turn handset power on/off.

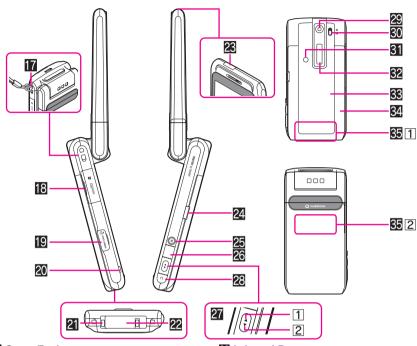
Text & Manner Key (♥)

Toggle between entry modes or create Phone Book entries. Press for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Manner Mode.

15 # Kev

When handset is open and mobile camera is active, toggle Mobile Light on/ off. While an image or message appears, press to open next one. In text entry windows, toggle Symbol/ Pictograph Lists.

Microphone (clamshell open)



T Strap Evelet

Attach straps as shown.

- 18 Memory Card Slot
- Insert Memory Card here. Video Out/Headphone/Optical Digital/

Line In Connector Connect Video Cable, LCD Remote/Mic, etc.

20 Small Light

Illuminates red while charging. Set to flash for incoming calls.

- 21 Charger Terminal
- **External Device Connector** Connect Charger here.

28 Infrared Port

Use for infrared data transmissions.

- 24 Battery Cover Latch
- 25 Multi Kev

Use for Motion Control. Double-press to activate Pen Light.

26 Shutter Key

In Viewer position, press to open selected menu items or execute functions. In Standby, press for 1+ seconds to activate mobile camera.

27 Zoom/Select Key

Select menu items, move cursor, etc.

- 1 Move cursor up
- 2 Move cursor down

28 C Kev

In Viewer position, press to open Mail menu, cancel current operation/return to previous window; when camera is active, press for 1+ seconds to cancel.

 Camera (lens cover) Capture still and video images. M Portrait/Macro Selector

32 Battery Cover

as a strobe or Pen Light.

31 Mobile Light

32 Sub Display

Texture Panel

55 Internal Antenna Locations 1 In Viewer position, handset transmits and receives signals from antenna located here.

Flashes for incoming calls/mail. Serves

2 Otherwise (open or closed), handset transmits and receives signals from antenna located here.

Do not cover or place stickers, etc. over the area containing Internal Antenna.

1-6 1-7

Display Indicators



& Pen Light

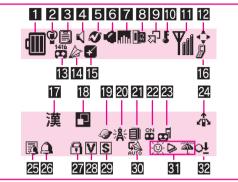
Getting

and I flash when Pen Light is in use.

- 2 Manner Mode Active
- **3** Information

Appears when there is an item in Information Menu.

- **☒** Off-Line Mode
- - Speaker Active
 - 黨 (grav) Station Menu Manual Update
- 5 Active V-Application



6 Line Active

Mail Server or Service Center transmission is in progress

☐ Video Out Active

Handset is connected to other devices via Video Cable.

- Music Player Active
- Voice Recorder Active
- 8 Memory Card Status
- **១** ឆ្នាំ User Shortcut

A shortcut can be created for the window. **SSL**

SSL encrypted Web information.

M & Secret Mode Active

Flashes when a Secret Mode entry is open.

 $\P_{\rm M}$: Strong $\P_{\rm M}$: Moderate $\P_{\rm M}$: Low \P : Weak OUT: Out-of-Range

- **₹** Infrared Transmission
- 12 ♦, 🗓, ♦, 🖟 Scroll

The menu, information, etc. can be scrolled.

IB ₩ Voice Mail

New Voice Mail

14 🕼 Mail

Unread mail except Super Mail

15 Super Mail

Unread Super Mail

☐ 月 Handset, ☐ Memory Card

Accessing handset or Memory Card

T Entry Mode

Current character entry mode

🔞 🖪 Original, 🖫 Enlarged

Mail, Web or Data Folder image display size

19 → Web

Unread Web information

20 🏝 (red) Station

Unread Station information

21 Delivery Report

New Delivery Report

Message Recorder messages

24 A MC Shortcut Active

26 Alarm Set

☑ Vibration Active

22 S Silent

Ringer is Silent.

Rising Tone

Ringer is set to Rising Tone.

30 № Auto Reply Set

31 இ ▶ 🌤 Weather Indicators

Current forecast (A separate subscription is required.)

翌 ¹ Key Guard Active



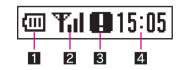
Display is a precision device. However, some pixels may appear brighter or darker.



- Although Vibration and Ring Tone Level for incoming calls and Vodafone live! functions are set separately, [v], [3] and [5] are Incoming Call indicators.
- When Wallpaper (see P.7-2) is set, cancel Standby Indicators (see P.7-11) to hide indicators.

Sub Display Indicators

Sub Display & Display indicators represent the same functions (see P.1-8 - 1-9).



1 @ Battery Strength

 always appears in Standby. ☑,
 . 讚, �, 濤 or ♀ appears with messages for Alarm, incoming calls, information, etc.

♣ Pen Light

☐ and A flash when Pen Light is in use.

2 Till Signal Strength

Information

Appears when there is an item in Information Menu.

• When **II** appears, press S for 1+ seconds to see specific indicators.



া Off-Line Mode Auto Reply Set

4 Time/Music Player or Voice Recorder Status

Current time and corresponding indicator flash when Stopwatch, Kitchen Timer, Music Player or Voice Recorder is running.



When handset is closed (clamshell closed), press S for 1+ seconds or press M to illuminate Sub Display Backlight. Backlight stays off if Sub Display Backlight Settings (see P.7-13) is set to Off.

Display Positions & Key Ops

V501SH features a rotating Display. Select from four positions. In this manual, most operations are described with handset open (clamshell open). However, mobile camera operations (see P.6-2) are mainly described with Display in Viewer position.

Rotating Display

Hold handset with both hands when changing Display position.



Clamshell Closed

Handset is closed with Display facing inward.

• Keep handset in this position when not in use.



Place or answer calls with handset open (clamshell open) or in Viewer position.



Open handset

Clamshell Open

Handset is open with Display facing inward.

• Place or answer calls, or enter text.



1-10 1-11

Rotate Display 180 degrees clockwise



Self Portrait Position

Handset is open with Display facing outward.

• Capture self portraits in this position.



- Place or answer calls with handset open (clamshell open) or in Viewer position.
- Do not rotate Display counterclockwise when changing to Self Portrait position.



Close handset



Viewer Position

Handset is closed with Display facing outward.

- Take landscape photos in this position.
- Perform basic operations using S, C, ▶, < or M instead of keys used with handset open (clamshell open).



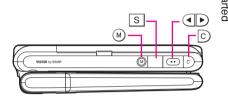
Do not carry handset with Display in Viewer position. Display may be damaged.

Side Key Assignments (Viewer)

When handset is in Viewer position, use S, C, P, or M to operate handset.

In Standby

S	Long Press	Activate mobile camera
3	Press	Open Index Menu
0	Press	Open Mail menu
1	Long Press	Open V-Appli Library ²
ا	Press	List User Shortcuts ²
1	Long Press	Adjust Earpiece volume ²
\bar{g}	Press	Open Call History ²
M	Press	List User Shortcuts
4		



¹Key arrow directions appear reversed when handset is held Side Keys down.

During Operations

Use Side Keys to execute corresponding keypad functions indicated below (except during calls, incoming calls, or while mobile camera or V-Application is active).

	Viewer Position	Clamshell Open
S	Long Press	©
	Press	•
(c)	Long Press	
	Press	グリア
D 1	Press	⊙ or ⊙²
1	Press	or o²

¹Key arrow directions appear reversed when handset is held Side Keys down.

1-12 1-13

²Not available when Calendar (see **P.7-4**) appears in Standby.

²Depends on Display content.

<u>'</u>

Motion Control

Built-in sensor detects handset movement for the following functions.

MC Cursor Tilt handset to move cursor and proceed		See P.1-33
MC Shortcut	Shake handset to activate functions in User Shortcut	See P.15-28
Shake Counter Count the number of times handset is shaken		See P.15-24
Shake Sound Shake handset to produce sound effects		See P.15-25
Compass	Find magnetic north to calculate direction	See P.15-23
Viewer Display	In Viewer Position, change screen orientation automatically	See P.7-15

In this manual, the above functions are collectively referred to as "Motion Control."

Precautions

- Adjust MC Sensor (see **P.15-22**) before using Motion Control for the first time.
- When shaking or moving handset:
 - Do not shake handset roughly. Handset may slip, resulting in injury or damage.
 - Do not drop or subject handset to shocks.
- Motion Control may not work correctly when:
 - Aboard trains or in vehicles
 - Near metal objects such as desks and shelves
 - In steel-framed buildings
- Near or inside elevators
- Near magnetized objects
- Motion Control may not work correctly after handset is placed near magnetized objects (see below for examples). In this case, adjust MC Sensor (see P.15-22).
 - Magnets (for whiteboards, furniture, bags, etc.)
 - Audio speakers, magnetic necklaces, etc.

Texture Panel

Change handset's tactile sensation by replacing the panel (Sub Display side).

- Two Texture Panels are included in the package.
- Additional Texture Panels may be purchased separately. Choose from various panels with different sensation and texture such as metal, leather, stone, etc.

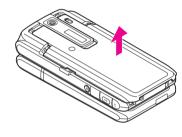
Replacing Texture Panel

Be careful not to remove battery when replacing Texture Panel with handset power on.

Slide Portrait/Macro Selector to Portrait



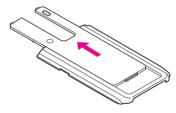
3 Lift and remove cover as shown



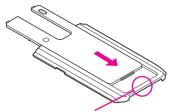
Pull out Battery Cover Latch as shown in ①, then slide cover as indicated in ②



Slide out Texture Panel



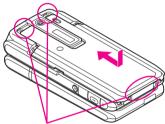
Insert another Texture Panel



 Position and slide the panel as shown until it stops.

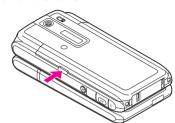
With Portrait/Macro Selector set to Portrait, close cover

· Position and slide the cover as shown until it stops.



 Make sure these tabs are fitted into slots.

Push in Battery Cover Latch until it clicks



- Never use handset without Texture Panel. Damage may result from accumulated dust.
- Texture Panel may become loose after repeated replacements.

Battery & Charger

Getting Started

Charge a new battery before use or after a period of disuse.

Battery Life

- Use specified Charger only, Other chargers may damage handset, or cause battery to deteriorate, overheat or ianite.
- Do not use or store battery at extreme temperatures. May shorten battery life. *Ideal working temperature is between 5°C - 35°C.
- Replace battery if operating time is noticeably shorter than normal.

Charging

- Do not use Charger for other purposes.
- Battery may short-circuit, overheat or burst from contact with metal objects.
- Small Light illuminates red while charging. (It may take a while for the light to illuminate when handset power is off.)

- Charging takes approximately 115 minutes (with handset power off).
- Charging time may vary by ambient temperature.
- Charger and battery may become warm during charging.
- Move Charger away from home TVs or radios if interference occurs.

Precautions

- Use a dry cotton swab to clean handset. battery and Charger terminals.
- Avoid:
- Extreme temperatures
- Humidity, dust and vibration
- Direct sunlight
- Do not leave battery uncharged. Charge at least once every 6 months.
- Use a case when carrying battery separately.



- Battery must be inserted to charge handset.
- Handset will charge with power on. flashes and stays on when complete.
- · Handset will charge while open.

1-16 1-17

Getting Started

Estimated Hours of Use (fully charged battery)

Continuous Call Time	130 minutes
Continuous Standby Time	450 hours
·	230 minutes
Continuous Playback Time	7.5 hours
Continuous Playback Time	7.5 hours

- *Above values are calculated with Backlight Brightness set to Level 4 (default).
- Continuous Call Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with both Power Saving and Panel Saving off, with stable signals.
- Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed (clamshell closed) without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals. Standby Time may be less than half this value if handset is out-of-range or signal is weak. Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).
- Continuous Operating Time is measured while handset is operated without calls.
- Continuous Playback Time is measured while music is played in Off-Line Mode.
- The above values (Battery Time) are nominal values, measured under stable signal conditions.

Battery Time

Battery Time may shorten when handset is used in poor conditions:

- Poor Usage Conditions
- Extreme temperatures (use within a range of 5°C - 35°C)
- Dirty handset, battery or Charger terminals (charging may be hampered)
- Weak signals or out-of-range

Operation

- V-Application is active
- Station service is in use
- Repeated mobile camera use or barcode scanning
- Frequent use of Mobile Light
- Plaving video images
- Frequent use of Pen Light
- Continuous Keypad use (Backlight stays on for long periods)
- Use of Music Player/Voice Recorder
- Frequent infrared transfers
- Frequent opening/closing of handset
- Frequent use of Motion Control

Setting

- Backlight/Keypad Light time is set longer
- Wallpaper is animated
- Screen Animation is used
- Panel Saving is Off
- Backlight is set brighter

Extend Battery Time

Adjust the following settings:

- Backlight (see P.7-12)
- Sub Display Backlight (see P.7-13)
- Lighting Time of Mobile Light (see P.6-24) or Pen Light (see P.15-44)
- Panel Saving (see P.15-41)

When Battery Runs Out

A message appears and short beeps sound. Handset shuts down after 20 seconds unless charged. Press (2) to stop short beeps. (Short beeps do not sound in Manner Mode.) If battery runs out during a call, short beeps sound every five seconds. After 20 seconds, the call ends and handset

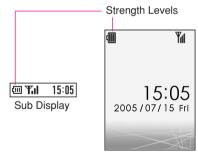
Battery Disposal

Do not dispose of exhausted batteries with ordinary refuse.

shuts down.

Tape over battery terminals before disposal, or bring them to a Vodafone shop. Follow local regulations regarding battery disposal.

Battery Strength



When battery runs out (①), **Recharge Battery** appears and short beeps sound. Handset shuts down after 20 seconds.

1-18 1-19

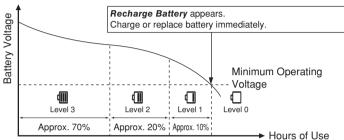
Getting Started

Indicator

Battery Strength indicator varies as shown.

Charge or replace when level is low.

Battery Strength indicator is for reference only.



Remaining Strength (at 25°C)

■ Battery Strength & Environment

At low temperatures, battery is consumed faster. At high temperatures, battery lasts longer.



At Level 1, some functions including Music Player, Voice Recorder, Motion Camera (MPEG) mode, etc. do not operate (see **P.6-20**, **P.9-4**, **P.9-11**, **P.10-2**).

Small Light & Battery Strength Indicator

■ Handset Power On

Small Light	Indicator (1111)	Conditions
Off	Flashes	Ambient temperature is outside the range of 5°C - 35°C
Flashes red	Flashes	Battery life has ended, or battery defect
Illuminates red	Flashes	Charging
Off	Illuminate	Charging completed

Handset Power Off

Small Light	Indicator (111)	Conditions
Off	Off	Ambient temperature is outside the range of 5°C - 35°C
Flashes red	Off	Battery life has ended, or battery defect
Illuminates red	Off	Charging
Off	Off	Charging completed

Installing & Removing Battery

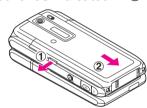
Inserting

Turn handset power off before inserting battery.

Slide Portrait/Macro Selector to Portrait



Pull out Battery Cover Latch as shown in ①, then slide cover as indicated in ②



3 Lift and remove cover as shown

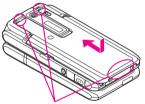


• Do not remove Texture Panel.

Insert battery



- With printed side up, fit tabs into battery cavity slots.
- With Portrait/Macro Selector set to Portrait, close cover
 - Position and slide the cover as shown until it stops.



- Make sure these tabs are fitted into slots.
- Push in Battery Cover Latch until it clicks



Removing

- Turn handset power off before removing battery.
- Do not remove battery immediately after saving files, sending messages, etc.

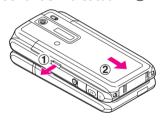
Slide Portrait/Macro Selector to Portrait



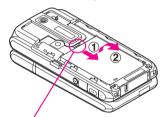
3 Lift and remove cover as shown



Pull out Battery Cover Latch as shown in ①, then slide cover as indicated in ②



Remove battery



 Take hold of Battery Tab here, push down as shown in ①, then lift as indicated in ②.

Tip

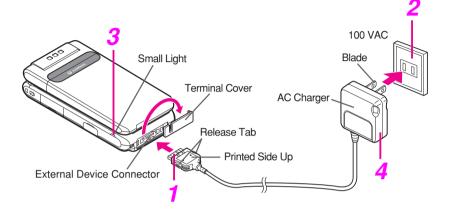
This product requires a lithium-ion battery. Lithium-ion batteries are a recyclable resource.

- To recycle a used lithium-ion battery, take it to any shop displaying the symbol shown to the right.
- To avoid fire or electric shock, do not:
- Short-circuit batteries Disassemble batteries



Rapid Charger

Use specified Charger only.



- Open Terminal Cover and insert Charger connector until it clicks
- Plug in Charger
 - Extend Charger blades. (Fold back when not in use.)
 - Charging starts and Small Light illuminates red (see **P.1-20**).



- Charging is complete when light goes out
 - See **P.1-17** for charging time.
- ▲ After Charging

Unplug Charger from the AC outlet, then handset

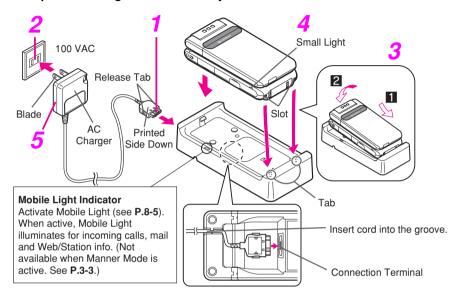
- Squeeze release tabs and pull connector straight out.
- Replace Terminal Cover to protect External Device Connector.

Note

Do not pull, bend or twist Rapid Charger cord.

Desktop Holder

Use specified Charger and Holder only.



- Insert Charger connector into Desktop Holder until it clicks
 - Connection Terminal is on the back of Desktop Holder.
- Plug in Charger
 - Extend blades. Fold back when not in use.



Make sure that Battery Cover and Texture Panel are set on handset.

- Gently insert handset into Desktop Holder
 - Fit tabs into slots as shown in 1 and push handset as indicated in 2 until it clicks into place (resting flat).
 - Charging starts and Small Light illuminates red (see P.1-20).
- Charging is complete when light goes out
 - See P.1-17 for charging time.
- **5** After Charging

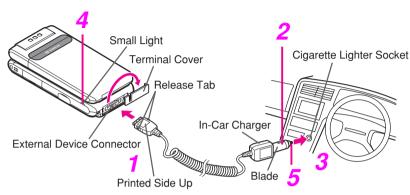
Unplug Charger from outlet and remove handset



For more information, see Desktop Holder manual.

In-Car Charger

Use specified In-Car Charger only.



- 1 Open Terminal Cover and insert Charger connector until it clicks
- Plug in Charger
- 3 Start car engine
 - Charging starts and Small Light illuminates red (see P.1-20).
- Charging is complete when light goes out
 See P.1-17 for charging time.
- 5 After Charging

Unplug Charger from cigarette lighter socket, then handset

- Squeeze release tabs and pull connector straight out.
- Cap Terminal Cover.



- Use In-Car Charger inside vehicles with a negative earth only.
- Disconnect Charger before leaving vehicle to prevent charging with engine off.
- Do not use In-Car Charger with Desktop Holder.
- Avoid charging battery inside extremely hot vehicles.
- Never use handset while driving.



- For more information, see In-Car Charger manual.
- Use optional In-Car Holder to secure handset.



Open handset (clamshell open)

Press (a) for 1+ seconds



Backlight illuminates; after Power On Graphics, handset enters Standby (shown above).

3 Press (a) for 2+ seconds to exit After Power Off Graphic, handset shuts down.

Clock Settings & Network Setup

- - Choose **2** No → Press Standby appears without date and time
- Handset initiates Network Setup when ⑥, ⑥, 廖, ﷺ, ﷺ or ⑤ is pressed for the first time.

To continue, choose **■** Yes **→** Press **⊙**

• See OP.1-4 for more about Network Setup.



- Handset receives incoming mail or Web/Station information while closed.
- Display shuts down after a period of inactivity (see P.15-41 "Panel Saving").

Key Guard

Use Key Guard to lock handset keys and prevent accidental activation of functions or operations.



Activating

Press of for 1+ seconds
appears and Key Guard is set.



When Key Guard is Active

 Incoming calls temporarily cancel Key Guard. To answer calls, press keys for Anykey Answer (see P.2-6), or press S for 1+ seconds in Viewer position. Key Guard reactivates after the calls end. Getting Started

Handset power does not turn off even if sis pressed for 2+ seconds.

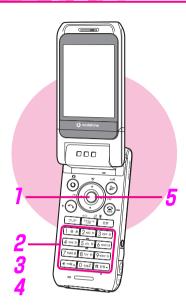
Canceling

In Standby, press of for 1+ seconds of disappears.

1-26 1-27

Clock Settings

Getting Started



Index Menu ► Functions ► Clock

- Select **Clock Settings** and press •
- Enter the year



Example: Year 2005 → 2^{AIC #} 0 DEN 0 DEN 5 JKL ₹

- Enter the month and day
- Enter the time

Apply 24-hour clock format.

Example: 3:05 PM → 1 @ # 5 JKL # 0 5 JKL # 5 JKL #

Press Clock starts and Standby returns. The day of the week is set automatically.

Cursor

■ Use 🏵 or 🗘 to move cursor (■ or highlight bar). Enter or edit characters at the cursor position.



When removing the battery for replacement, etc., Clock settings remain. However, should the handset go without power for an extended period of time (approximately one month), Clock will need to be reset.

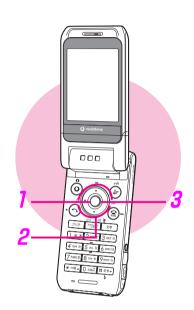


- When Clock has not been set, --/-- appears for date and time.
- Choose a Clock type and layout or use Calendar for Standby (see P.7-3, P.7-4)
- Clock can be set during calls.

Handset Menus

Index Menu

Access functions/operations from Index Menu.



Press



Index Menu opens.

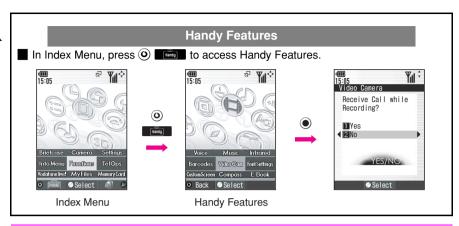
- To customize Index Menu appearance, see P.7-6.
- Use •• to select an item
 - To open Handy Features menu, press ②.
 - To open V-Appli Library, press 🔊.
- Press

Menu for each item opens.

Index Menu Items

Briefcase	Use Schedule, Calculator, Alarm, etc.	
Camera	Camera menu opens. Shoot images, scan barcodes, etc.	
Setting	Customize display, sounds, etc.	
Info Menu	Information menu opens	
Functions	Functions Menu opens (see P.1-30). Check and change settings of various functions.	
Call	Create or search Phone Book entries. Check Redial and Call History.	
Vodafone live! Overview	Use Mail, Web, V-Application, Station, etc.	
My Files	Open files saved in handset	
Memory Card	Memory Card menu opens. Use Memory Card-related functions.	

1-28 1-29

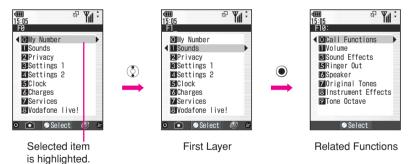


Functions Menu

In Index Menu, select *Functions* and press . Use Functions Menu to access handset functions and settings. A number is assigned to each handset function (see P.17-2).

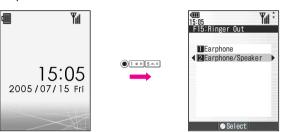
Selecting First Layer Items

Select an item with () and press ().



Selecting Functions by Numbers

In Standby, press to open Index Menu, then enter numbers. Corresponding function or menu opens.



Return to Standby

- Press (2) to return to Standby (see **P.1-26**) from function windows, menus, etc.
 - When confirmation appears, choose **II** Yes and press **()**. Standby returns.
 - Activate MC Sensor in Viewer Setting (see P.15-23) to return to Standby quickly in Viewer position by shaking handset.

Hot Switching (Mail)

- During an operation, press (b) for 1+ seconds → Use mail-related functions (open message, reply, etc.)
 - Press [>UP] to return.
 - In a message window (not in Inbox List), press (b) for 1+ seconds again to open Inbox. Press [917] to return to message window.
 - Hot Switching is not available during calls, in Standby, or when V-Application is active. An error message appears if mail function is not available.

Hot Switching (Multi Menu)

- During an operation, press ② for 1+ seconds → Multi Menu opens → Select a function **→** Press **⊙**
 - Press v to return. (Press (2) to end Calculator.)
 - Multi Menu cannot be opened with the shortcut in a function opened from Multi Menu.
 - In a function opened from Multi Menu, press (b) for 1+ seconds to open Inbox (read only). Press [909] to return to the previous function.
 - Hot Switching is not available during calls, in Standby, or when V-Application is active. An error message appears if Multi Menu is not available.

1-30 1-31

Soft Keys

Soft Key functions appear at the bottom of Display.



When @ Select appears, press • to open selected menu items. execute functions, etc.

When **©** Convert appears, press () to convert kana to kanji, etc.

When **Auto** appears, press to execute the function.

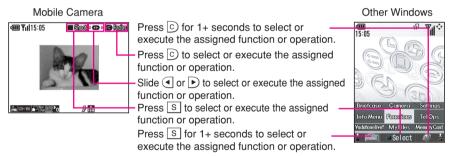
Press (b) to select or execute the assigned function or operation.

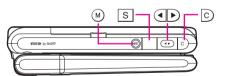
Press (a) to select or execute the assigned function or operation.

When appears while creating Original Ring Tone etc., press x to execute the assigned operation.

Soft Key Assignments (Viewer)

Soft Key functions appear at the top of Display when mobile camera is active in Viewer position.





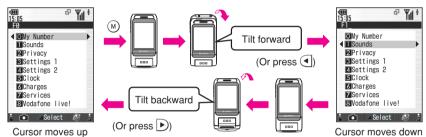
Using MC Cursor

Tilt handset to move cursor. Activate MC Cursor in M-key Settings beforehand (see P.15-22).

- MC Cursor is not available with clamshell closed.
- Tilt handset forward/backward. left/right or diagonally to navigate menus.
- Read the precautions on **P.1-14** before using MC Cursor.

Select Item

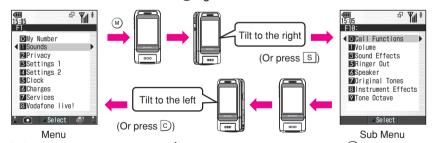
Press (M) (appears) and tilt handset forward or backward to move cursor. Press (M) again to cancel MC Cursor.



MC Cursor is not available when neither on appears after pressing (M).

Proceed or Return

Press (M) (* appears) and tilt handset to the right to proceed with the selected menu item. Tilt to the left to return. Press (M) again to cancel MC Cursor.



MC Cursor is not available when ∳ does not appear after pressing M.

1-32 1-33



- MC Cursor is canceled when:
- Display position is changed Calls, mail, etc. arrive
- Display shuts down for Panel Saving
- While MC Cursor is in use, screen orientation does not change automatically (see P.7-15 "Viewer Display").



Activate ⊘-key Settings (see **P.15-22**) to activate MC Cursor while **()** is pressed. MC Cursor is canceled when **()** is released.

Quick Operations

In Standby, enter numbers to access functions quickly. Accessible functions vary by the number of digits entered. (Functions shown to the right appear for single digits.)

To activate functions, press the key next to the function (press \bigcirc for Speed Dial).

Quick Operations are not available in Viewer position.



Digits Function	1	2	3	4	5 - 6	7 - 12	13 - 24
Speed Dial (see P.5-14)	0	0	×	×	×	×	×
Spending Memo (see P.15-43)	0	0	0	0	0	×	×
Add to Phone Book (see P.5-4)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Entry Search ¹ (see P.5-13)	0	×	×	×	×	×	×
Calculator (see P.15-42)	0	0	0	0	0	0	×
Send 2-Touch Mail (see OP.3-15)	0	×	×	×	×	×	×
Set Alarm ² (see P.15-7)	×	×	×	0	×	×	×
Schedule ³ (see P.15-19)	×	×	×	0	×	×	×

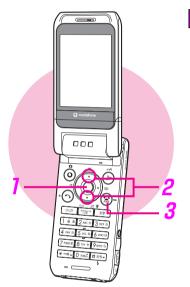
¹Only Katakana Search is available.

Keypad Shortcuts

In Standby, press Keypad or (5) for 1+ seconds to activate/open corresponding functions/files saved in User Shortcuts (see **P.15-27**).

Guide

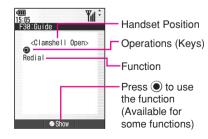
Open quick guides to functions inaccessible from Functions Menu.

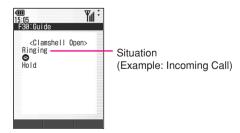


Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 1

- Select Guide and press Pen Light guide appears.
- Press or Guide for another function appears.
- Press 🗟 to exit

■ Display Content





²Enter four digits (24-hour format) to set Alarm. *Full* appears when there are five entries. Alarm set in Quick Operations (see **P.15-7**) is effective for one time only (Repeat Settings is *Off*).

³Enter four digits for month and day. Check entries for the next 12 months.

Both Security Code and Center Access Code are needed for handset use.

Security Code

9999 or the 4-digit number selected at initial subscription.

Security Code is required to use/change some handset functions.

- #appears when Security Code is entered.
- If incorrect, *Invalid Code* appears. Enter correct Security Code.
- Change Security Code as needed (see P.14-2).

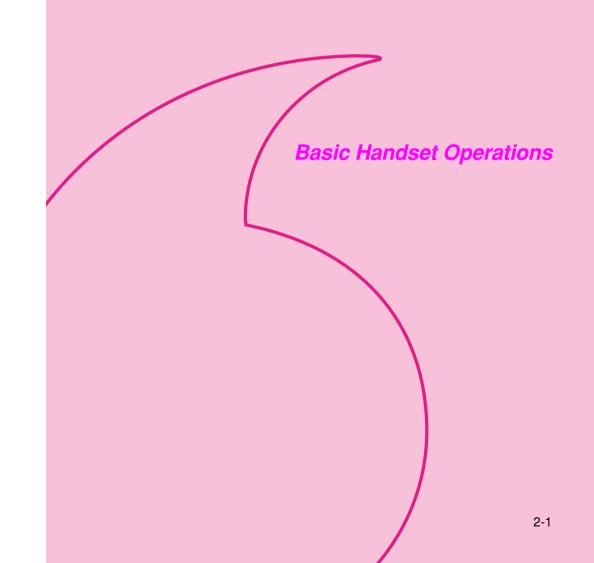
Center Access Code

The 4-digit number in the contract, required to access Optional Services via landlines, and to subscribe to fee-based information.

Do not attempt to change Center Access Code. Contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.17-21**) for details.



- Write down Center Access Code. If lost, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.17-21).
- Do not reveal Security Code and Center Access Code. Vodafone is not liable for misuse or damages.



Initiating a Call

Basic Handset Operations 000

Confirm handset is on

- Check signal.
- Handset will not transmit when OUT, ■, of or 🕤 appears (see P.17-8).

Enter a phone number



• Include the area code, even for local numbers.

Sending/Blocking Caller ID

- Press the following keys when placing a call.
- Send...... 1 @ # 8 TUV *> 6 MNO IZ
- Block...... 1 @ # 8 TUV * 4 GHI #

Confirm the number and press (\gamma)

Correcting Numbers

- Use to move cursor and press to delete the digit above the cursor.
- Press [9/7] for 1+ seconds to delete the entire number and return to Standby.
- If you misdial, press (2) to hang up and try again.

Busy Numbers

• Press (2) to end the call and try again later.

Press (26) to end call

· Alternatively, close handset (clamshell closed). Cancel Close to End Call to keep the line open with handset closed (see P.2-3).

Viewer Position

Place calls with Display in Viewer position

Save the number to Phone Book first (see **P.5-4**).

Press S → Select Tel Ops → Press S → Select 2 Entry Search → Press S → Open a Phone Book entry (see P.5-13) → Press S Menu

Select Dial ⇒ Press S

- In Viewer position, hold handset with Viewer in and Earpiece up.
- Side Key Assignments during Calls:

S	Open <i>Call in Progress</i> menu
© (Long Press)	End call
D	Increase volume
•	Decrease volume



Close to End Call

Select whether or not to end calls by closing handset (clamshell closed).

Press ● → Select Functions → Press ● → Select ■Sounds → Press ● → Select Call Functions → Press Select Incoming Call → Press + Press Select Incoming Call → Press Incoming Call → Press Incoming Call → Press Incoming Call → Press Incoming Call

Select **□** Close to End Call → Press • → Choose **□** On or **□** Off → Press •

Calls end The other party hears no sound

· Close to End Call is active by default.



- Do not cover handset microphone while talking on the phone.
- Avoid covering area over Internal Antenna (see P.1-7 35).
- · Voice quality is affected depending on how and where handset is used.
- For better voice quality, talk with handset open (clamshell open).





- Use Instant Display to see Call Time and Call Charge (see P.2-20, 2-21).
- Confirm Total Talk Time (see P.2-20) and Total Charges (see P.2-21).
- To use Speaker Phone or Speaker during calls, see P.8-22.
- For information on international calls, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.17-21).

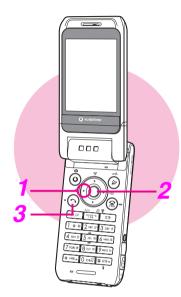
Basic Handset Operations

Basic Handset Operations

Basic Handset Operations

Redial

Place calls from Redial. Up to 20 recently dialed numbers are saved in Redial.



Press •○ (□)



Dialed numbers appear with date and time. Name appears if saved in Phone Book.

- Select a record and press
- Press ? Number is dialed.



- When the same number is dialed more than once, only the last record appears.
- Names in Secret Mode entries appear only in Secret Mode.
- Records remain even after handset power is turned off.
- When there are 20 records, oldest records are replaced by new ones. To delete records manually, see P.2-16.

International Call & Send With Code

Preset the number to add before dialing a phone number saved in Phone Book. Use International Call to place international calls and Send With Code to add one prefix such as 186 (Send Caller ID) or 184 (Block Caller ID).

Setup Preset

Preset the number to add before a phone number

Default International Call: 0046010, Send With Code: None

Index Menu ► Functions → Services → Setup Preset

Select **I**International Call or **I**Send With Code → Press • ★ Enter a prefix **▶** Press **●**

- To change the prefix, select **■International Call** or **2Send With Code** Press Press (Long Press) → Enter a new prefix → Press (●)
- Enter up to seven digits for International Call and up to six digits for Send With Code.

International Call Dial from Phone Book using the number set in Setup Preset & Send With Code above

Index Menu ► Tel Ops → Entry Search → Open an entry → Menu ()

Select International Call or Send With Code ▶ Press ●

Emergency Calls

Emergency calls (110, 119, 118, etc.) are possible even while some handset restrictions are active.

Active Restriction	Emergency Calls
Off-Line Mode (see P.3-6)	Not possible
Keypad Lock (see P.14-2)	Possible
Restrict Dial (see P.14-3)	Possible
Auto Key Lock (P.14-3)	Possible
Key Guard (P.1-27)	Not possible

2-4 2-5

Incoming Call

Basic Handset Operations 000 1 8 % 2 ARC # 3 DEF & When a call arrives, open handset



Number appears when Caller ID is sent. Caller's name appears if saved in Phone Book.

When Message Recorder is Active

 Outgoing message plays and recording starts (see P.15-4).

Press ()

- Alternatively, press any of the following keys (Anykey Answer): 0 500% - 9wxx 5, ** *** , # 255. 27552-16 (D), (D), (O)
- Handling Incoming Calls: see P.2-9 2-11

Press (2) to end call

· Alternatively, close handset (clamshell closed). Cancel Close to End Call to keep the line open with handset closed (see P.2-3).

Viewer Position

Answer calls with Display in Viewer position

When a call arrives, press S (Long Press) → To end the call, press c) (Long Press)

• Side Key Assignments for Incoming Calls:

S	Open Incoming Call Menu	© (Long Press)	Place caller on hold (see P.2-9)
(Long Press)	Answer call	•	Decrease Ring Tone volume
0	Activate Quick Silent (see P.2-7)	D	Increase Ring Tone volume

[■] For operations during calls, see **P.2-3**.

Caller ID

- Phone numbers appear only when Caller ID is sent.
- Picture Call/Mail (see P.5-7) and Personal Ring Tone (see P.5-10) are disabled and Caller's name does not appear for Phone Book entries on Memory Card.

Ring Tone Volume

- Press (5) (up) or (2) (down) to adjust volume.
 - Ring Tone Level setting (see P.8-2) changes accordingly.
 - Cancel Manner Mode to adjust the level.

Quick Silent

- Press (x*) to instantly mute Ring Tone for that call only.
- When Side Key Settings for Incoming Calls (see P.15-3) is set to **Quick Silent**. press the assigned key for 1+ seconds with clamshell closed during incoming calls to mute ringer.

To Activate/Cancel Anykey Answer

■ Press ● → Select Functions → Press ● → Select ■Sounds → Press ● → Select **②** Call Functions → Press **③** → Select **1** Incoming Call → Press **④** → Select **8** Anykey Answer → Press **1** Choose **1** On or **2** Off → Press **1** Anykey Answer is active by default.



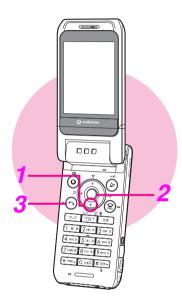
- Up to 20 incoming call details are saved (see P.2-16).
- Activate Delayed Ringer (see P.2-12) to delay handset ringer for three seconds for incoming calls from numbers not saved in Phone Book or Owner Profile.
- To customize Ring Tone and Mobile/Small Light pattern, see P.8-2 "Call Functions."

Basic Handset Operations

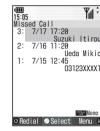
Handling Incoming Calls

Call History

Up to 20 received calls are saved in Call History (see **P.2-16**). When Caller ID is sent, numbers appear. Place calls directly to those numbers.



1 Press 🔉



Received numbers appear with date and time. Name appears if saved in Phone Book.

- Select a record and press •
- **3** Press Number is dialed.



- Names in Secret Mode entries appear only in Secret Mode.
- Records remain even after handset power is turned off.
- When there are 20 records, oldest records are replaced by new ones. To delete records manually, see P.2-16.

Placing Callers on Hold

Callers placed on hold hear a message explaining that you cannot answer their call right away and asking them to hold or call back later.



- When a call arrives, open handset
- Press 🗟

Hold tone sounds for five seconds.

- No tone sounds when Ring Tone Level is set to Silent.
- Press no to answer the call
 - Alternatively, press keys for Anykey Answer (see P.2-6).

Viewer Position

Place callers on hold with Display in Viewer position

When a call arrives, press ⓒ (Long Press) ▶ To answer the call, press ☒ (Long Press)

Hold or Reject with Clamshell Closed

■ When Side Key Settings for Incoming Calls (see P.15-3) is set to ■ Hold or ■ Reject Call, press the assigned key for 1+ seconds during incoming calls to activate the function.



- Calls on hold end if callers hang up.

Basic Handset Operations

Clamshell Closed

When a call arrives, press a Side Key for 1+ seconds to activate the assigned function.

- Message Recorder is assigned to © by default. To use other Side Keys during incoming calls, assign functions to them first (see P.15-3).
- Available Functions:

Hold	Place callers on hold	See P.2-9
Quick Silent	Mute ringer for incoming calls	See P.2-7
Reject Call	Reject and end the call	See P.2-9
Message Recorder Record caller messages on handset		See P.15-4
Forward Voice Mail	Forward incoming calls to Voice Mail. (Available only for subscribers in Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai areas, and when used in those areas.)	See P.16-4

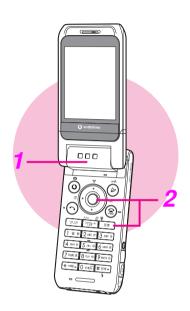
When a call arrives, press ⋈, S, ⋖, or for 1+ seconds Handset responds accordingly.



When Message Recorder is set but cannot record (see P.15-4), Quick Silent is activated instead.

Quick Recorder

Activate Message Recorder (see P.15-4) for one time only to record caller messages on handset.



When a call arrives, open handset

Press (D) XF

Outgoing message plays and recording starts.

Press Press to play recorded messages (see P.15-5).



Basic Handset Operations

Message recorder is disabled when recording capacity is full (see P.15-4).

Voice Mail

Unanswered calls are forwarded to Voice Mail (see **P.16-4**).

Delayed Ringer

Activate Delayed Ringer to help screen one-ring sales calls. Handset ringer is delayed for three seconds for incoming calls from numbers not saved in Phone Book or Owner Profile. Delayed Ringer is *Off* by default.

Basic Handset Operations





1 Choose **■** On and press **●**

Engaged Call Operations

Earpiece Volume

Adjust Earpiece volume (5 levels). Earpiece volume is Level 5 by default.



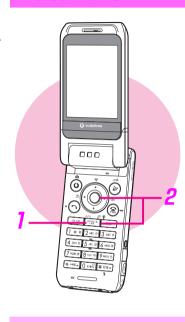
- During a call, press 🕚 or 😯
- Press (up) or (down) to adjust volume level

Each press changes volume by one level.

- Wait five seconds or press

 to save the level.
- Volume level remains as set even after handset power is turned off.

Voice Memo



1 During a call, press for 1+ seconds

Recording starts.

🤰 Press 💿 or 🐃 to stop

- Recordings remain even after handset power is turned off.
- To play or delete Voice Memo, see P.15-6.

Note

Basic Handset Operations

Closing handset (clamshell closed) ends a call and Voice Memo if Close to End Call (see **P.2-3**) is active.

Notepad Memory

Save up to 3 sets of numbers during a call.

- Use up to 24 digits (0 9, * and #) per entry.
- When full, oldest entries are deleted to make room for new ones.
- Save phone numbers from Notepad Memory to Phone Book.



During a call, use Keypad to enter digits

夕 Press スヤラミョール

Entered digits are saved to Notepad Memory.

 When the current call ends or another call arrives before Step 2, entered digits are saved automatically.

Opening Entries

Open saved Notepad entries

Index Menu ► Tel Ops

Select **I** Notepad Memory → Press **O**

- Up to 3 sets of numbers appear, most recent first.
- Press () to dial the number.
- If there is no entry, Notepad Memory Not Found appears.
- Alternatively, press O Memo to open Notepad Memory.
- Press (2) to exit.
- To save to Phone Book, select an entry → Press ② Menu → Select Add to Phone Book
 → Press ③ → See P.5-4 5-5 for more
- To delete, select an entry → Press 🔊 ■lenu → Select Delete or Delete All → Press 💿

Choose **■ Yes** Press

2-14

Redial & Call History

Opening Redial Records

1 Press **⊙** (□)

Dialed numbers appear with date and time.

- When there is no Redial record, Call History appears.
- Press 🕤 to dial the number.
- Press (2) to return to Standby.

Opening Call History Records

1 Press 🖓

Dialed numbers appear with date and time.

- Press () to dial the number.
- Press (26) to return to Standby.

Delete

Basic Handset Operations

Delete Redial/Call History records

Index Menu ► Tel Ops

000

4 GH & 5 JKL & 6 HOUR

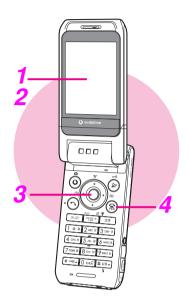
Select **A** Redial or **S** Call History **→** Press **→** Pre

Call History Indicators

Call in Progress	Answered call
Missed Call	Unanswered call (including calls screened by Delayed Ringer)
Hold	Disconnected after hold
Message Recorder	Recorded on Message Recorder
Forward Voice Mail	Forwarded to Voice Mail Center
Reject	Rejected call
Payphone	Call from payphone
No Caller ID	Call without Caller ID

Information Menu

Information Menu opens for missed incoming communications.



A call arrives, then ends

Date and time of the call and Missed Call notice or Message Recorder notice appears.

After approximately five seconds, Information Menu opens



- Use 💲 to select an item and press 🗨
- Press ② or ③ to see more.
- Press no dial the number.
- Press (**) to exit

Unopened Information

- - In Standby, press → Select Info Menu → Press ●
- When handset is closed (clamshell closed), appears in Sub Display. Press S for 1+ seconds to open specific indicators.



- See P.2-16 to reopen Missed Call details.

2

Basic Handset Operations



Information Menu Contents

Missed Calls	The number of missed calls appears
Voice Messages	The number of recorded messages appears (see P.15-4)
New Mail	New mail (see OP.2-4) received
Auto Bonky Cont	Auto Reply message (see OP.6-2) was sent
Auto Reply Sent	(appears even if the delivery failed) ¹
Auto Send	Messages saved as Auto Send were sent
Delivery Report	New Delivery Report (see OP.2-4) received
Web Info	New Web information (see OP.7-11) received
Station Info	New Station information (see OP.13-7) received
Mail Box Full	Server Mail is 80% full ³
Memory Full	Handset memory is full ²

¹Select *Auto Reply Sent* and press • to check the result.

Information Menu Settings

Reset

All Information Menu tallies return to 0

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ Info Menu Settings ▶ Reset

Choose **■** Yes **→** Press **⊙**



Mail Box Full and Memory Full remain even after resetting Information Menu.

Incoming Light

Set Mobile/Small Light to flash for unconfirmed information

Default Off

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 2 ► Info Menu Settings ► Incoming Light

Mobile Light

Select an item → Press ● → Select ■ Mobile Light → Press ● → Select a color **→** Press **⊙**

Small Light

Select an item → Press ● → Select **2** Small Light → Press ●

· Small Light color is fixed.

Off

Select an item → Press • → Select **B**Off → Press •

- Set Incoming Light for each type of information.
- When Delayed Ringer is active, Mobile/Small Light does not flash for missed calls from numbers not saved in Phone Book or Owner Profile.



- Off-Line Mode light (see P.3-6) takes priority over Information Menu light.
- Using Mobile/Small Light shortens Battery Time.

Time Out Setting

Use Time Out Setting to automatically return to Standby 10 seconds after Information Menu opens for new items

Default Time out Off

Index Menu ► Functions → Settings 2 → Info Menu Settings → Time Out Setting

Select **■** Time out On or **②** Time out Off **→** Press **③**

²Delete messages, files, etc. to free memory.

³Retrieve or delete Server Mail.

Call Time

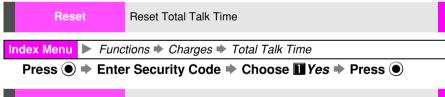
Check estimated Call Time of the most recent call or Total Talk Time. Call Time appears for calls made and those received.

2

Basic Handset Operations







Instant Display Set Call Time to appear automatically after each call

Default Off

Index Menu ► Functions → Charges → Instant Display

Choose **■** On or **②** Off **→** Press **⊙**

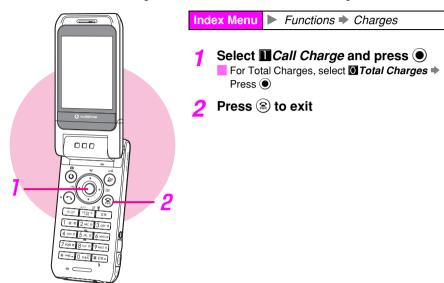
• Call Charge also appears for calls you made.



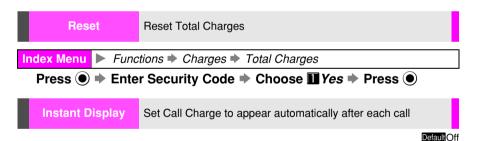
- Total Talk Time and Call Time remain even if handset power is turned off.
- Ring time for incoming or outgoing calls is not counted. On hold time is counted.

Call Charge

Check estimated Call Charge of the most recent call or Total Charges.



Basic Handset Operations



Index Menu ► Functions → Charges → Instant Display

Choose **■**On or **②**Off **→** Press **●**

- Call Charge will not appear after leaving a 3 Way Call (Break Away).
- Call Time appears at the same time.

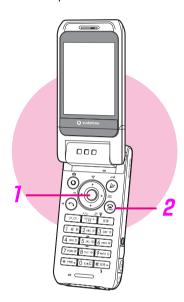


- Total Charges and Call Charge remain even if handset power is turned off.
- When the most recent call is a received call, -----Yen appears.
- Sum of charges appears for 3 Way Calling (Optional Service).
- Call Charge will not appear when calls are interrupted due to weak signal.

2-20 2-21

Confirm handset phone number.

- Save name, reading, phone number, mail address, postal code, personal data and photo.
- Handset phone number cannot be changed or deleted on the handset.



Index Menu Functions

Select **I**My Number and press

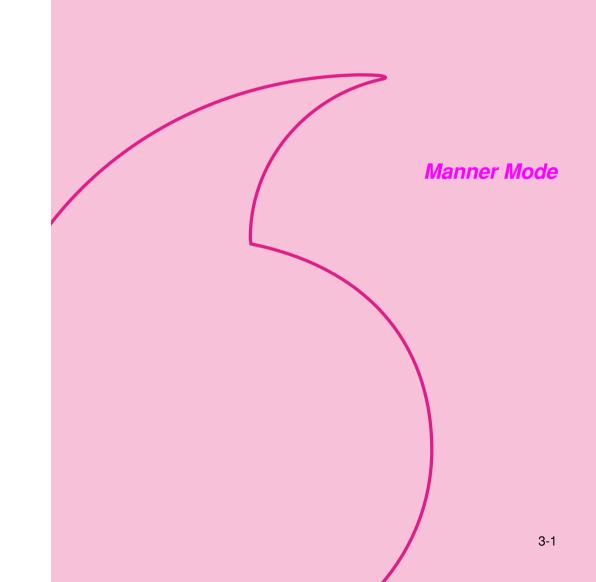
- To open Owner Profile, press Datails >
 Enter Security Code
- Owner Profile contents are similar to those of Phone Book (see **P.5-12**).
- To create QR Code for Owner Profile, see **P.15-37**.
- 🤈 Press 🗟 to exit

Edit, Delete & Copy Add, edit, delete or copy Owner Profile items

Index Menu ► Functions ► My Number ► Details (೬)

Enter Security Code → Press ● → Select *Edit* → Press ● → For more, see Steps 4 - 6 in "Editing Phone Book" on P.5-15

- To delete Owner Profile (all items except handset number), enter Security Code and press ▶ Press ▶ Select *Delete* ▶ Press ▶ Choose **■** Yes ▶ Press ●
- To copy an item in Owner Profile, enter security code and press → Use ↔ to select an item → Press → Select Copy → Press → For more, see Step 5 and onward in "Copy/Cut & Paste" on P.4-17
- Image for Photo cannot be copied.



Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from using it in restaurants, hotel lobbies, elevators, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner-Related Features

Manner Mode: see P.3-3

Press Manner Key to automatically mute all Ring Tones and activate Vibration mode for incoming calls, mail and information.

■ Vibration Mode: see P.8-4

Activate Vibration mode to use handset vibration to alert you to incoming calls, mail, etc. in public places.

■ Volume Settings: see P.8-2. ○ P.12-2

Decrease or mute Ring Tone volume for incoming calls/mail/information as well as tones for Web or V-Applications when carrying handset in public places.

■ Whisper Mode: see P.3-5

Use Whisper Mode to increase microphone sensitivity, allowing you to lower your voice and speak softly when you must use handset in public places.

Off-Line Mode: see P.3-6

Use Off-Line Mode to suspend all handset transmissions. In Off-Line Mode. incoming/outgoing calls and Vodafone live! transmissions are blocked.

Message Recorder: see P.15-4

Use Message Recorder to handle incoming calls when it is inappropriate or unsafe to answer.

Manner Mode

Activating & Canceling

Activate or cancel Manner Mode in Standby, Web information, mail windows (List View, message window, etc.) or while using V-Applications.



Activating Manner Mode

Press for 1+ seconds and Manner Mode Set appear. The following

indicators appear as set in Manner Settings (see P.3-4).

	Message Recorder	V	Vibration
S	Silent	(Ç	Rising Tone

Canceling Manner Mode

In Standby, press (x*) for 1+ seconds disappears and Manner Mode is canceled.

When Manner Mode is Active

- Power On/Off and error tone as well as Keypad Sound are muted. Beeps in Call Waiting and 3 Way Calling are heard.
- Shake Sound and barcode recognition tone volume depend on Manner Settings.
- Shutter Click and Self Timer tone sound even in Manner Mode.
- Sound played on Music Player or Voice Recorder are muted (use headphones).
 - Even in Manner Mode, Ring Tone can be heard through headphones. Volume is fixed to Level 1.
- Settings for Manner Mode are applied to: Message Recorder, Ring Tone Level, Vibration, LED Indicator, Whisper Mode, Sound Volume, Alarm Volume, Alarm Vibration, V-Appli Volume and V-Appli Vibration.
- When Message Recorder is recording messages, the other party's voice is heard through Earpiece.

3-2 3-3

Manner Mode Settings

Customize Manner Mode settings.

Default settings:

Message Recorder	On	Ring Tone Level	Silent (All)	Vibration	On (All)
LED Indicator	Small Light	Whisper Mode	On	Sound Volume	Silent
Alarm Volume	Silent	Alarm Vibration	On	V-Appli Volume	Silent
V-Appli Vibration	On				

Message Recorder Activate or deactivate Message Recorder

Index Menu ► Functions → Settings 2 → Manner Settings → Message Recorder

Choose **■** On or **②** Off **→** Press **●**

Ring Tone Level Set Ring Tone volume

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 2 ► Manner Settings ► Ring Tone Level

Select from **I**Incoming Call to **I**IConfirm Delivery **→** Press **○ →** Select **I**ISilent, **Q**Rising Tone or **I**ILevel 1 **→** Press **○**

• For *Silent*, Speaker is muted and sounds can be heard through headphones. Volume is fixed to Level 1.

Vibration Set vibration to alert you to incoming calls/mail

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 2 ► Manner Settings ► Vibration

Select from **I**Incoming Call to **I**Confirm Delivery **→** Press **● →** Choose **I**On or **Q**Off **→** Press **●**

Alarm Volume Adjust Alarm volume

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 2 ► Manner Settings ► Alarm Volume

Adjust level ▶ Press ●

Alarm Vibration Handset vibrates when Alarm Time arrives

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 2 ▶ Manner Settings ▶ Alarm Vibration

Choose **■** On or **②** Off **→** Press **●**



Select from **■**Normal to **③**Off **→** Press **●**

Normal	Mobile/Small Light flashes as set in Call Functions (see P.8-2)
Small Light	Small Light flashes
Off	No lights

Whisper Mode Activate or deactivate Whisper Mode

Index Menu ► Functions ➤ Settings 2 ➤ Manner Settings ➤ Whisper Mode

Choose **■**On or **②**Off **→** Press **●**

• Use Whisper Mode to increase microphone sensitivity, allowing you to lower your voice and speak softly when you must use handset in public places (** flashes).



Whisper Mode can be set On/Off during a call by pressing [x7] for 1+ seconds. After the call, Whisper Mode will be canceled.

Sound Volume Adjust sound volume

Index Menu ► Functions → Settings 2 → Manner Settings

Select **6** Sound Volume → Press **1** Adjust level → Press **1**

V-Appli Volume Adjust V-Appli volume

Index Menu ► Functions → Settings 2 → Manner Settings

Select **②** V-Appli Volume → Press **③** → Select **③** Select **③** Select **③** Select **③** Select **②** Level 1

V-Appli Vibration Handset vibrates while using V-Applications

Index Menu ► Functions ➤ Settings 2 ➤ Manner Settings ➤ V-Appli Vibration

Choose **■**On or **②**Off **→** Press **●**

Off-Line Mode

Use Off-Line Mode to suspend all handset transmissions.

- In Off-Line Mode, incoming/outgoing calls and Vodafone live! transmissions are blocked.
- Off-Line Mode is *Off* by default.



Activating Off-Line Mode

Index Menu

Functions

Settings 1

Off-Line Mode

1 Choose **■** On and press **● ■** appears.

Canceling Off-Line Mode

Index Menu

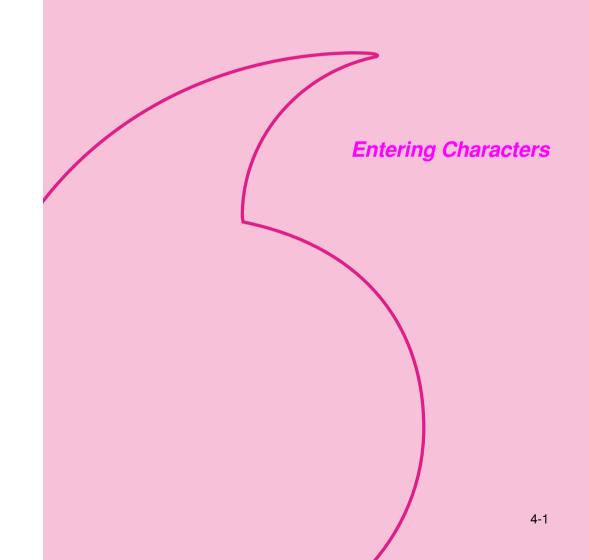
Functions → Settings 1 →

Off-Line Mode

1 Choose 2 Off and press 1 disappears and Off-Line Mode is canceled.



- While handset is closed (clamshell closed) or Display shuts down for Panel Saving in Off-Line Mode, Small Light flashes red, green and orange.



4

Character Selection

Use Kana and Pager (see **P.4-10**) to enter alphanumerics, Symbols, hiragana, kanji, katakana and Pictographs. With the exception "Pager Code" on **P.4-10**, most text entry operations are described using Kana Mode.

Entry Modes

Press ** to toggle between character entry modes as follows:

Alternatively, use • to toggle between entry modes after pressing * once.



Current Entry Mode

Entering Characters

Available Modes

	漢 Kanji (hiragana)		Single-byte alphanumerics		
漢			(upper/lower case)		
ア Double-byte katakana		a	Single-byte alphanumerics		
,	Bouble byte Ratakaria	~	(lower/upper case)		
7	Single-byte katakana	1	Single-byte number		
Α	Double-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)	絵	Pictograph Code		
a	Double-byte alphanumerics (lower/upper case)	区	Character Code		

Upper & Lower Case

■ In double- or single-byte alphanumerics mode, press [**] to toggle between upper case and lower case. For Pager Mode (see **P.4-10**), in double- or single-byte entry mode, press [**] to toggle between upper and lower case.



Pictograph & Character Codes

Press (a) to toggle as follows:

Pictograph Code 1 → Pictograph Code 2 → Pictograph Code 3 → Pictograph Code 4 → Pictograph Code 5 → Pictograph Code 6 → Character Code → Pictograph Code 1

• Pictograph Code page number appears at the bottom.



- Handset Character Codes correspond to 6,355 kanji.
- Some characters are not available for mail addresses, etc.

Key Assignments

Multiple characters are assigned to each key. Press a key to toggle between character options for that key.

Example: In katakana entry, press (1 **) three times for ウ.

When entering characters, press to toggle between character options in reverse. (Not available for entering single-byte number. Pictographs and Character Codes.)

Example: Enter (1), then press (2) to return to 5.

	kample: Enter VI, then press to return to b.								
Kev	Kanji (Hiragana)	Katakana	Alphanumerics	Numbers	Pictograph Code 1 - 6				
,	[Double-byte]	[Double & Single-byte]	[Double & Single-byte]	[Single-byte]	& Character Codes				
1 @ 35	あいうえお	アイウエオ	@ . /1	1	1				
	あいうえお	アイウエオ	☐ (space)		-				
2 ASC #7	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	ABCabc2	2	2				
3 DEF 8	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef3 GHlghi4	3 4	3				
4 GHI ≅	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	4						
5 JKL ₽	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkl5	5	5				
6 MNO IA	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	MNOmno6	6	6				
7 ross at	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRSpqrs7	7	7				
8 ruv 19	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ	TUVtuv8	8	8				
9 wxxz 6	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZwxyz9	9	9				
O nex	わをんー、。 ♣ (Line Break)	ワヲンー、。 ♣ (Line Break)	0 	0	0				
★ ~ % *	• • , Log/Double-byte Symbol/Pictograph List ¹	°°_2	Single-byte Mail/ Web Extensions ³	¥ -, (Pause)⁴					
# 29-	Log, Double-byte Symbol ⁵ /Pictograph List #								
(a)	Conversion (Up) Cursor Up								
②	Conversion (Down) Cursor Down ∜ (Line Break)								
•			Cursor Left						
<u>•</u>			Cursor Right						
文字			Change Entry Mode						
27 K2=6	Toggle Case (for	some characters)	Toggle Case + Toggle Mode (upper/lower and lower/upper case)						
Press	Delete One Character/ Cancel Conversion]	Delete One Characte	r	Delete Code/One Character				
Long Press			Delete All						
<u></u>		Recover	up to 64 deleted cha	aracters ⁶					
•			OK						
0	Phonetic Conversion								
	Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumerics Conversion				Open list for Pictograph Code 1 - 6 ⁷				

¹Disabled until hiragana is converted.

²- is available only in single-byte katakana entry.

³Extensions are listed for easy entry.

⁴- and (Pause) are for phone number entry.

⁵Single-byte for single-byte katakana/alphanumeric entry.

⁶ Press once for each character to recover immediately after deleting. [Not available after deleting text with [2009] (Long Press).]

⁷List is not available for Character Codes.

Entering Characters

Kanji, Hiragana & Katakana

Following the example below, enter ******* to learn how to enter characters in kanji (hiragana) entry mode. Switch to double-byte or single-byte katakana mode to enter katakana. Alternatively, enter hiragana and then select katakana from the word suggestion list.

1 Press 3 DEF 2 three times

Word suggestions change as hiragana are entered.



9 Press 🕞

• When the next character is on the same key, press () first.



3 Press 3 DEF & three times and press ***



4 Press 2 ABC # twice

• To enter hiragana without converting to kanji, skip to Step 6.





To exit the list, press 💯 ...

To change segment, see "Segmenting Phrases" below.



6 Press ●





■ The most recently used word appears first in the list.

Predictive & Previous Usage

Use **Predictive** and **Previous Usage** to convert hiragana to kanji more guickly.

Predictive	Word suggestions change as up to 5 hiragana are entered
Previous Usage	Suggests words/characters likely to follow entry based on previous entries

• Both functions are active by default (see **P.4-14**).

User Dictionary

Save frequently used words/phrases to select from the word suggestion list (see P.4-15).

■ Segmenting Phrases

If the word is not in the list, press after Step 5 to exit. Then use • to segment hiragana to convert separately.

Example: Segment みち into み and ち.



Selecting Multiple Converted Words

Press [*/類*]

Example: To enter 西山大輔



Small Kana (つ,ッ, etc.)

Enter small hiragana あい, うえ, お. つ. や. ゆ and よ as well as small katakana.

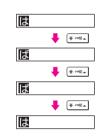




Adding or '

Enter a character and press ***

• In kanji (hiragana)/double-byte katakana entry, press the key once to add to か(Ka) row. さ(Sa) row and た(Ta) row characters, and press twice to remove. For to (Ha) row characters, press once to add * . twice to add * and three times to remove.





Entering Characters

In Single-byte Katakana Entry

- Press * once to add and twice for . Symbols are single-byte.
- Press 💯 to remove * or * .

Entering Alphanumerics

Enter alphanumerics in double-byte alphanumerics (upper & lower case) or single-byte alphanumerics (upper & lower case) mode. Alternatively, enter numbers in single-byte number mode.



- In double-byte or single-byte alphanumerics mode, press Type to toggle between upper and lower case.
- When the next character is on the same key (example: entering A then B), press () first to move cursor.

Symbols, Pictographs & Emoticons

Symbols & Pictographs

Press # REFT or *** to open Log List (Log List is available in some entry modes)

Recently used Symbols/Pictographs appear.

- -- appears by default or when Log List is deleted (see below).
- Use •• to select one and press
 - Repeat Step 2 to enter more.
 - To see more lists, press (a) or [# 887]. The list toggles as follows: Log List \rightarrow Symbol List (1 - 3) \rightarrow Pictograph List (6 - 1)
 - Press ★ to toggle the list in reverse order.
 - Press ② to scroll down.
- Press a key (o vei 9 wxx 5) to exit list and enter the assigned character
 - Alternatively, press (2) Back or (2) to exit list.





Deleting Log List

- Select SClear Symbols → Press → Select BCK → Press →

 - Press ^{¬∪¬} twice to return to the text entry window.
- Log List cannot be deleted in Pictograph Code mode.

In Pictograph Code Mode

- To enter a Pictograph directly, enter 2 digits (see **OP.17-8 17-10**).
 - To edit a code mid-entry, press (2022) to clear first digit then enter correct digits.
- To select from Pictograph List, follow these steps.

Press (▶) ■ Ist → Select a Pictograph → Press (●)

• To toggle through Page 1 - 6 and Log List, press (9).



- Single-byte Symbols do not appear in Log List.
- Symbols are double or single-byte according to the entry mode. (Pictographs are all double-byte.)
- Alternatively, enter きごう and press ② Convert. Some Symbols can be selected.

Select **B** Emoticons and press •

Select an emoticon and press

• Enter two digits (01 - 50) to jump to the emotion assigned to the number.



Emoticons cannot be entered in Pictograph Code (1 - 6) mode.



Entering Characters

• For other emoticons, enter **b** and press () Convert

• Alternatively, enter a descriptive word such as b-l or b-k and press c Convert. Corresponding emoticons can be selected.

Space

In a text entry window, press ()

• Alternatively in alphanumeric entries, press 1 as seven times to enter a space.



Line Break

Insert line breaks in text, Text Memo, BBS, etc.

Press (2) at the end of text

• To insert line breaks in text, press on until

appears. For kanii (hiragana) entry mode, then press . Line break is inserted at the cursor position.

• Keystroke count varies by character entry mode (see P.4-3).

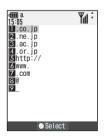


Mail & Web Extensions

In alphanumeric entry, press ***

Select an extension and press

• Mail addresses and URLs are single-byte.



Copying from Phone Book

Insert Phone Book entry items into text entry windows. Select from names, phone numbers, mail addresses or Personal Data.

In a text entry window, press 🕪 Menu

Press (O)

Open a Phone Book entry

To search Phone Book, see P.5-13. ■ Skip the step of pressing () (TEL).

Use •• to select an item and press •

Use • to move cursor to target location

Press Selected item is inserted.



Inserting TEL: or mailto:

■ To insert **TEL**: or **mailto**: before a phone number or mail address, follow these steps after Step 5.

Press ▶ Select ■ TEL: or 2 mailto: ▶ Press •

Inserting Owner Profile

Press ● → Select **I**Profile → Press ● → Enter Security Code • For more, see Steps 4 - 6 above.

Character Code

Use multi-digit Character Codes to enter characters.

In Character Code entry mode, enter four digits (see P.17-9 - 17-12)

ntering Characters

3 Select Input Method and press

4 Select 2 Pager and press ●

Pager Code entry window opens.

To switch to Kana Mode, select **■Kana** Press •

5 Enter two digits (see P.4-11)

• Pager Mode is active until switched to Kana Mode.

Character Entry Modes

■ For text entry in Pager Mode, press [文字] to toggle between entry modes as follows: Single-byte lower case () → Pictograph Code 1 - 6 (絵) & Character Code (区) → Double-byte lower case ()

• Press ② to toggle between Pictograph Code 1 - 6 and Character Code mode.

Press to toggle between upper and lower case.



Entering Characters

• Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion is disabled in Pager Mode.

• To enter * or *, see Pager Code List on P.4-11.

Pager Code List

• Blanks indicate no entry.

• Upper and lower case are available for characters with gray background. Press [75] to switch.

Double-byte upper case

		S	Second digit (Press secondly)								
·		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	S	ぅ	え	а	Α	В	O	D	Е
t)	2	か	₩	٧	Þ	IJ	L	O	Ι	-	っ
first)	თ	さ	د	Ы	Þ	۴	×	J	Σ	Z	0
SS	4	た	þ	ቦ	٧	J	Ը	Ø	ĸ	S	۲
digit (Press	5	な	IJ	Ø	а	6	כ	>	8	X	>
jit (6	は	Ó	ß	<	ょ	Ζ	٠.		1	\
diç	7	ま	み	ίЭ	ର	₽	¥	Ø			*
First	8	ゃ	(₽	$\overline{}$	4	¥	#	Space	8	*2
F	თ	ß	ഉ	る	r	ろ	1	۵	თ	4	5
	0	ゎ	を	h	*	0	6	7	8	9	0

Single-byte upper case

		-										
		S	Second digit (Press secondly)									
		1	2	თ	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	
	1	7	1	ゥ	Ι	1	Α	В	С	D	Е	
ŧ)	2	ħ	‡	ኃ	ታ	П	F	G	Ξ	_	7	
first)	თ	Ħ	ふ	ス	Þ	ゝ	K	ا ــ	M	N	0	
SS	4	9	Ŧ	シ	ī	4	Ρ	ø	R	S	Т	
digit (Press	5	t	11	ヌ	*	$\overline{}$	>	>	¥	Χ	Υ	
jit (6	Л	۲	כ	<	ħ	Ζ	٠.		1	/	
diç	7	₹	m	7	×	ŧ	¥	æ			*1	
First	8	þ	(1)	П	X	#	Space	8	*2	
F	თ	Ē	٦	۱	د		1	2	ფ	4	5	
	0	7	Ŧ	ソ	*	0	6	7	8	9	0	

Double-byte lower case

		S	есо	nd	digi	it (P	res	s s	есо	ndl	y)
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	ъ	S	'n	え	Ħ	а	b	С	d	е
t)	2						f	0,0	r	-	j
First digit (Press first)	3						k	_	٤	n	0
SS	4			n			ρ	σ	r	s	t
Pre	5						3	>	8	X	У
jit (6						Z				
diç	7										*1
irst	8	ゃ		Ø		ょ					*2
Ē	9										
	0				,	0					

Single-byte lower case

		S	Second digit (Press secondly)									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	
	1	7	1	ゥ	I	オ	а	b	С	d	е	
t)	2						f	100	h	-	j	
firs	თ						k	-	€	r	0	
SS	4			ッ			p	σ	۲	တ	t	
First digit (Press first)	5						3	>	W	X	у	
jit (6						Z					
dig	7										*1	
irst	8	Þ		ם		п					*2	
Ē	9											
	0				,							

*1Press 7 on to insert line breaks (in mail message text, Text Memo, etc.).

*2Press 8 TW P O DEE to toggle between upper and lower case.

• w and are double-byte.

4

Entering Characters

4 Entering Characters

Conversion Methods (Japanese Only)

Phonetic Conversion

Enter alternate readings to search for kanji.

1 Enter reading in hiragana

2 Press © kanji

3 Select a kanji and press



One-Hiragana Conversion

Enter the first hiragana to access previously selected words.

Example: To enter 鈴木









- One-Hiragana Conversion and User Dictionary (see P.4-15) share memory. Selected words may not be saved if User Dictionary is full.
- Up to 20 entries are saved per hiragana (Title Word) between One-Hiragana Conversion and User Dictionary. When memory is full, the oldest entry is deleted to make room for a new entry. However, User Dictionary remains unchanged.

Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) entry mode.

1 Enter hiragana and press (a) (not lethout)

• To enter AM, press (2 ** 2 6 ** 0 15 then (b) (not lethout)

2 Use 💲 to select a word and press 🗨

 Hiragana to Roman Letter Conversion (hiragana with " or " is converted to the same characters/Symbols):

あ	@	い		う	/	え	_	お	Space
か	Α	き	В	<	С	け	Space	こ	Space
さ	D	U	Е	す	F	ŧ	Space	そ	Space
た	G	ち	Н	っ	ı	τ	Space	۲	Space
な	J	ΙC	K	ぬ	L	ね	Space	စ	Space
は	М	ひ	N	ıZı	0	^	Space	ほ	Space
ま	Р	み	Q	む	R	め	S	ŧ	Space
か	Т	ø	U	ょ	V				
5	W	b	Х	る	Υ	n	Z	ろ	Space
ゎ		を		Ь	Space	— (Long	Space		

• Hiragana to Number Conversion (hiragana with " or " is converted to the same numbers):

■あ (A) row...1 ■か (Ka) row...2 ■さ (Sa) row...3 ■た (Ta) row...4 ■な (Na) row...5 ■は (Ha) row...6 ■ま (Ma) row...7 ■や (Ya) row...8

■ら (Ra) row...9 ■わをんー (Long Sound)、。Line Break...0

Quick Conversion (for Hiragana)

Quick Conversion helps reduce keystrokes needed to enter frequently used words. A list of word suggestions appears based on the key pressed.

Use Quick Conversion in kanji (hiragana) mode only.

Example: To enter 微妙



1 Enter hiragana and press 💍

Cursor turns green.

- While cursor is green, use to segment entered hiragana and then convert one segment at a time.
- To cancel Quick Conversion, press → Press ♦ for normal conversion

2 Use 💲 to select a word and press 🗨



The most recently used word (mostly nouns) appears first.

One Hiragana Predictive Entry

Enter hiragana and initiate Quick Conversion. Words starting with a hiragana in the same row (あ. い. う. え. お for あ) appear. Word suggestions vary by time of day.

Example: When **5** is entered

5:00 - 10:59	11:00 - 16:59	17:00 - 22:59	23:00 - 4:59
朝一番	あちぃ~	遊ぼう	アウチ!!
朝帰り	後でね	明日	ありがとう
行ってきます	いただきま~す♪	急いで行くよ	いえーい!!!
いってらっしゃい	移動中	今どこ?	行こうね
:	:	:	:

- Words in the list are preset by time blocks.
- If Clock is not set, only words for 11:00 16:59 are available.

One Hiragana Word Call

Enter the first hiragana of entries you used Quick Conversion for. The most recently selected word appears first.

Example: You entered あたあさわ and selected お父さん last time.



Conversion Settings

Previous Usage

Disable **Predictive** or **Previous Usage** (see **P.4-5**)

In a text entry window, press <a> ▶ Select <a> □ Input/Conversion

- Press Pr
- Choose **2** Off ⇒ Press

Reset Learning

Clear log of words selected in kanji conversion, Predictive, etc.

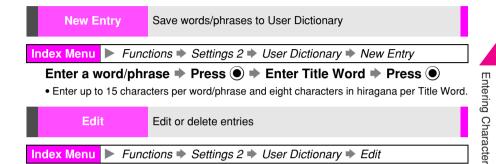
In a text entry window, press (a) Menu Select (1) Input/Conversion Press ● Select ■ Reset Learning Press ● Select ■ OK Press Press (

• Words saved in User Dictionary remain.

Dictionaries (Japanese Only)

User Dictionary

Save up to 100 frequently used words/phrases and assign Title Words in hiragana to entries. In text entry windows, enter Title Word and convert. Entries appear among word suggestions. Save up to five entries per Title Word.



► Functions → Settings 2 → User Dictionary → Edit

Edit

Select a word or phrase → Press ● → Edit → Press ● → Edit Title Word → Press ● → Select **1** Overwrite or **2** New Entry → Press ●

Deleting One Entry

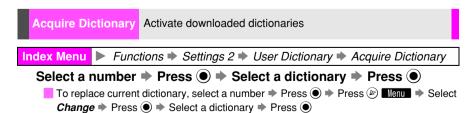
Select a word or phrase → Press (≥) Menu → Select 2 Delete → Press ● Choose **II** Yes Press ●

Deleting All

Press (▷) Menu → Select 3 Delete All → Press (●) → Choose 1 Yes ▶ Press ●

V501SH Download Dictionary

Download specialized V501SH Download Dictionaries from Sharp's Space Town Mobile Internet site. Activate up to two dictionaries at one time to improve handset character conversion. Dictionary words appear among word suggestions. For details, access Sharp's **Space Town** Mobile Internet site (see **OP.8-2**).



From Data Folder

- Press Select My Files > Press Select Data Folder > Press > Select a folder → Press ● → Select a dictionary file → Press ▷ Menu → Select Save Dictionary → Press ● → Select a number → Press ●
 - When a file is already saved, *Overwrite?* appears → Choose **1** Yes or **2** No → Press

Cancel

Cancel dictionary

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 2 ► User Dictionary ► Acquire Dictionary

Select a number → Press ● Press ▶ Menu → Select Cancel → Press

Editing Characters

Deletina

Use • to select a character and press

The highlighted character is deleted.

• Recover up to 64 characters deleted with [70]. Press ? once for each character to recover immediately after deleting. Pressing any other key disables the recover function.





Press [907] for 1+ seconds to delete an entire entry. Characters deleted in this manner cannot be recovered.

Replacing

- Press (7) to delete a character
- Enter another character



Copy/Cut & Paste

When **Menu** appears, copy or cut and paste text (up to 15.000 single-byte characters) into the same window or another.

- In a text entry window, press 🕒 Menu
- Select **11** Copy or **22** Cut and press **1**
- Move cursor to the first character of text and press (•)

Start point is set (*End* appears). To change the start point, press [917].

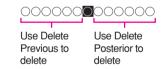
- Move cursor to the end of text and press
- Open text paste target window and press (2) Menu
- Select BPaste and press
- Move cursor to target location and press Text is inserted.



Cut



Deleting Text Before or After Cursor



- Press 🔊 Menu
- Select Delete Posterior or Delete Previous and press
- Press

Entering Characters

Save frequently used phrases for use in mail message, etc.

- Save up to 20 Text Memo phrases to handset and 300 to Memory Card.
- When memory is full, delete text to make room for new ones (see P.4-20).

Entering Text

- Save up to 1,000 single-byte characters in Memo format and 128 single-byte characters in Note format.
- Ten editable Text Art are saved by default. Edit and replace default entries.

Memo Format

Index Menu ► Briefcase

Entering

Characters

¶ Select
☐ Text Memo and press
●

Titles or the first part of saved text appear.

To open text, select one → Press ●
To switch to Memory Card, press ❷ Menu → Select Memory Card → Press ●

2 Press 🕑 Menu

3 Select *Create New* and press **9**

■ Select ■New Memo and press
■

5 Enter text and press •

To save to Memory Card, press 🗿 🖷

■ To switch back to handset, press ② ■■

6 Choose **■** Yes and press **●**

Text is saved.

• To save more text, repeat Steps 2 - 6.

Saving from Message or Phone Book

In a text entry window, press ② Menu → Select 【** Save Text Memo → Press ③ → Move cursor to the first character of text → Press ⑥ → Move cursor to the end of text → Press ⑥ → Choose 【** Yes → Press ⑥

Note Format

Index Menu ► Briefcase ► Text Memo

1 Press 🕑 Menu

2 Select Create New and press

3 Select 2 New Note and press

4 Select Body Text and press

5 Enter text and press

7 Select a category and press

To check date and time of entry and last edit, select **Details** ▶ Press ●

■ Press ೨リア to return.

8 Press © Set

To save to Memory Card, press 🧿 🖼 🗀 .

■ To switch back to handset, press ②

9 Choose **■** Yes and press **●**

• To save more text, repeat Steps 1 - 9.

Note format Text Memo can be sent via infrared (see P.13-2).

Entering Characters

Edit or delete Text Memo

Index Menu ► Briefcase ► Text Memo

Edit Memo

Select text → Press 🕪 Menu → Select Edit → Press • → Edit →

Press ● Select ■ New Entry or ② Overwrite → Press ●

Edit Note

Select text → Press 🕑 Menu → Select Edit → Press • → Select Body Text or Category → Press ● → Edit text → Press ● → Press

② Set → Select New Entry or 2 Overwrite → Press ●

Delete Single Text Memos

Select text → Press 🕪 Menu → Select Delete → Press • Choose **I** Yes **→** Press **○**

To Data Folder

Save Note format Text Memo to Data Folder (Etc.). Text is saved as vFile (see P.12-38).

Index Menu ► Briefcase ► Text Memo

Select text → Press → Select To Data Folder → Press → Enter title → Press ● → Select a folder → Press ●

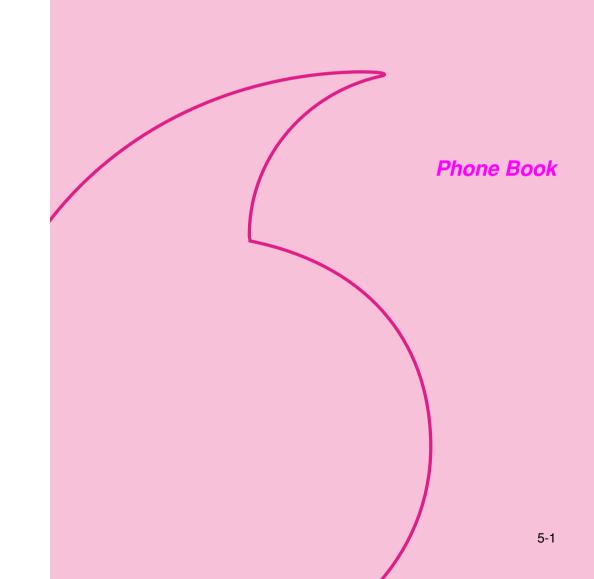
- Memo format text is saved in text format.
- · Create sub folders if necessary.

Change to Vnote Change Memo format text to Note format

Index Menu ► Briefcase ► Text Memo

Select text → Press (≥) Menu → Select Change to Vnote → Press (●)

- Text Memo contents may change when converting formats.
- Note cannot be converted to Memo.



Overview

Save frequently used phone numbers and mail addresses to Phone Book. Entry names appear for calls from numbers saved in Phone Book.

■ Dialing from Phone Book (see P.5-11)







■ Sending Sky/Super Mail from Phone Book (see P.3-3)











■ When a Call Arrives







Note

Back-up Important Information

Keep a separate copy of important information. When battery is exhausted or removed for long periods, Phone Book entries may be lost. Handset damage may also affect information recovery. Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration.



- Use Phone Book Lock to protect entries from accidental alteration and to restrict access to Phone Book information (see **P.14-3**).
- Exchange Phone Book entries with other handsets, etc. via infrared (see P.13-2).

Saving to Phone Book

Phone Book Entry Items

- Save up to 500 entries (000 499) in Phone Book (handset).
- Save up to 10,000 entries (0000 9999) in Phone Book (Memory Card).

	Item	Description					
		Enter up to 18 single-byte characters.					
1	: Name	Use kanji, hiragana, katakana (double or single-byte),					
		alphanumerics (double or single-byte) and Pictographs.					
	: Reading	Katakana, alphanumerics or Symbols appear as names are					
1	. neading	entered (up to 18 single-byte characters including * and *)					
22	: Phone Number	Enter up to three phone numbers (24 digits each)					
	: Mail Address	Enter up to three mail addresses (60 single-byte characters each)					
🎎: Group		Sort entries into 10 Groups (0 - 9). Change Group names or set					
~~	a. Group	Ring Tone by Group.					
	: Personal Data	Add personal details. Use up to 60 single-byte characters.					
_6	: Secret Mode	Restrict access to Phone Book entries by saving them as					
-	. Secret wode	Secret Mode entries					
		Select an image to appear when you open a Phone Book entry.					
	: Photo	Activate Picture Call/Mail to see the image set here for					
		incoming calls/mail.					
gs	Personal Ring Tone	Set Ring Tone by caller					
Settings	Incoming Notice	Set Ring Tone by sender					
	Picture Call/Mail	Set images to appear by caller or sender					
ion	Mail Folder	Messages are sorted into folders					
Option	Auto Reply Send a reply automatically to messages from specified senders						

Incoming Calls while Editing

Contents are temporarily saved for later editing. Contents reappear after the call ends.

5-2 5-3

New Phone Book Entries

ndex Menu ► Tel Ops ► Add to Phone Book

Enter a name

Press

Characters entered for names (reading for kanii) appear after ...

- Reading does not appear for Pictographs, pasted characters and names entered with Quick Conversion.
- Katakana, roman letters, numbers and Symbols appear in single-byte.
- To correct reading, select : → Press → Edit reading → Press
- To cancel, press (a) Cancel → Choose I Yes → Press (a)



Phone Book Details

Select **5**: and press •

Enter a phone number

- Include the area code for landline phone numbers.
- To correct phone number, press € to move cursor ▶ Press 💯 to delete a digit at the cursor position → Enter a phone number (Press → for 1+ seconds to clear all.)
- Press *** twice to enter between digits. (- counts as a digit.)
- To enter Push Tones, press ★ three times to enter Pause (,) ► Enter alphanumerics
- Each Pause (,) indicates a one-second pause. The subsequent alphanumerics are also sent as Push Tones (see P.15-2).

Press

- Select an icon and press
 - To save additional phone numbers, select **☎: Unsaved** Press Prepat Steps 4 6
- Select **€**□: and press •
- Enter a mail address
- Press

Select an icon and press

- To save additional mail addresses, select & : Unsaved → Press → Repeat Steps 8 10
- To set a Group, select 🞎: → Press 🔘 → Select a Group → Press 🔘
- To enter Personal Data, select 🛂: → Press 🔘 → Enter information → Press 🔘
- Photo: see P.5-6
- Saving Secret Mode Entries: see P.5-7

Press 🖾 Save

Memory Number entry window opens. Assign a Memory Number to each Phone Book entry.

19 Saving to Handset

11 Enter Memory No. (000 - 499)

Entry is saved to Phone Book.

- Use LCD Remote/Mic to call the number saved in Memory Number 000 (see P.15-47).
- Use Speed Dial to call numbers saved in Memory Numbers 000 099 (see P.5-14).

Saving to Memory Card

1 Press (O)

- Dappears only when Memory Card is inserted.
- To switch back to handset, press 🗿 📰 again.
- **2** Enter Memory No. (0000 9999)

Assign Memory No. Automatically (Handset)

Press *** to assign the smallest available number.

■ To specify a range of numbers, enter hundreds or tens digit and press ***

 To specify hundreds, enter first digit → Press ★ Example: Enter 3 of 5 × of 2. The range is 300 - 399.

• To specify tens, enter two digits

Press ★ ••••• Example: Enter 2 ASC 7 1 0 5 X X X The range is 210 - 219.

Assign Memory No. Automatically (Memory Card)

- Press *** to assign the smallest available number.
- To specify a range of numbers, enter thousands, hundreds or tens digit and press (* one)
 - To specify thousands, enter first digit → Press (* ***-Example: Enter 3 DEF 2 X NORA. The range is 3000 - 3999.
 - To specify hundreds, enter two digits
 ▶ Press Example: Enter 2 ABC 27 1 8 35 X YORA. The range is 2100 - 2199.
 - To specify tens, enter three digits → Press ★

Example: Enter (1 @ *) (2 ASC 7) (3 DEF 2) (* NORA). The range is 1230 - 1239.



Exchange Phone Book entries between handset and Memory Card (see P.11-9).

5-4

Phone Book

Warning Messages

On Display	Cause	Operation
Overwrite?	The Memory Number is already in use	Choose Yes and press to overwrite the entry. Choose 2No and press to enter another Memory Number. To assign Memory Number automatically, see P.5-5 .
Memory Full Cannot Save	All Memory Numbers are in use	Overwrite or delete entries (see P.5-15)
Secret Data saved	The number is already used for a Secret Mode Phone Book entry	Activate Secret Mode (see P.14-6) to overwrite

Photo

Save an image to Phone Book entries. The image appears for calls/mail from that entry.

Setting Photo

When Photo is set, Picture Call/Mail (see **P.5-7**) in Option Settings is activated automatically and the image appears for incoming calls/mail.

To hide image, cancel Picture Call/Mail.

- 1 In Phone Book Details (see P.5-4), select
 ☐: and press ●
- 2 Selecting from Data Folder
 - Select Data Folder and press ●
 - 2 Select an image and press
 - 3 Press

Phone Book Details (see P.5-4) returns. Complete other fields.

• Some images in Data Folder may be too large for Phone Book Photo.

Capturing New Image

- 1 Select 2 Sha-mail Shoot and press
- 2 Frame image on Display
- 3 Press ●

Captured image appears.

4 Press

Image is saved to Data Folder and Phone Book Details (see **P.5-4**) returns. Complete other fields.

Picture Call/Mail

When Photo is set, Picture Call/Mail is activated automatically and the image appears for incoming calls/mail. To hide image, follow these steps to cancel Picture Call/Mail.

- 1 In Phone Book Details (see P.5-4), select Option settings and press
- 2 Select **3** Picture Call/Mail and press ●
- 3 Choose **2** Off and press
 - To activate Picture Call/Mail, choose **■On** → Press ●
- Phone Book Details (see P.5-4) returns. Complete other fields.



Picture Call/Mail is canceled when source image in Data Folder is deleted, renamed or moved.

Saving Secret Mode Entries

- 1 In Phone Book Details (see P.5-4), select **→**: and press •
- **2** Choose **■**On and press

Phone Book Details (see P.5-4) returns. Complete other fields.

• Activate Secret Mode (see P.14-6) to open Secret Mode entries.

Change Secret to Standard

Activate Secret Mode (see **P.14-6**) and follow these steps.

Open a Phone Book entry (see P.5-11) → Press ● → Select Edit → Press ● → Select FO: → Press ● → Choose ② Off → Press ● → Save entry (see Steps 6 - 8 on P.5-15)



Do not save confidential information in Phone Book. Security Code and thus Secret Mode entries may be compromised.



When not in Secret Mode, Phone Book Names/Photo images do not appear for incoming calls/mail from numbers/addresses in Secret Mode entries. Personal Ring Tone and Incoming Notice are disabled. Names for numbers in Secret Mode entries do not appear in Redial or Call History. Names saved in Redial/Call History before an entry is converted to a Secret Mode entry appear even if handset is not in Secret Mode.

Saving from Redial or Call History

Index Menu ► Tel Ops

1 Select **4** *Redial* or **5** *Call History* and press **●**

2 Press 🕑 Menu

3 Select *Add to Phone Book* and press

4 New Entry

1 Select **■** New Entry and press **●**

2 Enter name and press

Phone number is entered automatically and Phone Book Details (see **P.5-4**) returns. Complete other fields.

New Item

■ Select ② New Item and press ●

2 Open a Phone Book entry (see P.5-13)

• Skip the step of pressing (FEL).

• When three phone numbers are already saved, the phone number is not added.

3 Press

4 Select an icon and press

Phone Book Details (see P.5-4) appears. Complete other fields.



Call History records without Caller ID cannot be saved to Phone Book.



Numbers and mail addresses in received messages (see **OP.4-8**) or Notepad Memory (see **P.2-15**) can be saved to Phone Book.

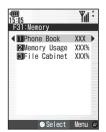
Phone Book Memory Status

ndex Menu ► Functions ► Settings 1

1 Select Memory and press Number of entries appears.

To see details, select **■Phone Book** → Press ●

Press (2) to exit.



Option Settings

Set Personal Ring Tone, Incoming Notice, Picture Call/Mail (see **P.5-7**), Mail Folder and Auto Reply (see **O P.6-2**). Select Set All or One Number/Address.

Set All	Apply the same setting to every number/address in a single Phone Book entry. Set All cancels One Number/Address settings.
One Number/	Apply setting to each number/address independently. One
Address	Number/Address cancels Set All settings.

Overview

1 In Phone Book Details (see P.5-4), select *Option settings* and press Option Settings menu appears.

2 Select an item and press

3 Apply Same Setting to All

■ Select ■ Set All and press ●

Settings by Number/Address

1 Select 2 One Number/Address and press

2 Select a number or address and press ●

③ Choose **■** On and press **●**

To cancel, choose **2** Off → Press • Press • Set



Option Settings Menu

Canceling

1 Choose **3** Off and press **●**

Option Settings menu returns.

Press (Set to exit.

4 Set Options (see P.5-10 - 5-11)

Phone Book Details (see P.5-4) returns. Complete other fields.



For phone numbers, the following settings apply only to Vodafone handset numbers: Incoming Notice, Mail Folder and Auto Reply.

Setting Options

Follow these steps after opening Option Settings menu (see P.5-9).

Personal Ring Tone Select Ring Tone, vibration, etc. for incoming calls/mail from & Incoming Notice numbers/addresses saved in Phone Book

Ring Tone

Select **■** Personal Ring Tone or **2** Incoming Notice **→** Press **○ →** Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address → Select ■Ring Tone → Press Select a tone or melody (see Steps 1 - 3 on P.8-3) → Press ○ Set Press ⊙ Set ⇒ For One Number/Address, press ⊙ Set again

Vibration

Select **■** Personal Ring Tone or **②** Incoming Notice **→** Press **③ →** Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address → Select **2** Vibration → Press Select ■On. ② Off or ③ SMAF Link → Press ○ → Press ○ Set Press ⊙ Set → For One Number/Address, press ⊙ Set again

Vibration Pattern

Select **■** Personal Ring Tone or **2** Incoming Notice Press **○** Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address → Select Vibration Pattern Press ● Pr Press ⊙ Set → For One Number/Address, press ⊙ Set again

Mobile/Small Light

Select **■** Personal Ring Tone or **■** Incoming Notice Press **●** Press Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address → Select ■LED Indicator → Press ● → Perform Steps 1 - 3 in "Mobile/Small Light" on P.8-5 to set pattern → Press (o) Set → Press (o) Set → For One Number/Address, press (2) Set again

Ring Time (for Incoming Notice)

Select **2** Incoming Notice → Press • Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address → Select **S**Ring Time → Press **(•)** → Enter time (01 - 99 seconds) → Press O Press O Set → Press O Set → For One Number/Address, press

Set again



- When source file in Data Folder is deleted, renamed or moved. Ring Tone is set to *Pattern 1* for Personal Ring Tone and *Mail* for Incoming Notice.
- To apply Personal Ring Tone or Incoming Notice setting to Secret Mode entries, activate Secret Mode first.

Mail Folder

Specify Mail Folder for each Phone Book entry to sort messages automatically

Select ■ Mail Folder > Press • Select ■ Inbox Auto Sort or ■ Sent Auto Sort → Press • Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address → Select a folder → Press ⊙ → Press ⊙ Set → Press ⊙ Set → For One Number/Address, press (O) Set again

Specify numbers/addresses to send a reply automatically to messages from them

To activate the setting, set Auto Reply in Mail Settings to *On* (see **OP.6-2**).

Select **⑤** Auto Reply → Press **⑥** → Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address → Press ⊙ Set → For One Number/Address. press (C) Set again

Using Phone Book

Dialing from Phone Book

Follow these steps to search Phone Book by Memory Number (default search method).

- To dial numbers saved in Secret Mode entries, activate Secret Mode first (see P.14-6).
- To search by other methods, see P.5-12.

Press () (TEL)

- To search Phone Book entries on Memory Card, press ⊙ Switch 🖈 Select a number
- Phone Book entries on Memory Card are grouped by 500 entries.

Press (2) Search or enter Memory No.

- Press O Search to open Phone Book Entry List in the order of Memory Number.
- Enter Memory Number to open Phone Book Entry List starting from the entered number.
- Use 🗘 to select an entry.



Phone Book entry opens.

When multiple numbers or addresses are saved, use • to select other icons.



Phone Book

Press ? Number is dialed.



Cancel Phone Book Lock (see P.14-3) to open Phone Book.

1 Name

Memory No.

3 Icon for Saved Items

■ Phone Number (☎: Call. ♣☎: Home. ■ : Mobile. Fa: Company)

■ Mail Address (Internet, Mobile)

■ Personal Data (🛂:)

■ Photo (🔼 :)

4 Tone Set for Personal Ring Tone or **Incoming Notice**

७ Personal Ring Tone, ☑ **୬**: Incoming Notice

Mail Folders Set for Auto Sort

🔄 : Inbox Mail Folder

🗘 : Sent Mail Folder

Group Name

Image Set for Photo

8 Auto Reply

Phone Number or Mail Address

• Use o to toggle saved items. Phone number or mail address appears in **9**. Personal Data or Photo image appears in a new window.

• Press (O) Back to return to Phone Book Entry List.

Phone Book Search

Search Methods

Memory No. Search	Lists Memory Numbers including the one you enter
Katakana Search	Shows entries with Reading starting with specified katakana or
Ratakana Search	katakana in the same row
Group Search	Opens entries in a specified Group
Search by Reading	Shows entries with Reading starting with entered character

Search method is *Memory No. Search* by default.

Switching Search Methods

Press () (TEL)

The method used last appears.

Press 🔊 Menu

Select a method and press

Selected method appears.

• To search and open an entry, see below.

Searching/Opening Phone Book Entries

Follow these steps in Standby. Skip the step of pressing () (FEL) when continuing from Step 3 above.

Memory No. Search

Search by Memory Number

Set search method to *Memory No. Search* (see P.5-12).

Press (→ (TEL)) → Enter Memory No. (000 - 499) → Select a name → Press (

Press n to dial.

Katakana Search

Search by katakana row which includes the first character of Reading

Set search method to *Katakana Search* (see P.5-12).

Press (○) (「TELI) → Specify a row → Select a name → Press (●)

Press 🕥 to dial.

Katakana-Key Assignments:

ア (A) row] @ #	カ (Ka) row	2 ABC #	サ(Sa) row	3 DEF &	夕 (Ta) row	4 GHI №
ナ(Na) row	5 JKL ₺	八 (Ha) row	6 MNO IR	マ (Ma) row	7 PGRS ₹	ヤ(Ya) row	Ø vur Ø
ラ (Ra) row	9 wxrz 6	ワ (Wa) row	0 neiii	Others	# 25-		

■ When Reading starts with a roman letter, number or Symbol, or is not entered, select Others.

Group Search

Search by Group

Set search method to *Group Search* (see P.5-12).

Press (→ ((TEL)) → Select a Group → Press (→ Select a name → Press (

Press (to dial.

earch by Reading Search by Reading saved in ...

Set search method to **Search by Reading** (see **P.5-12**).

Press (→ () Later reading (up to 18 single-byte characters) → Press ● ▶ Select a name ▶ Press ●

Press (7) to dial.

Ise Speed Dia

Speed Dial

Use Speed Dial to call first phone number saved in Memory Numbers 000 - 099. To dial numbers saved in Secret Mode entries, activate Secret Mode first (see **P.14-6**). If not, *Secret Data saved* appears and Standby returns.

1 Dialing Memory No. 000 - 009
Enter the last digit (0 - 9)

Dialing Memory No. 010 - 099

■ Enter the last two digits (10 - 99)

2 Press ⊙

Name and phone number appear and the number is dialed.

- When no entry/phone number is saved, *No Number* appears and Standby returns.
- When multiple phone numbers are saved, the first one is dialed.



Cancel Phone Book Lock (see P.14-3) to use Speed Dial.

Show Photo

Show the assigned images in Phone Book Entry List.



Entry List (Memory No. Search)



Entry List with Images (Memory No. Search)

1 Press (TEL) then Search

9 Press 🕑 Menu

3 Select Show Pics and press

Images appear in Phone Book Entry List.

To hide images, while list with images appears, press <a> ● ■ Menu <a> ◆ Select Show List ◆ Press <a> ●

Editing Phone Book

Correction/Change

1 Press ((TEL)), then open an entry

2 Press **●**

3 Select Edit and press

4 Select an item and press

Edit contents.

- Procedure is the same as when saving to Phone Book (see P.5-4).
- Edit Reading manually after editing names.

5 Press • when finished

Phone Book Details returns.

• To edit other items, repeat Steps 4 - 5.

To cancel, press **②** Cancel **→** Choose **II** Yes **→** Press **③**

6 Press 🕑 Save

7 Press

 $m{8}$ Choose $m{\blacksquare}$ \it{Yes} and press lacktriangle

The entry is overwritten.

To save to another Memory No., choose **②** No → Press **③** → Enter another Memory No. (or press ★→■)

Deleting Entries

1 Press 📀 (ाः), then open an entry

2 Press **●**

3 Select *Delete* and press

4 Choose ■ Yes and press ●

Next entry appears. If no other entries remain, Standby returns.



The source files remain in Data Folder, even if you delete entries containing Original Ring Tones, Chaku-Uta, Voice files and images set for Personal Ring Tone, Incoming Notice or Picture Call/Mail.

<u>5</u>

Phone Book

Group Settings

Rename Groups and customize Ring Tone settings by Group. Personal Ring Tone and Incoming Notice settings (see **P.5-10**) take priority over Group Settings.

Changing Group Name

Index Menu ► Functions → Settings 1 → Group Settings → Change Group Name

- 1 Select a Group and press
- **2** Enter a name
 - Enter up to 10 single-byte characters.
- **3** Press
 - Repeat Steps 1 3 for other Groups.
- **⊿** Press **ⓐ** to exit

Group Ring Tone

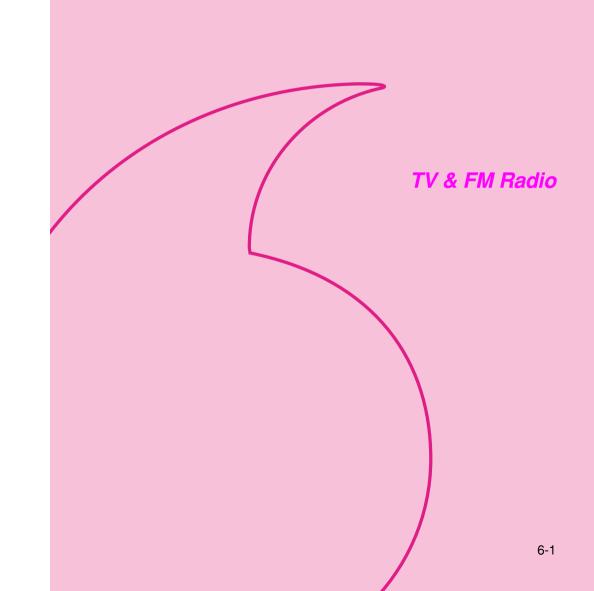
Group Ring Tone is Off for all Groups by default.

Index Menu ► Functions → Settings 1 → Group Settings → Group Ring Tone

- 1 Select a Group and press
- 2 Select III Incoming Call or III Incoming Mail and press 🔘
- 3 Select ■Call Functions and press ●
- **4** Choose **■** On and press
 - To cancel, choose **②Off** → Press
- 5 Select from **2** Ring Tone to **6** Ring Time and press **9**
 - BRing Time is available for incoming mail only.
 - For Ring Tone settings, see P.8-3.
 - For vibration and Mobile/Small Light patterns, see P.8-4 8-5.
 - For Ring Time setting, see P.8-5.
- 6 Press 🗟 to exit

Tip

When Group Ring Tone is *Off*, Ring Tone setting for incoming calls applies.



TV & FM Radic

Getting Started

- Handset becomes hot while using TV or FM. Avoid prolonged contact with skin, and do not cover handset with paper, cloth, etc. May cause burn injuries or malfunction.
- Handset TV/FM tuner is exclusively for use in Japan due to differing broadcast frequencies overseas.
- V604SH is compatible with terrestrial analog broadcasting.
- Do not use TV or FM while driving or riding a bicycle. Accidents may result. [Cellphone use while driving is prohibited by the revised Road Traffic Law (effective November 1. 2004).] Even as a pedestrian, to avoid accidents, always pay attention to your surroundings, especially when near road/rail crossings.
- Audio-visual quality may be affected by incoming messages or cellphones nearby.

Precautions

Batterv

When battery is low (•1). TV and FM do not activate (except while charging). If battery runs low during use. TV or FM ends automatically.

Auto Off Timer

TV and FM end automatically after 30 or 60 minutes (see P.6-19).

Audio

TV and FM audio from speaker and Headphones (with built-in TV antenna) is monaural.

Antenna

For better TV and FM reception, extend Antenna or connect Headphones. Alternatively, connect handset to an external antenna using optional TV Antenna Connection Cable.

- Extend Antenna fully. Adjust length for better TV reception when transmission source is near.
- When using Headphones, straighten cord for better reception.
- Active antenna varies by media. For details, refer to the table on P.6-4.

Charging

Use TV and FM while charging (Auto Off Timer remains active).

- Use Rapid Charger only (may reduce electronic noise).
- Keep Rapid Charger cord away from Antenna to prevent interference.
- Charging takes longer when TV or FM is active.

Handset Transmissions

The handset operations listed below continue to function even while TV or FM is active. After an operation ends. TV/FM window returns.

- Outgoing Calls (Headphones are required. See P.16-50.)
- Incoming Calls
- Incoming Mail²
- Incoming Station Information*
- Incoming Web Information*
- Alarm^{*}
- Inbox (reply, save to Phone Book, etc.)
- Web Transmissions (access sites via links or retrieve NOW ON AIR information)
- *Available when *Pause Application* is set for Incoming Settings (see **P.6-20**).

At Auto Power Off Time

■ Auto Power Off Time Editing... Turn Power Off? appears.

- To turn off handset power, choose **If Yes** and press or leave it for a minute.
- To cancel, choose **2** No and press **.**

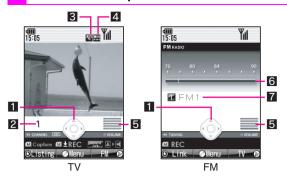
Unavailable Functions while TV/FM is Active

Screen Animation

• Pen Light

Panel Saving

Window Description



1 Multi Selector Guide

2TV Channel

Frame Count (TV)

: One Frame

: Four Frames

T: Nine Frames

4 Interval Rate (TV)

: Fast

⊞: Standard

ः Slow

5 Volume

6 Frequency

7FM Channel

Change Display orientation (see the table on P.6-19 for available options).

Signal Reception

Poor Reception Areas

Audio-visual quality degrades and broadcasts may not be available when:

- Far from or too close to broadcasting stations In mountainous areas or near buildings
- Aboard trains or in vehicles
 Near high-voltage lines, neon lights or wireless stations
- Near railroad tracks or highways In tunnels or underground shopping malls
- In any other areas where jamming signal exists or reception is unstable



Search for channels automatically (see P.6-7, P.6-12 "Auto Scan").

Reception Devices

Use Headphones or TV Antenna Connection Cable. Input changes according to the device and media.

Device		TV			
Device	VHF	UHF	CATV	FM	
None Antenna		Antenna	-	Antenna	
Headphones Headphones		Antenna	-	Headphones	
TV Antenna	TV Antenna	TV Antenna	TV Antenna	TV Antenna	
Connection Cable	Connection Cable	Connection Cable	Connection Cable	Connection Cable	



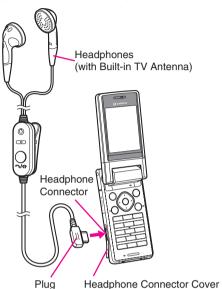
To watch CATV, use TV Antenna Connection Cable.

Headphones (with Built-in TV Antenna)

1 Open Headphone Connector Cover

Plug Headphones into handset

• To listen to audio through Headphones, activate *Earphone Priority* (see P.6-21 "Sound Out").



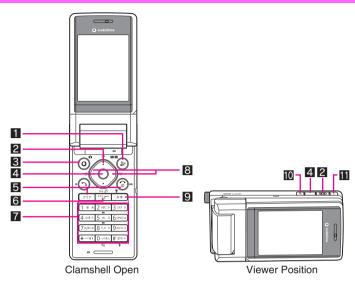


- Do not connect supplied Headphones to handsets other than V604SH. Malfunction may result.
- Keep the cord away from handset, Antenna and Rapid Charger to prevent signal interference.
- Do not disconnect Headphones while using TV. The current channel may become unavailable or sensitivity may decrease.



While TV or FM is active, place calls using Headphones. TV or FM window returns after the call ends.

Key Assignments



1 Activate & Toggle TV/FM

In Standby, press for 1+ seconds to activate TV or FM. Press to toggle between TV and FM.

2 Volume Control

Press () (up) or () (down).

TVnano & FM Access Link

 Press for 1+ seconds to open Multi Menu. (Not available while recording or capturing.)

4 Menu & Mute

Open menu. Press for 1+ seconds to mute.

- **5** Exit TV/FM
- Horizontal/Vertical Display, Cancel Full Auto (TV) & Frequency Entry (FM)

7 Direct Channel Access

 For FM, press for 1+ seconds to replace assigned frequency with the current one. (Not available when Manual Tuning is active in Set Channels.)

8 Channel Advance

Press ⓒ (reverse) or ⓒ (forward). Press for 1+ seconds to search for channels automatically (see **P.6-7**, **P.6-12** "Auto Scan").

Show Channel/Volume

The current channel and volume appear for horizontal view.

 Press for 1+ seconds to activate or cancel Manner Mode.

Record/Capture (TV) & Record (FM)

Press to capture screenshots or record FM radio, and press for 1+ seconds to record TV programs.

Activate/Exit & Channel Advance (only in Viewer position)

- In Standby, press for 1+ seconds to activate TV or FM. Press for 1+ seconds again to exit.
- Channel advance is one-way only.

Watching TV

Use Auto Scan (below) to search for channels or use the TVnano program guide (Japanese only) to find programs.

To access TVnano, handset must connect to the Network (connection fees apply).

Index Menu

1 Select **11** Activate TV and press **●**

By default, channel 1 (set in channel group 股定1) appears.

- To switch the active channel group, see **P.6-17**.
- Key Assignments: see P.6-6

► TV/FM

9 Select a channel

- To toggle between all channels regardless of settings, see P.6-8 "Manual Tuning."
- When Skip Channel (see P.6-18) is set for the channel assigned to the key, the current channel remains.
- To open program listing on TVnano, press

 Listing
 - When a V-Application is paused, choose **II Yes** → Press •
- Press (5) (up) or (2) (down) to adjust volume.
- To mute, press
 for 1+ seconds.
- To cancel, press for 1+ seconds again.
- Alternatively, press ③ or ② to cancel mute. Volume returns with one level higher or lower than before (volume 0 and 5 remain the same).
- For handy TV functions, see P.6-19.



Auto Scan

Press or or for 1+ seconds to search for channels automatically.

No Channel Detected

No Signal Continue Auto Scan? appears. To cancel, choose **2 No** and press **.**

3 Press ® or 💯 to exit

Settings (channel, Display orientation, volume and audio output) remain even after exiting
TV. However, volume and audio output are affected by changes to the corresponding
settings for FM.



Press (b) for 1+ seconds to activate TV or FM, whichever used last (default: TV).

6-6

FM Radic

Manual Tuning

Follow these steps to select channels other than those in 設定1 to 設定5.

Press ● → Select ■ Set Channels → Press ● → Select ■ Manual Tuning → Press (•)

• Use • to toggle between channels (press for 1+ seconds to search automatically). See **P.6-16** for receivable channel ranges.

Recording TV Programs

Record a clip of up to 28 seconds on handset or up to 60 minutes on Memory Card.

- Image size of recordings is fixed to W 320 x H 240 dots regardless of Display orientation. Files are saved to TV Folder (see **P.6-10**) on handset or on Memory Card. Select storage media beforehand (see P.6-9 "Save to").
- Saved files cannot be edited, attached to mail or exported to other display devices.

Index Menu ► TV/FM → Activate TV



Recording starts. (Small Light illuminates green while recording.)

- Volume is fixed for recordings.
- When a V-Application is paused, choose **II Yes** → Press •
- Handset Responses & Available Operations while Recording: see P.6-9



Saving to Handset

1 Press
or
M

Recording stops. When the maximum recording time is reached, recording stops automatically.

• Alternatively, press (a) or (b) in Viewer position).

2 To save, select Complete and press

To cancel, select **②Cancel** → Press ● → Choose **11 Yes** → Press ●

Saving to Memory Card

11 Press ● or M

Recording stops and is saved.

- Alternatively, press (a) or (b) in Viewer position).
- Recording stops automatically when memory is full. Recorded clip is saved.

Press (●)

Handset Responses while Recording

- Recording stops automatically at Auto Power Off Time and Auto Power Off Time Editing... Turn Power Off? appears.
 - When saving to handset:
 - Handset shuts down after a minute of inactivity. Alternatively, choose **11** Yes and press . Recorded clip is not saved.
 - To cancel Auto Power Off, choose **2 No.** press **(•)**, and then follow onscreen prompts to save or cancel recorded clip.
 - When saving to Memory Card:
 - Recorded clip is automatically saved.
 - Handset shuts down after a minute of inactivity. Alternatively, choose **II** Yes and press •). To cancel Auto Power Off, choose **2** No and press •).
- If Alarm Time arrives during recording, no tone will sound. Alarm will sound when handset returns to Standby.
- In the following cases, recording stops and recorded clip is saved. When saving to handset, a confirmation appears. Select **Complete** or **Cancel** and press .

 - Information, mail or Alarm Time arrives when *Pause Application* is set for Incoming Settings (see P.6-20)
 - Auto Off Timer time has elapsed (see P.6-19)
 - Handset is closed (clamshell closed), then opened again while Close to Turn Off (see **P.6-20**) is active

Available Operations while Recording

- Adjusting volume (Mute is not available.)
- Activating/canceling Manner Mode

Record Settings

Save to

Select handset or Memory Card

Default Handset

 \preceq

& FM Radio

Index Menu

TV/FM → Activate TV → Menu () → Record & Capture → Record Settings

◆ Save to

Select ■ Handset or ■ Memory Card Press •

Incoming Calls

Receive or block incoming calls, mail, etc. while recording.

Default Receive Calls

Index Menu

TV/FM → Activate TV → Menu (●) → Record & Capture → Record Settings → Incoming Calls

Select ■ Receive Calls or ■ Block Calls → Press •

• For *Receive Calls*, handset responds as set in Incoming Settings (see P.6-20).

6-8

Plaving Recorded TV Programs

Default file name is the recorded date and time.

Index Menu My Files

Select TV Folder and press (•)

To switch to Memory Card, press (▷) Menu → Select Memory Card → Press (•)

Select a file and press (•)

• For operations during playback, see P.7-32 "Playback Operations."

Deleting Recorded TV Programs

To delete a file on handset, follow these steps after Step 1 above.

Select a file → Press (*) ■ Select Delete → Press (•) → Choose **1** Yes **→** Press **○**

■ To delete a file on Memory Card, follow these steps after Step 1 above.

Press ▶ Menu → Select Memory Card → Press • → Select a file →

Press (≥) ■ Select Delete → Press (●) → Choose ■ Yes → Press (●)

Capturing Screenshots

Capture screenshots while watching TV.

- Set Frame Count to capture 1, 4 or 9 frames at one time (see P.6-11).
- Captured images cannot be set as Wallpaper, saved to Memory Card, edited, attached to Super Mail or exported to external devices.
- Image size is 240 x 180 dots (vertical view) or 320 x 240 dots (horizontal view).
- Single-frame images are saved to Data Folder (Images).
- Sequential frames are saved to Data Folder (連写)

Index Menu ► TV/FM → Activate TV

Press M

Captured image appears.

• When Frame Count is set to Four Frames or Nine Frames. Index Image appears.

Use • to view single frames.

• While *Capturing Image*... appears, only **Stop** is available.

To stop capturing, press
o

or

Press (•) to save



Opening Captured Screenshots

■ Files are saved in Data Folder (Images or 連写: see P.6-10). To open them, see **P.13-8** "Handset Data Folder."

Deleting Captured Screenshots

- To delete a file in Images folder, press Select My Files Press → Select **■** Data Folder Press • Select Images folder Press • Select a file → Press ② Menu → Select Delete → Press ③ → Choose 17 Yes → Press ④
- To delete a file in 連写 folder, press 🌘 🖈 Select *Mv Files* 🖈 Press 🗨 🖈 Select ■ Data Folder → Press • → Select 連写 folder → Press • → Select a file → Press ▶ Menu → Select Delete → Press • → Choose • Yes → Press •

Capture Settings

Frame Count

Select the number of frames that can be captured at a time (One Frame. Four Frames or Nine Frames)

Default One Frame

FM Radic

► TV/FM → Activate TV → Menu (•) → Record & Capture → Capture Settings → Frame Count

Select a number

→ Press (•)

• Setting returns to default when TV ends.

Interval Rate

For Frame Count Four Frames or Nine Frames, select a capture interval rate (speed) from Fast to Slow

Default Standard

Index Menu

TV/FM → Activate TV → Menu (○) → Record & Capture → Capture Settings → Interval Rate

Select a speed **▶** Press (•)

• Setting returns to default when TV ends.

Listening to FM Radio

Index Menu ► TV/FM

1 Select **②** Activate FM and press ●

Key Assignments: see P.6-6
NOW ON AIR: see P.6-13

9 Select a channel

Press 🕚 (up) or 😯 (down) to adjust volume.

To mute, press () for 1+ seconds.

■ To cancel, press of for 1+ seconds.

■ Alternatively, press ⑤ or ② to cancel mute. Volume returns with one level higher or lower than before (volume 0 and 5 remain the same).

For handy FM functions, see **P.6-19**.



Press Keypad for 1+ seconds to replace assigned frequency with the current one. (Channel name, URL, etc. remain.)

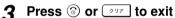
■ FM1

Frequency cannot be replaced when Manual Tuning is active in Set Channels. **Auto Scan**

Press o or o for 1+ seconds to search for channels automatically.

No Channel Detected

No Signal Continue Auto Scan? appears. To cancel, choose 2 No and press .



 Settings (channel, volume and audio output) remain even after exiting FM. However, volume and audio output are affected by changes to the corresponding settings for TV.

Preset Frequencies

Assigned channel name (default: see **P.6-16**) appears for the current frequency.

• Save a URL for each channel. Press @ Link to access the Mobile Internet site.

Direct Frequency Entry

■ Activate FM and press The Activate FM and press (see P.6-16 for frequency range).

NOW ON AIR

Reception Area

Set a reception area automatically (Auto Update) or manually (Manual Update) to access information (music title, artist name, etc.) on the current broadcast.

- Set a reception area for each channel group (設定1 設定5). Activate the target channel group first (see **P.6-17** "Switching the Active Channel Group").
- For Auto Update, handset connects to the Network to detect reception area based on Location Info.
- For Manual Update, select an area and prefecture (see the table below).

Index Menu ► TV/FM → Activate FM → Menu (○) → NOW ON AIR → Set Area

1 Select ■ Auto Update or ■ Manual Update and press ●

• For **Auto Update**, prefecture is set. (Omit the next steps.)

2 Select an area and press 🗨

3 Select a prefecture and press Reception area is set.

Set Area No Area Setting 1 Mauto Update Manual Update

■ NOW ON AIR Reception Area

Area	Prefecture
■ Hokkaido/Tohoku	■Hokkaido, ②Aomori, ③Iwate, ④Miyagi, ⑤Akita, ⑥Yamagata,
	7 Fukushima
2 Hokuriku/Koshinetu	■Niigata, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui
■ Kanto	■Ibaraki, ■Tochigi, ■Gunma, ■Saitama, ■Chiba, 6Tokyo,
	7 Kanagawa
4 Tokai	1 Shizuoka, 2 Aichi, 3 Gifu, 4 Mie
Kansai	■Shiga, Kyoto, Osaka, Hyogo, Nara, Wakayama
6 Chugoku	Tottori, 2Shimane, 3Okayama, 4Hiroshima, 5Yamaguchi
7 Shikoku	1 Tokushima, 2 Kagawa, 3 Ehime, 4 Kochi
8 Kyushu/Okinawa	TFukuoka, 2Saga, 3Nagasaki, 4Kumamato, 5Oita, 6Miyazaki,
	7Kagoshima, 8Okinawa

6-12

4

TV & FM Radio

Accessing NOW ON AIR

Access information (music title, artist name, etc.) on the current broadcast. Some programs may not provide information. Most content is in Japanese.

- Set a reception area before accessing information.
- URLs of accessed NOW ON AIR source sites are not saved to Log.

Index Menu ► TV/FM → Activate FM → Menu (•) → NOW ON AIR

Select Acquire Info and press

Choose **Yes** and press •

Stations supporting NOW ON AIR appear.

• After checking information, press ® to exit.

Recording FM Radio

Record FM radio to handset (up to 10 minutes) or Memory Card (up to 60 minutes).

- Files are saved to Voice Folder (see P.6-15) on handset or on Memory Card. Select storage media beforehand (see P.6-15 "Save To").
- Files cannot be used as Ring Tone, edited, copied, transferred or attached to Super Mail.

Index Menu ► TV/FM → Activate FM

Press M

Recording starts. (Small Light illuminates orange while recording.)

- · Volume is fixed for recordings.
- Handset Responses & Available Operations while Recording: see P.6-9



Recording stops. When the maximum recording time is reached. recording stops automatically.

Alternatively, press S in Viewer position.



Record Settings

Save to

Select handset or Memory Card

Default Handset

► TV/FM → Activate FM → Menu (•) → Record Settings → Save to

Select ■ Handset or ■ Memory Card Press •

Incoming Calls

Receive or block incoming calls, mail, etc. while recording

Default Receive Calls

FM Radio

► TV/FM → Activate FM → Menu (•) → Record Settings → Incoming Calls Select **■** Receive Calls or **■** Block Calls **→** Press (•)

• For *Receive Calls*, handset responds as set in Incoming Settings (see P.6-20).

Playing Recorded FM Radio

Index Menu ► My Files

Select **Voice** Folder and press

To switch to Memory Card, press (▷) Menu → Select Memory Card → Press (•)

Select *FM* and press (•)

• Files are saved in FM folder (automatically created the first time FM is recorded).

Select a file and press

For operations during playback, see P.11-6 "Playback Operations."

Press (•)

Deleting Recorded FM Radio

■ To delete a file on handset, follow these steps after Step 2 above.

Select a file → Press № Menu → Select Delete → Press • Choose Yes
 Press
 Press
 O

To delete a file on handset, follow these steps after Step 1 above.

Press **▶** Menu **→** Select *Memory Card* **→** Press **● →** Select *FM* **→** Press **●** Select a file → Press
▶ Select Delete → Press
♠ Choose

Yes
 Press
 Press
 Tess
 Tess

Preset frequently used channels and frequencies for easy access. Receivable Channel/Frequency Ranges:

TV	VHF channels 1 - 12, UHF channels 13 - 62, CATV channels 13 - 63*	
FM	76.0 MHz - 90.0 MHz	

- *Available when TV Antenna Connection Cable is connected.
- Save up to five channel groups (設定1 設定5). Reassign channels to other keys (see P.6-18 "Switch Position").
- Default settings:

TV

FM

Channel Group Name	Key	Channel	On Display	Channel Name	Key	Frequency (MHz)	On Display
	1 @ #	V1 (VHF channel 1)	1	FM 1	1 @ #	77.8 (FM Nagoya)	1
	2 ABC か	V2 (VHF channel 2)	2	FM 2	2 ABC か	78.7 (FM Kyushu)	2
	3 DEF &	V3 (VHF channel 3)	3	FM 3	3 DEF &	80.0 (FM Tokyo)	3
	4 GHI ₺	V4 (VHF channel 4)	4	FM 4	4 GHI ₺	80.2 (FM 802)	4
	5 KL 8	V5 (VHF channel 5)	5	FM 5	5 JKL 8	80.7 (FM Aichi or FM Fukuoka)	5
設定1 -	6 MNO I\$	V6 (VHF channel 6)	6	FM 6	6 MNO I\$	81.3 (J-WAVE)	6
設定5	7 PQRS #	V7 (VHF channel 7)	7	FM 7	7 PQRS #	81.9 (NHK Yokohama)	7
	8 TUV №	V8 (VHF channel 8)	8	FM 8	8 TUV ♦	82.5 (NHK Tokyo or NHK Nagoya)	8
	9wxyz5	V9 (VHF channel 9)	9	FM 9	9wxyz5	84.7 (FM Yokohama)	9
	★◇◇絵▲	V10 (VHF channel 10)	X	FM X	×∾±	84.8 (NHK Fukuoka)	X
	O vo th@h	V11 (VHF channel 11)	0	FM 0	O vo th®th	85.1 (FM Osaka)	0
	# 記号 •	V12 (VHF channel 12)	#	FM#	# 128 •	88.1 (NHK Osaka)	#

Channel Group Setup

Setting by Reception Area (TV)

Channels in the selected area are saved automatically.

Index Menu ► TV/FM → Activate TV → Menu (•) → Set Channels

- 1 Select from 設定1 to 設定5 and press 🕑 Menu
- Select Set Area and press Set Area window opens. Perform Steps 1 3 in "Reception Area" on P.6-13.
- 3 Choose **1** Yes or **2** No and press

Setting Automatically (TV)

According to the area and reception, 12 channels are saved automatically.

Index Menu ► TV/FM → Activate TV → Menu (•) → Set Channels

- 1 Select from 設定1 to 設定5 and press 🕑 Menu
- Select
 Auto Set and press
 ●
- **3** Choose **1** Yes and press

Setting Stations... appears. Detected channels are assigned to keys starting from 1 • ■.

If No Signal Continue Auto Scan? appears, choose 1 Yes or 2 No Press ●.



- When less than 12 channels are detected, unchanged existing assignments remain.
- To rename channel groups (設定1 設定5), see P.6-18.

Setting Manually (TV/FM)

Index Menu ► TV/FM → Activate TV or FM → Menu (○) → Set Channels

- 1 Select from 設定1 to 設定5 and press 🕑 Menu
- 2 Select Manual Set and press •
- 3 Select a channel and press
- 4 Select Set Station and press
 TV/FM window returns.
- 5 Select a channel or frequency
 - Use 📀 to select a channel or frequency manually or automatically (see **P.6-7**).
- 6 Press ●

Switching the Active Channel Group

設定1 is active by default.

Index Menu ► TV/FM → Activate TV or FM → Menu (○) → Set Channels

1 Select from 設定1 to 設定5 and press **9**

Ĝ

Additional Settings

Change Name

Rename channel groups (設定1 - 設定5) Enter up to 18 single-byte characters

Index Menu ► TV/FM → Activate TV or FM → Menu (●) → Set Channels

Select a group → Press → Menu → Select Change Name → Press • **▶** Enter name **▶** Press **●**

• If (•) is pressed without entry, default name returns.

Channel Name (FM)

Rename FM channel names Enter up to 10 single-byte characters

Index Menu ► TV/FM → Activate FM → Menu (•) → Set Channels

Select a group → Press → Menu → Select Manual Set → Press → Select a channel → Press (•) → Select Channel Name → Press (•) → Enter name → Press (•) • If (•) is pressed without entry, default name returns.

Skip Channel (TV/FM)

Set to skip unwanted channels while selecting channels with •

Index Menu ► TV/FM → Activate TV or FM → Menu (○) → Set Channels

Select a group → Press 🏿 Menu → Select Manual Set → Press 💿 Select a channel → Press ● → Select Skip Channel → Press ●

Choose ■ On or ■ Off Press ●

• Skip up to 11 channels per group.

Set URL (TV/FM) Save a URL to each channel for easy access to the site

Default Off

ndex Menu ► TV/FM → Activate TV or FM → Menu (•) → Set Channels

Select a group → Press ▷ Menu → Select Manual Set → Press • Select a channel → Press ● → Select Set URL → Press ● → Choose **1** On **→** Press **(•) →** Enter URL **→** Press **(•)**

Switch Position (TV/FM)

Reassign channels to other keys by swapping positions between two channels

Index Menu ► TV/FM → Activate TV or FM → Menu (○) → Set Channels

Select a group → Press → Select Manual Set → Press → Select a channel Press (●) → Select Switch Position → Press (●) → Select a target key → Press (●)

Reset (TV/FM)

Reset channel group settings

ndex Menu ► TV/FM → Activate TV or FM → Menu (•) → Set Channels

Select a group → Press ▶ Menu → Select Reset → Press • → Choose **1** Yes → Press •



All channels return to their default states. (NOW ON AIR reception area setting is not affected.)

Handy TV/FM Functions

Some functions are available only for TV or FM.

Function	Description	TV	FM
Horizontal/Vertical Display	Toggle between vertical and horizontal views (see P.6-23)	Available	N/A
Hide Picture	Turn off Display (see P.6-21)	Available	Available
Viewer Display	Rotate vertical view in Viewer position (see P.6-21)	Available	Available
Horizontal Display	Rotate horizontal view (see P.6-23)	Available	N/A
Full Auto Change Display orientation automatically (see P.6-23) Availage		Available	N/A
TV Backlight	Select Brightness (see P.6-22)	Available	N/A
Sound Out	Select audio output (see P.6-21)	Available	Available
Record Settings (TV)	Select storage media and a handset response to incoming mail, etc. (see P.6-9)	Available	N/A
Capture Settings	Select the number of frames to be captured and a capture interval speed (see P.6-11)	Available	N/A
Record Settings (FM) Select storage media and a handset re to incoming mail, etc. (see P.6-15)		N/A	Available
Activate TV/FM	Toggle between TV and FM (see P.6-22)	Available	Available
Access Link	Access the Mobile Internet site (see P.6-22)	Available	Available
NOW ON AIR	Access information on the current broadcast (see P.6-13)	N/A	Available

Functions Available for TV & FM

Auto Off Timer

TV and FM end automatically after 30 or 60 minutes

Default 30 Minutes

Index Menu ► TV/FM → Auto Off → Auto Off Timer

Select ■ 30 Min or ■ 60 Min Press •



Auto Off Timer setting applies to TV and FM (cannot be set separately).

6-19 6-18

Default Off (TV/FM remains active.)

TV/FM ⇒ Auto Off ⇒ Close to Turn Off

Choose **■** On (TV or FM ends when handset is closed) or **②** Off **→** Press (•)



Close to Turn Off setting applies to TV and FM (cannot be set separately).

Disable TV

Restrict or allow access to TV

Default Off (allow access)

► TV/FM → Disable TV

Enter Security Code → Choose **1** On or **2** Off → Press •

Disable FM

Restrict or allow access to FM

Default Off (allow access)

► TV/FM ⇒ Disable FM

Enter Security Code → Choose **11** On or **22** Off → Press •

ncoming Settings

Select a handset response to incoming mail, etc. while using TV or FM

Default Show Message

ndex Menu ► TV/FM → Incoming Settings

Select from **I**Incoming Mail to **I**IAlarm **→** Press **(•) →** Select ■ Pause Application or ■ Show Message → Press •

Pause Application	TV or FM pauses for mail, information or alarm		
Show Message	A message appears for mail, information or alarm (available only for vertical view)		



- Incoming Settings setting applies to TV and FM (cannot be set separately).
- While recording TV/FM, Alarm is automatically set to Show Message.

Hide Picture

Turn off Display (audio is available)

Default Display is active.

FM Radic

► TV/FM → Activate TV or FM → Menu (•) → Hide Picture

Choose **III** Yes **→** Press **⊙**

• When Display is off, adjust volume or mute sounds as follows: To adjust volume, use (3) with handset open or press (4) or (5) in Viewer position. To mute. press of for 1+ seconds with handset open or press for 1+ seconds in Viewer position.

• To reactivate Display, press a key other than (), (and).



With Close to Turn Off (see P.6-20) inactive, Display always turns off when handset is closed (clamshell closed), and turns back on when opened. However, Display remains off when Hide Picture is active.

Viewer Display

Manually or automatically rotate vertical view 180 degrees in Viewer position

Default Orientation 1 (standard view for clamshell open position)

► TV/FM → Activate TV or FM → Menu (●)

Select Display Direction Press Select Viewer Display Select Viewer Display
■ Press ● Select **Orientation 1, *** Orientation 2 or **IFull Auto ** Press (•)

• Viewer Display can be selected only when Full Auto in Display Direction is inactive (see P.6-23).

Select

Viewer Display

Press

Select

Orientation 1, 2 Orientation 2 or 3 Full Auto → Press ●



When Viewer Display is set to Full Auto, Viewer Setting in MC Settings (see P.16-25) returns to default.



- View for clamshell open remains unchanged even after setting.
- Viewer Display in Display Settings changes accordingly (see P.8-18).

Sound Out

Select Earphone Priority or Speaker to listen to audio

Default Earphone Priority

TV/FM ⇒ Activate TV or FM ⇒ Menu (○) ⇒ Sound Out

Select **■** Earphone Priority or **■** Speaker **→** Press **(•)**

• Audio is heard through Headphones even in Manner Mode.



- When Speaker is set, plugging in Headphones does not redirect the audio output. Select *Earphone Priority* in the above operation.
- Sound Out setting applies to TV and FM (cannot be set separately).

Save a URL beforehand (see P.6-18).

Accessing Preset Mobile Internet Site

Choose **1** Yes → Press • Select **1** Send → Press •

- Either Activate TV or Activate FM can be selected regardless of the original window.
- To re-access the site, press Select **Return to Web** Press ●
- Accessed URLs are saved to Log (see OP.7-7).
- Save URLs to channels to use Access Link (see P.6-18).

Accessing Other Mobile Internet Sites

Choose **1** Yes → Press • → Select **2** Edit → Press • → Perform Steps 3 - 5 in "Entering URLs Directly" on OP.7-7

- To return, press ▶ Menu → Select Activate TV or Activate FM → Press •
- Either Activate TV or Activate FM can be selected regardless of the original window.
- To re-access the site, press Select *Return to Web* → Press ●
- Saved URLs (see P.6-18) remain.



- Access Link is disabled when Manual Tuning (see P.6-8, P.6-12) is active or during Auto Scan (see P.6-7, P.6-12).
- Activate Web and disable Link Limiter before accessing Mobile Internet sites.

Activate TV/FM

Toggle between TV and FM

Index Menu ► TV/FM → Activate TV or FM → Menu (•)

Select **①** Activate FM or **②** Activate TV **→** Press **④**

• Alternatively, press b to toggle (see P.6-6).

Handy TV Functions

Adjust settings for comfortable TV viewing.

TV Backlight

Select Brightness from three levels

Default Level 3

TV/FM ⇒ Activate TV ⇒ Menu (●) ⇒ TV Backlight

Use (¹) to select a level ▶ Press •

Setting does not affect Brightness set in Light Settings (see P.8-16).

Display

orizontal/Vertical

Toggle between vertical and horizontal views

Default Vertical Display

Index Menu ► TV/FM → Activate TV → Menu (•)

Select 2 Horizontal Display or 2 Vertical Display → Press •

• Alternatively, press (see **P.6-6**).

Horizontal View (TV)

- With Manual Tuning active (see P.6-8), the current channel and volume appear at the top and bottom respectively for three seconds (press **) to hide) when ** is pressed or when:
 - Channel or volume is changed
 - ■TV is activated
 - ■TV window returned from menu or by pressing ⊚ or 魦
- Display orientation is changed automatically (see "Full Auto" below).
- With Manual Tuning inactive, a keypad number to which the current channel assigned appears at the top first. Press * to show current channel and press * again to hide.

Horizontal Display

Manually or automatically rotate horizontal view 180 degrees in Viewer position

Default Orientation 1

Index Menu

TV/FM → Activate TV → Menu (○) → Display Direction Horizontal Display

Select **1** Orientation 1, **2** Orientation 2 or **3** Full Auto ▶ Press **(•)**

• Orientation for vertical view remains unchanged even after setting.



- When Horizontal Display is set to Full Auto, Viewer Setting in MC Settings (see P.16-25) returns to default.
- Horizontal Display can be selected only when Full Auto in Display Direction is inactive (see below).

Full Auto

Set view to rotate automatically according to handset orientation

TV/FM ⇒ Activate TV ⇒ Menu (○) ⇒ Display Direction

Select **B** Full Auto **→** Press (•)

To cancel, activate TV and press [20]

• View rotates automatically by 90 degrees in any of the following Display positions: clamshell open, Self Portrait position and Viewer position.

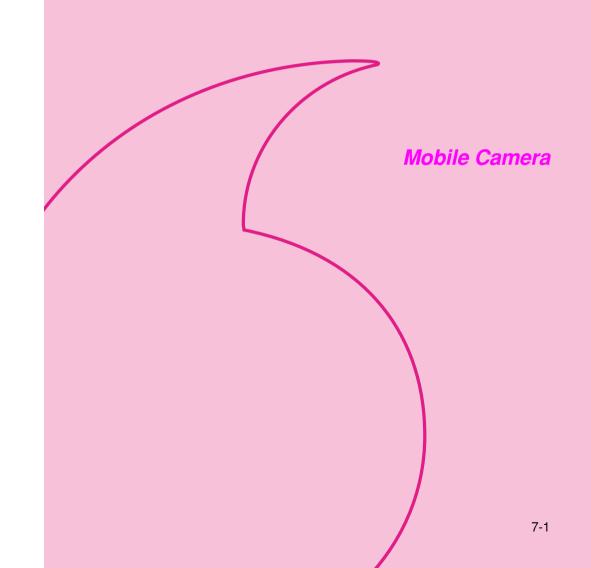


View may not rotate properly depending on the handset angle or when:

- Aboard trains or in vehicles
- Near metal objects such as desks and shelves
- In steel-framed buildings
- Near or inside elevators
- Near magnetized objects (see P.1-14)

When view does not rotate properly, adjust MC Sensor (see P.16-24).

FM Radic



Getting Started

V604SH features a 3.2 megapixel CCD camera. Capture still images (see **P.7-8**) and record video (see **P.7-14**).

*Some key operations are indicated for Viewer position and clamshell open.

Example: Press S or •

Mobile Camera Basics

- Clean dust/smudges from lens cover (see P.1-7 22) with a soft cloth before image capture.
- If handset moves while shooting, images may blur. Hold handset firmly or place it on a stable surface and use Self Timer (see **P.7-19**).
- Mobile camera is a precision instrument, however, some pixels may appear brighter/darker.
- Shooting/saving images while handset is hot may affect the image quality.
- Subjecting the lens to direct sunlight will damage the camera's color filter.

Shutter Click

- Shutter Click volume is fixed, and sounds even in Manner Mode.
 - To change Shutter Click sound for still images, see P.7-26.

Auto Shut-off

■ Before image capture, mobile camera ends after five minutes of inactivity and handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls before Saving Image or while Recording Video

- Captured image/recorded video is temporarily saved. To save to a folder, end the call and press ●.
- When mail arrives, a message appears at the top of Display.

Camera/Video Camera Mode Image Orientation

■ Camera mode images and Video Camera mode video appear rotated 90 degrees when captured with clamshell open (held vertically) and viewed on PCs. To compensate for this, hold handset horizontally in Viewer position for image capture.

Exporting Images

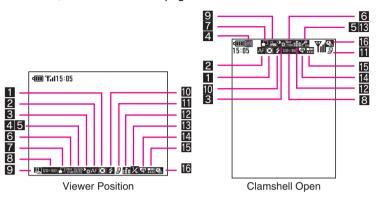
View images and video on PCs, TVs or other display devices via Video Cable (see P.16-48).



Even in Viewer position, some windows appear with a longer vertical and shorter horizontal.

Camera Display Indicators

Below are descriptions of icons that may appear on Display while mobile camera is active. For details, see the referenced pages.



- 1 Optical Zoom (see P.7-24)
- 2 Auto Focus (see P.7-24)

AF: Standard, MF: Manual, W: Macro, M: Landscape

Brightness (see P.7-27)

Dark ◆ Standard → Bright

4 Shoot by Scene (see P.7-27)

III: Full Auto, II: Night View, III: Action, III: Text, III: Fast Portrait, III: Backlight

☐: Portrait. ☐: Night Portrait

Microphone (see P.7-27)

: (Mic On Standard for Motion Camera), : Mic On Fine (Motion Camera), : Mic Off

6 Image Quality (see P.7-26)

Standard, Fine. W: High Quality (Camera)

7 Toggle Preview (see P.7-25)

□: 100%, **□**: 200% (Sha-mail)

100%, L: Enlarged (Movie Sha-mail/Motion Camera)

- B Image Size (see P.7-27)
- Select Mode (see P.7-29)

■: Sha-mail, ■: Camera, ■: Movie Sha-mail/Motion Camera/Video Camera

Mobile Light (see P.7-25)

: Portrait. : Full Auto. : Macro

7-2

Camera

<u>7`</u>

Mobile Camera

II Save to (see P.7-28)

∃: Handset,
 ☐: Memory Card

2 Capacity (Sha-mail/Camera: see P.7-9, Movie Sha-mail: see P.7-15)

- m: More than 100
- Red background: 5 or less

Picture Count*

- ✓ ✓ : Captured/Total
- H: Index Image (composite image for Overlap) is on Display.

Burst Mode*

- 四: 4-Burst Mode, 回: 9-Burst Mode, 四: 25-Burst Mode
- 回: Auto Bracket, 回: Overlap

Burst Speed*

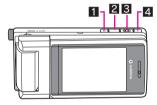
- œ (red): Rapid, œ (yellow): Slightly Fast, œ: Normal, æ: Moderate, æ: Slow, ⊞: Manual
- (red): High, Ed: Normal (Auto Bracket/Overlap)

Self Timer (see P.7-19)

*Indicators in 🛽 - 🗓 appear for Bust Modes (Sha-mail/Camera).

Key Assignments

Viewer Position



1 Optical Zoom On/Off

Press to toggle Optical Zoom on/off.

2 Shutter/Camera Startup

Half press to lock focus and press further to capture images. Open selected menu items or execute functions. In Standby, press for 1+ seconds to activate the mode used last (default: Sha-mail).

Digital Zoom

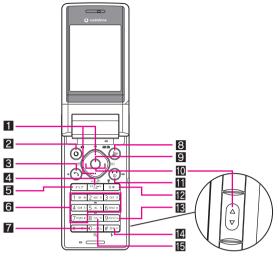
- (zoom in), (zoom out)
- Select menu items.

4 Menu/Cancel/End

• Before saving, press to start over (or press for 1+ seconds to open menu).

Clamshell Open & Self Portrait Position

View a summary of key assignments on the handset (see P.7-29 "Key Ops Guide").



1 Brightness (see P.7-27)

(brighter), (c) (darker)

2 Optical Zoom On/Off (see P.7-24)/Camera Startup

Press to toggle Optical Zoom on/off. In Standby, press

for 1+ seconds to activate the mode used last (default: Sha-mail).

Focus Lock (see P.7-7)

Lock focus on subjects.

☑ Toggle Preview (see P.7-25) & Show/Hide Indicators (see P.7-26)

Press to toggle as follows:

- Sha-mail (except when Image Size is 240x320)
 200% (with indicators) → 200% (no indicators) → 100% (with indicators)
- Movie Sha-mail/Motion Camera

Enlarged (with indicators) → Enlarged (no indicators) → 100% (with indicators)

- Sha-mail (Image Size: 240x320)/ Camera/Video Camera Press to show or hide indicators.
- 5 Cancel

6 Select Mode (see P.7-29)

While mobile camera is active, press keys to activate the corresponding modes.

1 @ #	Sha-mail (see P.7-8)	5 KL %	Video Camera (see P.7-14)
2 ABC か	Camera (see P.7-8)	6 MNO ₽	Scan Code (see P.16-34)
3 DEF &	Movie Sha-mail (see P.7-14)	7 PQRS #	Text Scanner (see P.16-41)
4 GHI Æ	Motion Camera (see P.7-14)		

Image Size (see P.7-27)

Press before image capture to toggle size.

- 8 Menu
- Shutter
- 10 Zoom

(I or (O) (zoom out). (P) or (O) (zoom in)

- III End
- 12 Auto Focus (see P.7-24)

Press to toggle modes as follows: Manual → Macro → Landscape → Standard • Macro is not available when Optical Zoom is active.

IB High Speed Zoom (zoom in)

Press 9waz5). In Sha-mail mode, press 9waz5 then of for the maximum zoom.

Mobile Light (see P.7-25)

Press to toggle modes as follows: Portrait (₹) → Full Auto (♣) → Macro (₹) → Off

- Full Auto is not available for recording video. High Speed Zoom (zoom out)

Optical Zoom

V604SH mobile camera features an Optical Zoom function.

- Optical Zoom lens moves to change the focal length maintaining the image quality.
- Use Optical Zoom with Digital Zoom.



- Optical Zoom is not available when Auto Focus is set to *Macro* (see P.7-24).
- When using Optical Zoom, maintain enough distance from subject to focus.
- Camera motor may be audible when Optical Zoom or Auto Focus is in use or when mobile camera shuts down.
- Even if microphone is active during video recording, sound is temporarily paused when lens moves.

Auto Focus

Mobile camera Auto Focus (AF) measures the distance between subject and lens to adjust focus. Focus adjusts automatically when you press so or for image capture.



Switch to *Macro* or *Landscape* depending on subject and environment. Alternatively, adjust focus manually for more flexibility (see P.7-24).

Focus Lock

Lock focus then recompose and capture image.

	Viewer Position	Clamshell Open	
Activate Focus Lock	Half press and hold S	Press 🔿	
Focus Lock Active	A white frame appears in the center and focus adjusts. When in focus,		
FOCUS LOCK ACTIVE	frame turns green and a beep sounds.		
Image Capture	Press S fully	Press	

- Once focus locks, image is captured immediately after shutter is released.
- To cancel Focus Lock, release S or press 3 again.



When recording moving subjects or shooting too close to subject, in poor lighting conditions or because of camera shake, camera may not focus properly.

Mobile Camera

Still Images

Still Image Modes

Sha-mail

Attach to Mail/save as Wallpaper Use Burst Shot & Picture Effects Resize Images to Display



Capture images for Mail, Wallpaper or Display Images

Camera

Maximum Image Size: W 2048 x H 1536 dots

Transfer images to PC, etc. via Memory Card



Edit or print* images on external devices *V604SH is DPOF-compatible



- Camera mode images meet Design rule for Camera File system (DCF) set by Japan Electronics and Information Technology Industries Association (JEITA) to ensure image compatibility with digital cameras, printers, and other devices.
 Complete compatibility is not guaranteed.
- Digital Print Order Format (DPOF) allows print settings (number of prints, etc.) to be saved to media (see **P.7-42** "Selecting Images & Prints" for more information).

Editing Images on Other Devices

- Copy original image files to the hard disk before editing an image.
- Editing and re-saving images on PCs or other devices cancels DCF (see above) compatibility and may make the image unopenable on handset.

Mode Comparison

	Sha-mail	Camera ¹	
Image Size	W 240 x H 320 dots (QVGA) W 120 x H 160 dots (QQVGA) W 120 x H 128 dots	W 2048 x H 1536 dots (QXGA) W 1600 x H 1200 dots (UXGA) W 1280 x H 960 dots (SXGA) W 1024 x H 768 dots (XGA) W 640 x H 480 dots (VGA)	
Save Location	Data Folder (Images)	Camera folder	
Image Quality	Standard/Fine	Standard/Fine/High Quality	
Optical Zoom	2x		
Digital Zoom	W 240 x H 320 dots: 1x - 12.8x W 120 x H 160 dots: 1x - 25.6x W 120 x H 128 dots: 1x - 25.6x	W 2048 x H 1536 dots: None W 1600 x H 1200 dots: 1x - 1.3x W 1280 x H 960 dots: 1x - 1.6x W 1024 x H 768 dots: 1x - 2x W 640 x H 480 dots: 1x - 3.2x	
Attach to Super Mail	ОК	OK ²	
Format	JPEG (.jpg)		
Memory Capacity	2,000 files ³ 330 files ³		

¹For Camera mode images, W 120 x H 160-dot thumbnails are saved with the originals. ²Attach thumbnails, reduced images (W 240 x H 320 dots) or images saved to Data Folder.

³Values are approximate for handset Data Folder, with default image size and quality.



- Saved video, animations, melodies or V-Applications reduce still image memory.
- To check memory status, see P.7-32.

File Names

Sha-mail	Image files are saved by date and time by default. Example: 05-12-15_12-34.jpg appears for image captured on December 15, 2005 at 12:34.*	
Camera	Default file names appear as VFSH0001.JPG, VFSH0002.JPG, etc.	

^{*}If file name already exists, "XX (00 - 99 or aa - zz) is automatically added to it. Sha-mail image files can be renamed (see P.13-44).



Camera mode images may not appear on handset if file names are changed on PCs, etc. (Camera mode files cannot be renamed on handset.)

- In Viewer position (see P.1-12), press S for 1+ seconds The mode used last activates (default: Sha-mail).
- Press () Functions, select Select Mode and press (S)
- Select Sha-mail or Camera and press S
- Frame image on Display
 - Kev Assianments: see P.7-4
 - Shooting Options: see P.7-24
 - Manual Focus Control: see P.7-24
 - Focus Lock: see P.7-7



Press S fully

After focus adjustment (see P.7-7), shutter clicks and the captured image appears on Display.

- To start over, press <a>□ <a>□ <a>□ Choose <a>□ <a>Yes <a>> <a>Press <a>S <a>□ <a>□ <a>Yes <a>> <a>Press <a>S <a>□ <a>□ <a>O <a>□ <a>O <a>
- To edit image (Sha-mail), press © (Long Press) → Select Picture Effect → Press S → For more, see P.13-22 -13-29



To save to Memory Card, press <a>© (Long Press) <a>Delect Save to <a>Press <a>Press Select **2 2 2 Memory Card →** Press S

(Images are saved to Memory Card until setting is changed.)

To send image via Super Mail, press S (Long Press) → Perform from Step 2 on O P.3-3

Set handset to save captured image automatically (see P.7-28 "Auto Save"). When Auto Save is active, omit the next step.

Press S to save image

Viewfinder returns for another shot.

Press of for 1+ seconds to exit

Clamshell Open & Self Portrait Position

Camera

Select Sha-mail or Camera and press

To view a brief description of each mode, select a mode and press (o) Guide

Frame image on Display

- Kev Assignments: see P.7-5
- Shooting Options: see P.7-24
- Manual Focus Control: see P.7-24
- Focus Lock: see P.7-7



After focus adjustment (see P.7-7), shutter clicks and the captured image appears on Display.

- To start over, press (207) → Choose **11 Yes** → Press •
- To edit image (Sha-mail), press <a> Functions <a> → Select Picture Effect → Press • For more, see P.13-22 - 13-29
- To save to Memory Card, press (▷) Functions → Select Save to → Press ● Select Memory Card Press ● (Images are saved to Memory Card until setting is changed.)
- To send image via Super Mail, press

 Sha-mail

 Perform from Step 2 on O P.3-3





Set handset to save captured images automatically (see P.7-28 "Auto Save"). When Auto Save is active, omit the next step.

Press

to save image

Viewfinder returns for another shot.

Press ® to exit



Self Portrait

Your image appears on Display as a mirror image. After shutter is released, preview image appears reversed.



When Captured Image is Unsaved Exit? appears.

• Choose **Yes** and press • to end. Handset returns to Standby.

• Choose **2** No and press • to return to the captured image.

Camera

Before Saving

- To use the following functions, cancel Auto Save (see P.7-28) before image capture.
- Follow these steps after capturing an image in Step 5 on P.7-10 or Step 3 on P.7-11.

Add to **Phone Book**

Save Sha-mail mode images to Phone Book

Press ☐ (Long Press) or 戶 Functions → Select ☐ Add to Phone Book Press S or ● Perform Step 4 on P.5-8

Save As Thumb

Save only W 120 x H 160-dot thumbnails of Camera mode images to Data Folder (Images)

Press © (Long Press) or <a> Functions → Select <a> Save As Thumb → Press S or O

Rotate Thumb

Rotate and save W 120 x H 160-dot thumbnails of Camera mode images to Data Folder (Images)

Press © (Long Press) or ▶ Select 2 Rotate Thumb ▶ Press s or •

• To rotate further, press © for 1+ seconds or Patate. Press s or o to save rotated thumbnails.

Still Image Functions

Before Image Capture

Press © or 🔊 Functions to use the following functions:

Image	e Quality	Select Standard, Fine or High Quality (see P.7-26)	
Image Size		Select image size (see P.7-27)	
Auto	Focus	Select auto or manual focus (see P.7-24)	
Optic	al Zoom On/Off	Activate or deactivate Optical Zoom (see P.7-24)	
Mobil	le Light	Select mode, color and lighting time (see P.7-25)	
Shoo	t by Scene	Select a mode according to lighting or subject (see P.7-27)	
Togg	le Preview	Switch Viewfinder size (see P.7-25)	
ý	Self Timer	Set Self Timer (see P.7-19)	
Special Features	Set Burst Mode	Select mode and speed (see P.7-22)	
pe	Frame [*]	Add frames (see P.7-20)	
ல ட	Lens Effects*	Capture images with special effects (see P.7-21)	

^{*}Available for Sha-mail mode.

	Shutter Click	Change Shutter Click sound (see P.7-26)
on ngs	Save to	Select handset or Memory Card (see P.7-28)
Auto Save Save the captured image automatically (see P.7-28) All settings return to defaults when mobile camera shuts down		Save the captured image automatically (see P.7-28)
ဝ အ	Auto Reset	All settings return to defaults when mobile camera shuts down (see P.7-29)
Delete		Delete files on handset or Memory Card (see P.7-32)
Key Ops Guide		View a summary of key assignments (see P.7-29)
Brightness		Adjust amount of light (see P.7-27)
Select Mode S		Switch to other mobile camera modes (see P.7-29)

Before Saving

Press © for 1+ seconds or 🕑 Functions to use the following functions:

Sha-mail

■Toggle Preview	Switch Viewfinder size (see P.7-25)	
☑Picture Effect	Edit images (see P.13-22 - 13-29)	
■Save to	Select handset or Memory Card (see P.7-28)	
☑ Attachment	Attach images to Super Mail (see P.7-39)	
■Add to Phone Book	Save images to Phone Book (see P.7-12)	
6 Delete	Delete files on handset or Memory Card (see P.7-32)	

■ Camera

Save As Thumb	Save only thumbnails (see P.7-12)
☑Rotate Thumb	Rotate thumbnails by 90 degrees (see P.7-12)
Attachment	Attach thumbnails or reduced images to Super Mail (see P.7-41)
4 Save to	Select handset or Memory Card (see P.7-28)
Delete files on handset or Memory Card (see P.7-32)	
Toggle Preview	Switch Viewfinder size (see P.7-26)

Video

Video Modes

Movie Sha-mail Max Image Size: Shoot video and attach files or W 128 x H 96 dots Use casual video recording Record up to 5 or 10 seconds MPEG-4 Compatible Attach to Super Mail **Motion Camera** Record up to 30 minutes Use Use handset as a video camera Attach single video frames to Super Mail or edit video Video Camera Max Image Size: Record higher quality video Use W 320 x H 240 dots Edit video clips

Tip

For best results, record within 1.5 meters, in well-lit conditions.

Video recording and playback are based on MPEG-4.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Video Standard ("MPEG-4 Video") and/or (ii) decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider. No license is granted or implied for any other use.

Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA. See http://www.mpegla.com.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Systems Patent Portfolio License for encoding in compliance with the MPEG-4 Systems Standard, except that an additional license and payment of royalties are necessary for encoding in connection with (i) data stored or replicated in physical media which is paid for on a title by title basis and/or (ii) data which is paid for on a title by title basis and/or use. Such additional license may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.

See http://www.mpegla.com for additional details.

Mode Comparison

	Movie Sha-mail	Motion Camera	Video Camera
Image Size	W 128 x H 96 dots (SQCIF) W 80 x H 60 dots	W 176 x H 144 dots (QCIF) W 128 x H 96 dots (SQCIF)	W 320 x H 240 dots (QVGA)
Save Location	Data Folder (Movies) ¹	Motion Camera folder	Video Camera folder
Image Quality	-	Standard/Fine	-
Optical Zoom		2x	
Digital Zoom	1x - 12x (W 128 x H 96 dots) 1x - 19.2x (W 80 x H 60 dots)	1x - 8.7x (W 176 x H 144 dots) 1x - 12x (W 128 x H 96 dots)	1x - 4.2x (Record Settings: High) 1x - 6.4x (Record Settings: Standard)
Attach to Super Mail	OK	Clipped portion only	N/A
Format	MPEG-	4 (.3gp)	MPEG-4 (.ASF)
Memory Capacity	400 files ²	Approx. 32 minutes ³	Approx. 210 seconds ³
Recording Time (per shot)	5 seconds (W 128 x H 96 dots) 10 seconds (W 80 x H 60 dots)	Approx. 3 minutes & 45 seconds (handset) Up to 30 minutes (Memory Card)	Approx. 30 seconds (handset) Capacity-based (Memory Card)

¹Select handset or Memory Card when saving.

³When recorded to handset Data Folder with no files or recordings, with default Image Quality (Motion Camera mode), Image Size and Mic Settings.



- Saved still images, animations, melodies or V-Applications reduce video memory.
- To check memory status, see P.7-32.

File Names

Motion Camera	Video files are saved by date and time by default. Example: 05-12-15_12-34.3gp appears for image captured on December 15, 2005 at 12:34.*
Video Camera	Default file names appear as MOL001.ASF , MOL002.ASF , etc.

^{*}If file name already exists, "XX (00 - 99 or aa - zz) is automatically added to it. Movie Sha-mail and Motion Camera files can be renamed (see P.13-44).

7-14 7-15

²When recorded to Data Folder with no files or recordings.

Camera

Recording Video

Make sure battery is adequately charged and there is enough free memory before recording video. When battery is low (•••), Motion Camera and Video Camera modes are not available. If battery runs low or memory becomes full while recording video, a warning appears and recording stops.

1 In Viewer position (see P.1-12), press S for 1+ seconds

The mode used last activates (default: Sha-mail).

- When handset is open, press ➤ Select *Camera* ➤ Press ➤ Skip ahead to Step 3
- **9** Press © (Functions), select *Select Mode* and press S
- 3 Select **B** Movie Sha-mail, **A** Motion Camera or **S** Video Camera and press S or
 - Receive Call while Recording? appears for Motion Camera or Video Camera.

 Choose Yes or No Press S or ●
 - To prevent disruptions, choose **2** No to activate Off-Line Mode.

⚠ Frame image on Display

- Key Assignments: see P.7-4
- Shooting Options: see P.7-24
- Manual Focus Control: see P.7-24
- Focus Lock: see P.7-7



Movie Sha-mail Mode



Remaining Recording Time for Motion Camera & Video Camera

- -000 indicates less than 1 minute left.
- In Motion Camera mode, maximum recording time is 30 minutes regardless of time on Display (when saving to Memory Card). Recording ends and 30 minutes passed End appears.
- Actual recording time may differ from that shown.



Recording Time
Remaining Time (minutes)
Motion Camera Mode

5 Press S or **●**

Recording begins after a tone.

• To record (Mic Settings On), hold handset no more than 50 cm from source.



When Memory is Already Full

Insufficient Memory Cannot Record appears and Viewfinder returns. Perform Steps 1 - 5 on P.7-32 to delete files and try again.

1 Save

3 Cance I

4 Save to

5 Attachment

6 Telop Edit

2 Check Image

Memory Full while Recording (Motion Camera or Video Camera)

Recording stops automatically and *Handset Insufficient Memory* appears.

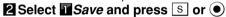
Select **Complete** and press or to save captured video.

← Movie Sha-mail Mode

1 To stop, press S or ●

Recording stops with a tone.

- · Recording automatically ends when limit is reached.
- To play back, select **②Check Image** → Press ⑤ or ⑥
- To start over, select **©** Cancel → Press S or → Choose **©** Yes → Press S or ●
- To add telops, select **6 Telop Edit** → Press S or ●
- ▶ Perform from Step 4 on P.7-37



Video is saved and Viewfinder returns for another shot.



When Memory is Full

- Perform Steps 1 5 on P.7-32 to delete files and try again.

Motion Camera/Video Camera Mode

1 To stop, press S or ●

Recording stops with a tone.

- When saving to Memory Card, a confirmation appears ⇒ Press S or (Omit the next step.)
- To start over (when saving to handset), select **②Cancel** → Press ⑤ or ⑥ → Choose **③Yes** → Press ⑥ or ⑥
- 2 Select 1 Complete and press S or •

Video is saved and Viewfinder returns for another shot.

7 Press © for 1+ seconds or ® to exit

If **2** No was selected in Step 3 on **P.7-16**, Off-Line Mode is canceled after Step 7.

Press © or 🔊 Functions to use the following functions:

Video Recording Operations

Image Quality ¹		Select Standard or Fine (see P.7-26)	
Image Size ²		Select video image size (see P.7-27)	
Auto Focus		Select auto or manual focus (see P.7-24)	
Optical Zoom On/0	Off	Activate or deactivate Optical Zoom (see P.7-24)	
Mobile Light		Select mode, color and lighting time (see P.7-25)	
Self Timer		Set Self Timer (see P.7-19)	
Toggle Preview ²		Switch Viewfinder size (see P.7-25)	
Show/Hide Indicators ³		Hide indicators to frame image on full Display (see P.7-26)	
Record Settings ³		Select <i>High</i> or <i>Standard</i> (see P.7-28)	
Mic Settings		Activate to record sound (see P.7-27)	
	Save to	Select handset or Memory Card (see P.7-28)	
Option Settings	Auto Reset	All settings return to defaults when mobile camera shuts down (see P.7-29)	
Delete		Delete files on handset or Memory Card (see P.7-32)	
Key Ops Guide		View a summary of key assignments (see P.7-29)	
Brightness		Adjust amount of light (see P.7-27)	
Select Mode		Switch to other mobile camera modes (see P.7-29)	

¹Available for Motion Camera mode.

Before Saving

For Movie Sha-mail mode, the following menu items appear after recording:

1 Save	Save video (see P.7-17)	
☑Check Image	Play video (see P.7-17)	
3 Cancel	Start over (see P.7-17)	
4 Save to	Select handset or Memory Card (see P.7-28)	
5 Attachment	Attach video to Super Mail (see P.7-41)	
6 Telop Edit	Set telops to appear while playing video (see P.7-36)	

Special Features

Self Timer

Sha-mail	0	Camera	0	Movie Sha-mail	0
Motion Camera	0	Video Camera	0		

Delay shutter release by 2, 5 or 10 seconds after shutter release key is pressed to capture still images or record video.

- To capture an image using Self Timer, complete Steps 1 4 on P.7-10 or Steps 1 2 on P.7-11, then execute steps below. To record video using Self Timer, complete Steps 1 - 4 on **P.7-16**, then execute steps below.
- Self Timer is Off by default.
- Press or Functions
 - For video recordings, press © or Functions, then skip ahead to Step 3.
- Select Special Features and press S or •
- Select *Self Timer* and press s or
 - To change countdown time, select **2 Set Time** → Press S or O → Select time → Press S or O
- Select Self Timer On and press or •

Viewfinder returns (appears).

- To cancel, select **Self Timer Off** Press s or •
- Frame image on Display and press S or •

Tone sounds and countdown starts.

- After the set time (default: 10 Seconds), shutter is released and captured image appears or video recording starts.
- To release shutter manually during countdown, press s or . Image is captured or video recording starts and Self Timer is canceled.
- To cancel Self Timer during countdown, press ©, @ Cancel or @UT
 - Viewfinder returns. (Self Timer setting remains.)
- Saving Still Images

1 Press S or (•)

Self Timer is canceled and Viewfinder returns.

Saving Video

1 To stop, press S or ●

When saving to Memory Card, a confirmation appears ▶ Press S or ⊙ (Omit the next step.)

2 To save, select **Complete or **Save and press **S or **O Self Timer is canceled and Viewfinder returns.

Press of for 1+ seconds or to exit

²Available for Movie Sha-mail and Motion Camera modes.

³Available for Video Camera mode.



- When using Self Timer with Sha-mail, Camera or Movie Sha-mail, incoming calls and Alarm times interrupt countdown, however Self Timer remains active.
- When using Self Timer with Motion Camera or Video Camera, Alarm times are announced after mobile camera operations are concluded.
- During countdown, the following settings are not available:
- Brightness, Mobile Light and Select Mode.

Adding Frames

Sha-mail	0	Camera	×	Movie Sha-mail	×
Motion Camera	×	Video Camera	×		

- In addition to Preset Frames, use transparent PNG files obtained via Web or Super Mail.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 4 on P.7-10 or Step 2 on P.7-11). After Step 4 below, perform from Step 5 on P.7-10 or Step 3 on P.7-11 to complete.
- 1 Press or Functions
- 2 Select Special Features and press s or •
- 3 Select **3** Frame and press S or ●
- - 1 Select 1 Preset Frames and press S or •
 - 2 Select a frame and press S or •

Selected image (frame) appears on Display.

To toggle between frames, press or , or press

Back or

Next

3 Press S or ●

Original Frames

- **1** Select **2** Original Frames and press **S** or
 - · Some images may not be used as a frame.
- **2** Select a frame and press **S** or

Selected image (frame) appears on Display.

To change image (frame), press © or ⊚ Back → Select a file → Press S or ⊙

3 Press S or •

 When Image Size is 240x320, frames smaller than W 120 x H 160 dots are enlarged.

Custom Screens (when active)

1 Select **3** Custom Screens and press **S** or **●**

2 Select a frame and press S or •

Canceling

1 Choose 4 Off and press S or •



In Burst Mode, frame is added to each image.

Lens Effects

Sha-mail	0	Camera	X	Movie Sha-mail	X
Motion Camera	×	Video Camera	×		

To capture an image with Lens Effects, complete Steps 1 - 4 on **P.7-10**, or Steps 1 - 2 on **P.7-11**, then execute Steps 1 - 4 below; after Viewfinder returns, execute Step 5 below, then complete Steps 5 - 7 on **P.7-10**, or Steps 3 - 5 on **P.7-11** to save the finished image.

- 1 Press © or 🕑 Functions
- 2 Select Special Features and press S or •
- 3 Select 4 Lens Effects and press S or •
- 4 Select an effect and press S or
 - Lens Effects:

Sepia	Capture image in sepia tones		
Monochrome	Capture image in black and white Capture image with inverted colors		
Reversed Negative			
Sketch	Capture pencil sketch-like image		

- To toggle between effects, press (or), or press (Back or) Next
- To cancel, choose **GOff** → Press S or ●



Mobile Camera

Sha-mail	0	Camera	0	Movie Sha-mail	X
Motion Camera	×	Video Camera	×		

Capture a series of 4, 9 or 25 separate images automatically with a single press of the shutter release key. Select from five speed settings or choose the manual option to control the rate at which images are recorded.

Press S or for the first shot. Handset captures the rest automatically.

Mode	Description	Sha-mail	Camera
4-Burst Mode On	Capture four separate images	Available	1
9-Burst Mode On	Capture nine separate images	Available	N/A
25-Burst Mode On	Capture 25 separate images 2		N/A
Auto Bracket	Capture nine separate images. Brightness and Mobile Light color vary slightly for each shot.	Available	N/A
Overlap On	Capture five images to create a composite image	Available	N/A

¹Available when Image Size is **480x640**.

- In 4-Burst or 9-Burst Mode, select shutter interval from five levels, or select *Manual* to release shutter manually.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 4 on **P.7-10** or Step 2 on **P.7-11**).
- 1 Press 🖸 or 🕑 Functions
- **2** Select **8** Special Features and press S or ●
- 3 Select **2** Set Burst Mode and press S or ●

■ Select from ■ 4-Burst Mode On to ■ Overlap On and press sor ●

For 25-Burst Mode, viewfinder returns with the corresponding indicator (see **P.7-4**). Skip ahead to Step 6.

To cancel, choose **Off** → Press S or O (Skip ahead to Step 9)

In Camera Mode

1 Select 14-Burst Mode On and press S or

To cancel, choose **②Off** → Press S or (Skip ahead to Step 9)

5 Select speed and press S or •

Viewfinder returns with the corresponding indicator (see P.7-4).

• Burst Speed is Normal by default.

The first frame is captured with subsequent frames captured at selected speed.

- For manual shutter control (4-Burst and 9-Burst Modes), repeat Step 6 for each frame.
- To stop, press C or <a> Stop.
 - Press S or to save captured images.
- To cancel during manual shutter control, press ⓒ (Long Press) or ⊚ Cancel → Choose

 Yes → Press ⑤ or ⑥ (Captured images are deleted.)

7 Index Image or a composite image appears

In Camera mode, the first captured image appears.

- Use (1,) or (2) to toggle between frames and Index Image.
- - **Save Image** Press S or ●
- To send images via Super Mail, select a frame or Index Image with

 , or

 Press

 (Long Press) or

 functions

 Select

 Attach Image

 Press

 or

 (Attachment options may appear depending on the image size.)



4-Burst Mode

8 To save, press S or ●

Viewfinder returns with selected Burst Mode active.

- In Sha-mail mode, captured frames are saved to Data Folder (連写) with Index Image.
- In Camera mode, captured frames are saved to Camera folder individually.
- **Q** Press © for 1+ seconds or © to exit



In low light or while Mobile Light is on, Burst Speed may slow down.

■ Before Saving

Press of for 1+ seconds or Functions to use the following functions:

■Save Image	Save a selected image
2 Attach Image	Attach images to Super Mail
Save to	Select handset or Memory Card (see P.7-28)
4 Delete	Delete files on handset or Memory Card (see P.7-32)
Toggle Preview	Switch Viewfinder size (see P.7-25)

obile Camera

²Not available when Image Size is **240x320**.

Shooting Options

- Available options vary by selected image capture mode.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 4 on **P.7-10** or Step 2 on **P.7-11**) or recording video (after Step 4 on **P.7-16**). When the setting is complete, Viewfinder returns. Perform from Step 5 on **P.7-10**, Step 3 on **P.7-11** or Step 5 on **P.7-17** to complete.

	Auto Focus	Sele	ect auto or manual focu	S		
Sh	a-mail	0	Camera	0	Movie Sha-mail	0
Мс	tion Camera	0	Video Camera	0		

Default Standard

Press © or ▶ Select Auto Focus ▶ Press S or ● ▶ Select a mode ▶ Press S or ●

• Macro is not available when Optical Zoom is active.

Standard	Distance between subjects and mobile camera is measured to adjust focus
Manual	Adjust focus manually
Macro	Focus adjusts faster for close-up shots (approximately 10 cm from subjects)
Landscape	Focus adjusts faster for far subjects

Manual Focus Control

■ Frame image on Display → Adjust focus with ④, ▶ or ᅟ Press ⑤ or ●
■ Zoom functions are disabled during focus adjustment.

Optical Zoom

Activate or deactivate 2x Optical Zoom

Sha-mail	0	Camera	0	Movie Sha-mail	0
Motion Camera	\circ	Video Camera	0		

Default Optical Zoom Off

Press © or ⊗ Functions → Select Optical Zoom On or Optical Zoom Off
→ Press S or ●

- Alternatively, in Viewer position, press M (Opt Zoom) to toggle Optical Zoom on/off.
- Optical Zoom is not available when Auto Focus is set to *Macro*.
- When using Optical Zoom, maintain enough distance from subject to focus.



Use Optical Zoom with Digital Zoom. For more, see P.7-9, P.7-15.

Mobile Light	Sele	ect mode, color and ligh	e		
Sha-mail	0	Camera	0	Movie Sha-mail	0*
Motion Camera	O*	Video Camera	O [*]		

*Full Auto is not available.

Default Off/1 Minute/Lychee

Mode

Press © or ▶ Functions → Select Mobile Light → Press S or ● → Select from Portrait Mode to Off → Press S or ●

Portrait Mode	Mobile Light activates (and brightens for still image capture)
Full Auto	Mobile Light activates when light is low and brightens for image
(for Still Images)	capture
Macro Mode	Mobile Light activates and brightness is constant

Lighting Time

Press © or ▶ Select Mobile Light ▶ Press S or ● ▶

Select Strobe Light ▶ Press S or ● ▶ Select Lighting Time ▶

Press S or ● ▶ Select time ▶ Press S or ●



Select shorter Lighting Time to lengthen Battery Time.

Color

Press © or ▶ Functions → Select Mobile Light → Press S or ● → Select Lighting Time → Press S or ● → Select 2 Color → Press S or ● → Select a color → Press S or ●



Do not use Mobile Light near people's faces or look into the light yourself.

Toggle Preview

Switch Viewfinder size or hide indicators

Sha-mail	0	Camera	0	Movie Sha-mail	0
Motion Camera	0	Video Camera	×		

Default 100% (with indicators)

Press © or ▶ Functions ▶ Select Toggle Preview ▶ Press S or ●

• Setting returns to default when the mode is changed or mobile camera shuts down.

7-24

Mobile Camera

<	7
5	5
C	7
Ξ	₹
'	_
ζ)
2	2
Ξ	3
٩)
Ξ	3

Shutter Click Change Shutter Click sound

Sha-mail O Camera O Movie Sha-mail X

Motion Camera X Video Camera X

Default Pattern 1

Press © or ▶ Functions → Select Option Settings → Press S or ● → Select 1 Shutter Click → Press S or ● → Select a pattern → Press S or ●

- Shutter Click setting applies to both Sha-mail and Camera modes.
- To check sound, select a pattern and press s for 1+ seconds or o Play.
- Press s for 1+ seconds or o Stop to stop manually.



- Volume is fixed.
- Shutter Click sound for Burst Mode is unique and fixed.

Show/Hide Indicators

Hide indicators to frame image on full Display

Sha-mail	X	Camera	X	Movie Sha-mail	×
Motion Camera	×	Video Camera	0		

DefaultShow Indicators

Press © or ▶ Functions → Select Show Indicators or SHide Indicators → Press S or ●

• Setting returns to default when mobile camera shuts down.

Image Settings

- Available options vary by selected image capture mode.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 4 on P.7-10 or Step 2 on P.7-11) or recording video (after Step 4 on P.7-16). When the setting is complete, Viewfinder returns. Perform from Step 5 on P.7-10, Step 3 on P.7-11 or Step 5 on P.7-17 to complete.

Image Quality	Sele	ect image or video qual			
Sha-mail	0	Camera	0	Movie Sha-mail	X
Motion Camera	0	Video Camera	X		•

Default Standard (Fine for Sha-mail 240 x 320)

Press ☐ or ➢ Functions → Select Image Quality → Press ☐ or ⑥ → Select quality → Press ☐ or ⑥

• In Camera mode, High Quality is available.



The image quality increases as follows: *Standard* → *Fine* → *High Quality*. Saving higher quality images/video requires more space in memory.

Image Size	Sele	ect image size			
Sha-mail	0	Camera	0	Movie Sha-mail	0
Motion Camera	0	Video Camera	×		

Default Sha-mail: 120x160, Camera: 480x640, Movie Sha-mail & Motion Camera: 128x96

Press © or

Select Image Size

Press S or

Select a size

Press S or

Press S or

Press S or

Press S or

Select a size

Press S or

Pres

Shoot by Scene Select a mode according to lighting or subject

Sha-mail	0	Camera	0	Movie Sha-mail	×
Motion Camera	X	Video Camera	X		

Default Full Auto

Press © or ▶ Functions → Select Shoot by Scene → Press ⑤ or ⊙ → Select a mode → Press ⑤ or ⊙

—		7
Automatic adjustment		
■Night View	Use in low light conditions	1
Action	Best suited for action sports or fast-moving subjects	
4 Text	Most suitable for high contrast black and white subjects	
Fast Portrait	Best suited for close-up shots of fast-moving subjects	
6 Backlight	Brighten subjects in backlit conditions	
 ☑ Portrait	Most suitable for portraits	1
Night Portrait	Use to capture portraits in low light conditions	1

Brightness Adjust light sensitivity for still images and video

Sha-mail	0	Camera	0	Movie Sha-mail	0
Motion Camera	0	Video Camera	0		

Default 0 (standard)

Press © or ⊗ Functions → Select Brightness → Press S or ⊙ → Select from five levels → Press S or ⊙

• Setting returns to default when mobile camera shuts down.

Mic Settings	Record sound together with video				
Sha-mail	X	Camera	X	Movie Sha-mail	0
Motion Camera	0	Video Camera	0		

Default Mic Or

Press © or ▶ Functions → Select Mic Settings → Press ⑤ or ⊙ → Choose Mic On or Mic Off → Press ⑤ or ⊙

• Image quality is slightly different between Mic On and Mic Off.



Mic On (Fine) recording consumes more memory, shortening recording time.

Mobile
Came

Set priority to recording moving subjects or image quality Sha-mail Camera X Movie Sha-mail X Motion Camera X Video Camera 0

Default High (15 fps)

Press (a) or (a) Functions → Select Record Settings → Press (s) or (e) → Select ■ High (15 fps) or ■ Standard (10 fps) → Press S or •

• Moving subjects appear smoother in *High (15 fps)* and the image quality is better in Standard (10 fps).

Additional Settings

- Available options vary by selected image capture mode.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 4 on P.7-10 or Step 2 on P.7-11) or recording video (after Step 4 on P.7-16). When the setting is complete. Viewfinder returns. (For Key Ops Guide, return to Viewfinder manually.) Perform from Step 5 on **P.7-10**. Step 3 on **P.7-11** or Step 5 on **P.7-17** to complete.

Save to	Sele	Select handset or Memory Card to save image/video files			
Sha-mail	0	Camera	0	Movie Sha-mail	0
Motion Camera	0	Video Camera	0		

Default Handset

Press ○ or ▶ Functions → Select Option Settings → Press ⑤ or ⑥ → Select Save to ▶ Press S or ● Select H Handset or **2 ≅** *Memory Card* **▶** Press **S** or **●**

Auto Save Set handset to save captured images automatically X Sha-mail Camera Movie Sha-mail X X Motion Camera Video Camera

Press © or ▶ Functions → Select Option Settings → Press S or ● → Select BAuto Save → Press S or O → Choose DOn or DOff → Press S or •

Auto Reset All settings return to defaults when mobile camera shuts down Sha-mail Camera Movie Sha-mail \bigcirc Motion Camera 0 Video Camera 0

Default Off (Settings are retained.)

Press ○ or ▶ Functions → Select Option Settings → Press ⑤ or ⑥ → Select Auto Reset → Press S or O → Choose MOn or MOff → Press s or •

• Auto Reset setting applies to all mobile camera modes.



Select Mode

Setting does not affect Auto Save setting.

Sha-mail Camera Movie Sha-mail Motion Camera Video Camera

Switch to other mobile camera modes

Press © or ▶ Functions → Select Select Mode → Press S or ● → Select a mode **▶** Press S or **●**

Mode used last activates whenever mobile camera is activated with Camera Startup key.

View a summary of key assignments for operations with **Key Ops Guide** handset open (clamshell open)

Sha-mail	0	Camera	0	Movie Sha-mail	0
Motion Camera	0	Video Camera	0		

Press ☐ or ▶ Select Key Ops Guide ▶ Press ☐ or ●

- Press P or (2) to scroll down.
- To return to Viewfinder, press © or ⊙ Back → Press © or ⊙ Back

Opening Images & Playing Video

Opening Still Images

Open Sha-mail/Camera mode images or Camera mode Burst Shot images.

- To open Sha-mail mode Burst Shot images, see P.13-8 "Handset Data Folder."
- View images on PCs, TVs or other display devices (see P.16-48).

Index Menu ► Camera ► Camera Files

Select Sha-mail Images or Camera Images and press s or •

For Camera Images, select a folder Press or

- To switch to Memory Card, press (Long Press) or (Menu
 - Select Memory Card ⇒ Press S or ●

Select a file and press S or • Image appears.

To open other files, press © or 💯 🗀



Sha-mail Images



To view available functions, open a file and press © for 1+ seconds or Menu For more, see P.13-20 - 13-33.

Camera Mode Images

- Images are reduced to fit Display. To restore the original size, see "Thumbnail or Original Size View" below.
 - Use 😯 to scroll up, down, left and right.
 - Press s or to rotate images 90 degrees clockwise.

Thumbnail or Original Size View

Open Camera mode images in thumbnail or original size.

- Thumbnails are small copies (W 120 x H 160) of images taken in Camera mode.
- Follow these steps after opening a Camera mode image in Step 2 above.

Press C for 1+ seconds or Menu

Select Show Thumbnails or Original Size and press S or •

To return to the reduced size (Standard view), press 🖸 (Long Press) or 🕑 🛛 🕪 🖿 Select **Standard** → Press s or •

Saving as Wallpaper or Data Folder File

Save a Camera mode image as Wallpaper or to Data Folder (Images), from where it can be edited/attached to Super Mail. Follow these steps after opening a Camera mode image (see P.7-30 "Opening Still Images").

Press (c) for 1+ seconds or (b) Menu

Select Save As Wallpaper or To Data Folder and press S or •

- For **Save As Wallpaper**, press S or ①.
- For *To Data Folder*, select a folder Press or



- Image quality may change when saved as Wallpaper or to Data Folder.
- From Standard view, the reduced image is saved.
- When saving from Thumbnail view, select Wallpaper Thumbs or Data Folder **Thumbs**. For Wallpaper, select a display type. For Data Folder, the image in W 120 x H 160 is saved.
- When saving from Original Size view, select Save As Wallpaper or Data Folder Images. Only the portion on Display (W 240 x H 320) is saved.

Playing Video

- To open files from Data Folder, see P.13-8.
- View images on PCs, TVs or other display devices (see P.16-48).

Camera > Camera Files

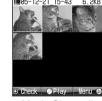
Select MovieSha-mail Data, Motion Camera Data or Video Camera Data and press s or •

- For Video Camera Data, select a folder Press or
- To switch to Memory Card, press (Long Press) or (a) Menu
 - Select Memory Card ⇒ Press S or ●



Video plays and stops automatically at the end.

- For Video Camera files on Memory Card, playback resumes from where it was stopped.
- While playing Movie Sha-mail video, press # 897 or ** to open next or previous files.



Movie Sha-mail Images

- To rotate video images, press <a>C (Long Press) or <a>D Menu <a>D Select Rotate Image <a>D <a>D Press S or Select amount to rotate or *Use Current* (no rotation) Press S or O
- To play from the beginning (Video Camera files only), press © (Long Press) or 🔊 Menu Select Play from Start ⇒ Press S or ⊙
- To add telops (Movie Sha-mail files only), press <a>C (Long Press) or <a>E Menu <a>D Select Other Edit Functions → Press S or ● Perform from Step 3 on P.7-36
- To open other files, press © or 797

Among Motion Camera files, V604SH plays only **MPEG-4** video files. Nancy video files are not supported.

Playback Operations

Fast Forward ¹	Press ⊙. During fast forward, press ● to pause.
Fast Reverse ¹	Press ⊙. During fast reverse, press ⊙ to pause.
Stop	Press to pause
Adjust Volume	Press (up) or (und) to adjust volume (with Mic On). Select from six levels (0 - 5).
Change Display Size ²	Press → to toggle display size as follows: enlarged (with indicators) → enlarged (no indicators) → 100% (with indicators) (When enlarged, images may not fit Display.)

¹Not available for Movie Sha-mail files.

²For Video Camera files, press to show or hide indicators.



Press ** for 1+ seconds to activate or cancel Manner Mode.

Memory Status

Index Menu ► Functions → Settings 1 → Memory

1 Select File Cabinet and press or

Memory usage status appears as a percentage (%).

To check Memory Card status, select **S** File Cabinet → Press C (Long Press) or **Example 1** Nenu → Select **Memory Card** → Press S or •

When Memory is Full

When saving images, memory shortage warning may appear. To save images, press \bigcirc or \bigcirc and follow these steps to delete files.

- 1 Press c for 1+ seconds or press Functions
- 2 Select Delete and press S or
- 3 Select a file type and press S or
 - To switch to Memory Card, press ⓒ (Long Press) or ᢀ Menu → Select Memory Card
 → Press ⑤ or ⑥
- 4 Select a file and press S or •
- 5 Choose **■** Yes and press **⑤** or **⑥**

Editing Video

Edit ¹	Save portion of 5 or 10 seconds from selected point as a new file	
Still Image ¹	Save selected frame as a new file	
Select 2 points ²	Save portion between two points as a new file	
Delete Front ² Delete Back ²	Save portion before or after selected point as a new file	
Delete All ²	Pelete video being played	
Telop Edit ³	Add telops (text) to video	

¹Available for Motion Camera files.

³Available for Movie Sha-mail files.



- Some files may not be edited.
- Edited video may not play properly if Memory Card is not formatted for V604SH.



Clipped Motion Camera video portions are saved to Data Folder (Movies) as MPEG-4 files with a .3gp extension. Use them as Super Mail attachments or add telops.

Clipping Video

Select a portion of video, then reduce image size (*Reduce*) or crop edges (*Clipping*).

- If video was captured with *Mic On (Fine)*, sound is disabled in clipped portions.
- Clip up to 10 seconds when Image Size (see Step 4 below) is 80x60 and up to 5 seconds when 128x96 is selected.

Index Menu ► Camera ► Camera Files ► Motion Camera Data

Select a file and press Video plays.

- **2** Press at approximate start point for clipping Video pauses.
- 3 Press 🕑 Edit
- 4 Select Edit and press
 - To change mode, select **②** Edit Setting → Press **③** → Select **③** Mode Setting → Press **⑤** → Select **③** Clipping or **②** Reduce → Press **⑥**
 - To set size, select **②** Edit Setting → Press → Select **②** Image Size → Press → Select **③** 80x60 or **②** 128x96 → Press ●
- 5 Choose **■** Yes and press •

²Available for Motion Camera and Video Camera files.

Use •• to adjust start point

To cancel, press

Back

Press (•)

Starting from the selected point, portion of 5 or 10 seconds is clipped depending on the image size. Press

to stop manually.

- To play back clipped portion before saving, select **2 Check** *Image* ⇒ Press •
- To start over, select **Cancel** → Press •
- To switch storage media, select **☐ Save to** → Press → Select *Handset* or *Memory Card* → Press •
- To send via Super Mail, select **Attachment** Press → Perform from Step 2 on P.3-3
- To add telops, select **3 Telop Edit** → Press Perform from Step 4 on **P.7-37**

To save, select **II** Save and press • Edited image is saved to Data Folder (Movies).

Saving Images from Video

Camera

Index Menu ▶ Camera ▶ Camera Files ▶ Motion Camera Data

Select a file and press

Video plays.

Press • at approximate point to save

Video pauses.

- Use to adjust point to save.
- Press 🖹 Edit
- Select Still Image and press

Image is saved to Data Folder (Images) and Viewfinder returns.



Index Menu ► Camera ► Camera Files

Clipping Portions between Two Points

- Select Motion Camera Data or Video Camera Data and press For Video Camera Data, select a folder ▶ Press •
- Select a file and press Video plays.
- Press at approximate start point Video pauses.
 - Use to adjust start point.
- Press 🕑 Edit
- Select Select 2 points and press
- Choose **Yes** and press (•) • Use • to adjust start point.
- Press (•)

Playback resumes.

- Press (•) at the end point
 - Use to adjust end point.
- Press 🕪 Set Clipped portion is saved and Viewfinder returns.

Cropping Video Clips

Delete video before or after a selected point; then save what remains as a new file.

Index Menu ► Camera → Camera Files

- Select Motion Camera Data or Video Camera Data and press
- Select a file and press (•) Video plays.
- Press at approximate start point

Video pauses.

• Use • to adjust start point.

- 4 Press 🕑 Edit
- 5 Select Delete Front or Delete Back and press
 - To delete the entire file, select **Delete All** → Press Choose **Yes** → Press (Omit the next steps.)



The first and last portions of a file cannot be selected for this operation.

- 6 Choose **11** Yes and press •
- 7 Use ⊚ to adjust start point
 - The portion before or after the selected point will be deleted.
 - To cancel, press

 Back
- 8 Press 💿
- **9** Choose **1** Yes and press The remaining portion is saved as a new file.

Adding Telops

Set telops to appear while playing video. Select timing, add effects, etc.

- Telops are available for Movie Sha-mail files.
- Telops do not appear in Viewer position.

Incoming Calls while Editing

■ Telop is temporarily saved. End the call to resume.

Entering Text

Save up to 10 telops of up to 48 single-byte alphanumerics within two lines per entry.

- After text entry, set timing and time period for telops.
- To enter telops before saving Movie Sha-mail video, start from Step 3.

Index Menu ► Camera ► Camera Files ► MovieSha-mail Data

- 1 Select a file and press 🕑 Menu
- 2 Select Other Edit Functions and press
- **3** Select *Telop Edit* and press (•)

- 4 Select a number and press
 - To edit saved telops, press ② Menu → Select ② Change → Press ④
 - To delete saved telops one by one, press <a> Menu <a> ⇒ Select <a> Delete <a> ⇒ Press <a> ○ <a> ⇒ ⇒ Press <a> ○ <a> ⇒ ○
 - To delete all saved telops, press <a> Menu <a> ⇒ Select <a> Delete All ⇒ Press <a> ⇒ Press
- 5 Select Telop Text and press
- 6 Enter text and press
- **7** Select **2** Show Time and press Video file opens.
- 8 Use o to select start point and press Start

 Alternatively, press to start/stop video and use to adjust start point.
 - Note Start does not appear if telop is already set in the selected point.
- **9** Use •• to select end point and press End Telop Edit menu returns.
 - To complete without adding effects, skip ahead to Step 11.
- 10 Add effects
 - Select **I Text Effects** → Press → See P.7-38
 - To cancel effects, select **Interview** Press Select **Interview** Press Pres
- 11 Press

 Adjust

Telop is added.

- To add more, repeat Steps 4 11.
- To cancel, press ⑤ or 💯 → Choose **11 Yes** → Press •
- 19 Press

 Set



Mobile Camera

Telop Edit Menu

Adding Effects

- More than one effect can be applied per telop entry.
- Among Select Text (in Font Color), Highlight and Blink, two effects can be used together.
- Setting Highlight disables Scroll setting, and vice versa.
- Follow these steps in Step 10 on **P.7-37**. After the settings are complete, press (29)7 until Telop Edit menu returns, then perform from Step 11.

Text Effects

Change font color and size or add effects

Changing Color of Entire Telop

Select **1** Font Color → Press • → Select **1** All → Press • → Select a color **▶** Press **●**

Changing Color of Portion

Select **■** Font Color **→** Press **(•) →** Select **②** Select Text **→** Press **(•) ▶** Use • to select the first character **▶** Press • **▶** Use • to specify text → Press • → Select a color → Press •

Changing Background Color

Select **Background Color** → Press **O** → Select a color → Press **O** Highlighting

Select **4** Highlight → Press • Use • to select the first character Press ● Use • to specify text Press ● Select a color > Press (•)

Flashing Telop

Select ■ Blink → Press • Use • to select the first character → Press ● **→** Use • to specify text **→** Press •

Changing Font Size

Select **③** Size **→** Press **● →** Select **②** Standard or **②** Tiny **→** Press **●**

Telop Scroll

Select a direction and visual effect for telop scroll

Scroll Direction

Select **3** Scroll → Press • Select **1** Direction → Press • → Select ■ Left to Right or ■ Right to Left → Press ●

Scroll Effects

Select **3** Scroll → Press • Select **2** Effect → Press • Select an effect ▶ Press ●

	-
Frame In Telop comes in from an end, then disappears in the cer	
Frame Out	Telop appears in the center and scrolls out
Rolling	Telop scrolls from end to end

Sending Images & Video

Sha-mail Mode Images

Capture and send images as Super Mail attachments.

- To attach Burst Shot images, use to select a frame or Index Image.
- To attach images in Data Folder, see P.13-9.

Capture an image in Sha-mail mode

- In Viewer position, perform Steps 1 5 on P.7-10.
- With clamshell open or in Self Portrait position, perform Steps 1 3 on **P.7-11**.

Before saving, press Sha-mail

Image is saved to Data Folder and Super Mail Composition window opens with image attached.

• To send images without saving to Data Folder, see OP.6-7 "Save & Send Image."



When 2-Touch Mail List Appears

- Select a recipient and press . Super Mail Composition window opens (see OP.3-3).
- 2-Touch Mail: see OP.3-17

When Target Recipient is not in 2-Touch Mail List Select **(a)** < Mail Address > and press (a).



Complete other fields and send Super Mail (from Step 2 on OP.3-3)



Make sure that the recipient's handset is able to receive attachments. For information about Mail service and compatibility with other handset models, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.18-21).

QVGA Size Images

Send W 240 x H 320 images or reduce to W 120 x H 160 dots first. Some Vodafone handsets may not be able to handle QVGA size images.

Capture an image in Sha-mail mode

- In Viewer position, perform Steps 1 5 on **P.7-10**.
- With clamshell open or in Self Portrait position, perform Steps 1 3 on **P.7-11**.

Press Prunctions

- 3 Select Attachment and press ●
- 4 Select **IAttach Full Image or **IAttach 1/4 Size and press •
 Image is saved to Data Folder and Super Mail Composition window opens with image attached.
 - To send images without saving to Data Folder, see P.6-7 "Save & Send Image."
 When 2-Touch Mail List Appears: see P.7-39
- 5 Complete other fields and send Super Mail (from Step 2 on OP.3-3)

Split Images

Split W 240 x H 320 images into four and attach to Super Mail.

Split Mail transmission charges are equivalent to sending four Super Mail messages.

- 1 Capture an image in Sha-mail mode
 - In Viewer position, perform Steps 1 5 on P.7-10.
 - With clamshell open or in Self Portrait position, perform Steps 1 3 on P.7-11.
- Press Functions
- 3 Select Attachment and press
- 4 Select 2 Attach Split Mail and press •

Image is saved to Data Folder and Select Address window opens (image attached).

- To send images without saving to Data Folder, see P.6-7 "Save & Send Image."
 When 2-Touch Mail List Appears: see P.7-39
- **5** Select or enter a recipient (see Steps 3 4 on OP.3-4)
 Four messages with split images are saved to Outbox.



For each Split Mail message, subject is automatically entered as: *Upper Left*, *Upper Right*, *Lower Left* and *Lower Right*.

- 6 Sending Messages from Outbox
 - Choose Yes and press
 - Outbox opens. Perform from Step 3 in "Sending a Message" on OP.4-23 to send Super Mail.

Saving Messages to Outbox

■ Choose
■ No and press
■

Camera Mode Images

Send thumbnails or reduced images (W 240 x H 320 dots). Some Super Mail-compatible Vodafone handsets may not be able to handle W 240 x H 320 images.

- 1 Capture an image in Camera mode
 - In Viewer position, perform Steps 1 5 on **P.7-10**.
 - With clamshell open or in Self Portrait position, perform Steps 1 3 on P.7-11.
- **9** Press 🕑 Functions
- 3 Select 3 Attachment and press •
- 4 Select Attach Thumbnail or Attach 240 x 320 and press Image is saved to Data Folder and Super Mail Composition window opens with image attached
 - To send images without saving to Camera folder, see P.6-7 "Save & Send Image."
 When 2-Touch Mail List Appears: see P.7-39
- 5 Complete other fields and send Super Mail (from Step 2 on OP.3-3)



Make sure that the recipient's handset is able to receive attachments. For information about Mail service and compatibility with other handset models, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.18-21**).

Video Clips

Send Movie Sha-mail files via Super Mail.

- To attach video files saved in Data Folder, see P.13-9.
- Some Super Mail-compatible handsets may not be able to receive video attachments.
- 1 Record video in Movie Sha-mail mode
 - Perform Steps 1 6-11 on **P.7-16 7-17**.
- 2 Before saving, press

 Sha-mail

Video is saved to Data Folder and Super Mail Composition window opens with the video file attached.

- To send video without saving to Data Folder, see OP.6-7 "Save & Send Image."
- When 2-Touch Mail List Appears: see P.7-39
- **?** Complete other fields and send Super Mail (from Step 2 on OP.3-3)

Mobile Camera



- Send video clips to Super Mail-compatible Vodafone handsets.
- Only MPEG-4 compatible Vodafone handsets support Movie Sha-mail files.



- To send Motion Camera files, clip portions (see P.7-33) and send to MPEG-4 compatible Vodafone handsets.)
- For information about Mail service and compatibility with other handset models. contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.18-21).

Digital Print Order Format (DPOF)

Digital Print Order Format (DPOF) is a standard specification for requesting prints from digital cameras. Select Camera mode images and specify the number of copies to print on DPOF-compatible printers, or at digital printing services.

- DPOF does not support images obtained via Web or Super Mail.
- If Memory Card capacity becomes insufficient during operation, a warning message appears. Delete files and try again.
- For printing procedures, see the printer manual.

Selecting Images & Prints

To specify the same number of copies for all DCF images on Memory Card, see P.7-43.

Memory Card SpecifyDPOF Prints

- Select a folder and press (•) Thumbnails appear.
- Use 😯 to select an image and press 🕑 Copies
- Enter a number of copies to print (01 99) and press To cancel, enter 00 → Press •
- Repeat Steps 2 3 for other images
- Press

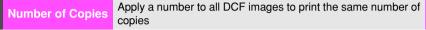
 Set
- Press

 Set



- Print settings made on other devices cannot be changed on handset.
- Print settings on handset replace those made on other devices.
- Some settings may not be supported depending on the printer or printing services.
- Process may take a while if print settings are made for many images.
- If image files are deleted or renamed on PCs or other devices, print settings change. Perform Cancel All (see below) and start over with settings.

Print Settings



Default 00 Copy

▶ Memory Card ⇒ SpecifyDPOF Prints ⇒ DCIM

Select **■Number of Copies** Press (•) Enter a number (01 - 99) Press (•)

▶ Memory Card ⇒ SpecifyDPOF Prints ⇒ DCIM ⇒ Add Date

To cancel all print settings, select **2 Cancel All** → Press • Select **1 Ok** → Press •

Add dates to prints Add Date

Choose **1** On or **2** Off **→** Press **●**

Index Print Create Index Print (a print with thumbnails)

Memory Card ⇒ SpecifyDPOF Prints ⇒ DCIM ⇒ Index Print

Choose **■** On or **②** Off **→** Press **●**)

Check Settings View current print settings

▶ Memory Card ⇒ SpecifyDPOF Prints ⇒ DCIM

Select **Scheck Settings** → Press (•)

Postcard

Add text, calendar or frame over Camera mode images to create original Postcards.

- Created Postcard images are saved to Camera folder as new files.
- Postcard images are compressed when created and the quality may change.

Index Menu ► Camera ► Camera Files ► Camera Images ► 100IMAGE

- Select an image and press (•)
 - Alternatively, select an image and press
 Menu . Skip ahead to Step 3.
 - Press () to rotate images 90 degrees clockwise.
- Press 🕪 Menu
- Select *Postcard* and press



Text

1 Select 1 Text and press •

2 Enter text and press ●

- Enter up to 200 single-byte characters.
- · Animated Pictographs are still in Postcard images.

Select a color combination and press (•)

To not to outline text with the latter color, follow these steps first: Select **OBorder** → Press **O** → Choose **2** Off ▶ Press ●

4 Select a size and press (•)

A rectangle appears indicating the location of text.



Calendar

1 Select 2 Calendar and press (•)

2 Select Month (Small) or 22-Month and press (•)

Current month appears.

B Enter month and press **●**

A rectangle appears indicating calendar mask location.

Frame

1 Select Frame and press

2 Select a frame and press • Frame appears on the image.

• If frame size and location are fine, press • and skip ahead to Step 6.

To use an original image, select **20 Original** → Press • → Select a folder → Press ● Press ● Press ●

To check frames, select one → Press ⊙ Show

■ Press ② Back to return.

3 Use () to enlarge/reduce frame

4 Press (9) Move

To adjust size again, press ⊚ Resize → Use ♦ to enlarge/reduce

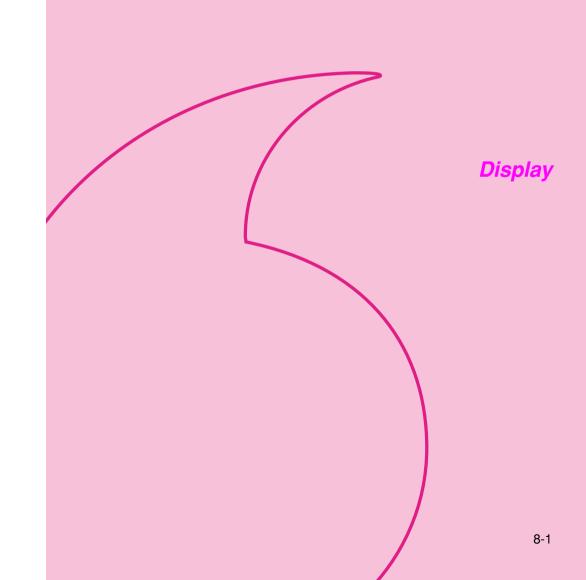
Use • to move the rectangle to target location and press • Postcard image appears for confirmation.

Press (•)

Select II # Handset or II Memory Card and press



- For calendars, colors for days of the week depend on Set Color settings in Calendar (see P.8-4) as well as Date Color and Set Holiday settings in Schedule (see P.16-18, P.16-20).
- Postcard images are saved with thumbnails (see P.7-9). Portions of thumbnails may turn black depending on the size of the source image.



Wallpaper

Use Wallpaper to set an image or animation to appear in Standby, Choose from preset images, images captured with mobile camera, and images or animation obtained via Web or Super Mail.

- Select *Original* to set up to 4 images at one time. When multiple images are selected, Wallpaper changes every 2 hours (the interval is adjustable).
- Some images may not be usable.
- Wallpaper is Off by default.

Index Menu ► Functions → Settings 2 → Display Settings → Wallpaper

Preset Images

- 1 Select 1 Preset Images and press •
- 2 Select an image and press
 - To check images, select one → Press ⊙ Show
 - Press ② Back to return.

Original Images

■ Select ② Original and press (•)

- To change the interval between images, press (*) Menu * Select * Interval Settina → Press • Fress • Enter time (01 - 24 hours) → Press •
- Select II and press
 - To delete images, select a number → Press 🄄 Illenu → Select 2 Delete → Press ● Press ● Press ● (Delete 2 to 4 first to delete 11.)
- Select an image from Data Folder (see P.13-8) and press 🔘 Display options appear. If not, skip ahead to Step 5.
- A Select an option and press (●)

Centered Image appears at the center in its original size		
Tile Duplicates of the image are arranged like tiles over D		
Full Screen	Image is enlarged to cover the full display area	
Enlarge Display	Image is enlarged until the width or height reaches the edges of Display	

5 Press (●)

Existing image is replaced. (Images not saved to Data Folder are deleted.)

• To save more images, repeat Steps 2 - 5. (In Step 2, select from 2 to 4.)

6 Press © Set to end

Canceling

1 Choose 4 Off and press •

Restoring Custom Screen Wallpaper

■ When Wallpaper is set while Custom Screen is active. Wallpaper takes priority over Custom Screen Wallpaper. (Custom Screen remains active.) To restore Custom Screen Wallpaper, select **Custom Screens** and press () twice in Step 1 on P.8-2.



- Even if Wallpaper is not set, it is automatically activated when an image from Data Folder or Web/Super Mail is saved as Wallpaper.
- When a V-Application is set for Standby, Wallpaper may not appear.
- Using Wallpaper shortens Battery Time. Using animation or multiple images consumes more handset power.
- Wallpaper does not appear when Calendar Large Stamp or Schedule & Stamps appears in Standby (see P.8-4).
- Animation may stop after 15 seconds of inactivity.
- During animation, Calendar (Month (Large) 6-Month) does not appear (see P.8-4); Small Clock appears even if Large Clock is set.

Clock & Calendar

Choose a Clock type and layout or use Calendar for Standby.

Clock Display

Clock Display is Large 1 by default.

Index Menu ► Functions → Clock → Clock Display

Select from Large 1 to ASmall 2 and press

To hide Clock, choose 6 Off → Press ●



When 60ff is set, Calendar (see P.8-4) is also hidden.

Display Images

Select images to use them for Power On/Off, incoming calls and Alarm windows. Use images captured with mobile camera or received via Web or Super Mail. Display Images is Off for all items by default.

Index Menu ► Functions → Settings 2 → Display Settings → Display Images

Select an item and press

Select Fixed Graphic 1, Fixed Graphic 2 or Original and press

- For IFixed Graphic 1 or IFixed Graphic 2, skip ahead to Step 5.
- To cancel Display Images, choose **Off** and press . (Omit the next steps.)
- When Original image is already saved, press 🕑 Change to use other image.
 - Existing Original image is replaced. (Images not saved to Data Folder are deleted.)
- Select an image from Data Folder (see P.13-8) and press Image appears with a rectangle indicating display size (see below).

Power On	W 240 x H 260 dots	Incoming Calls	W 240 x H 80 dots
Power Off	W 240 x H 260 dots	Alarm	W 240 x H 100 dots

 Unavailable images do not appear. E-Animation and MNG files cannot be used for Incoming Call and Alarm.

Use () to specify display area

- Display area may be unspecifiable depending on image size or type.
- To select another image, press (20) Start over from Step 3

Press (•)

Restoring Custom Screen Display Images

When Display Images are set while Custom Screen is active. Display Images take priority over Custom Screen Display Images. (Custom Screen remains active.) To restore Custom Screen Display Images, select *a Custom Screens* and press twice in Step 2.



- Even if **Incoming Call** is set to **Original**, Picture Call/Mail setting takes priority for calls (with caller ID) from numbers saved in Phone Book with Picture Call/Mail On.
- When Incoming Call Ring Tone is set to *Call with Animation*, Display Images Incoming Call setting has no effect.

Calendar

- Select from seven Calendars: Month (Large Stamp, Schedule & Stamps, Large and Small), 2-Month, 4-Month and 6-Month,
- Select Large Stamp to show stamps on Large Calendar. Select Schedule & Stamps to show Schedule as well as stamps.
- For *Month (Small)* and *2-Month*, select a display position.

Index Menu Functions ⇒ Clock ⇒ Clock Display

Select **Calendar** and press (•)

To hide Calendar, choose **6 Off** → Press ●



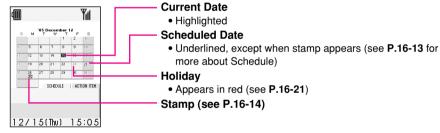
When 60ff is set, Calendar (see P.8-3) is also hidden.

Select from **11** Large Stamp to **26-Month** and press •

- For **Month (Small)** and **2-Month**, select a display position Press •
- To customize colors of the days of the week, select **Set Color** → Press → Select a day → Press • → Select a color → Press •

Calendar Contents

Display



- Schedule & Stamps
- Press (5) once to open the previous month, and press (2) once to open the next month. Use () to toggle between months. (In 2-Month Calendar, display changes by one month at a time. In 4-Month and 6-Month Calendars, display changes by two months at a time.) Press (20) to return to the current month.
- Press ® to hide Calendar temporarily. While Calendar is hidden, press (5) to open User Shortcut list or (2) to open Call History. (Press (3) again to show Calendar.)
- Calendar appears on Wallpaper. However, Wallpaper does not appear when Calendar is Large Stamp or Schedule & Stamps.
- Calendar does not appear while a Wallpaper animation is active.
- When a V-Application is set for Standby, Calendar may not appear.

Index Menu Display

Customize appearance of Index Menu and Handy Features menu.

 Choose a background from images captured with mobile camera or obtained via Web or Super Mail, and change or hide icons.

Menu Backgrounds Change or show/hide menu background			
Menu Item Icons	Change or show/hide menu item icons		
Menu Item Names	Show/hide menu item names		

• 3D-1 is set by default.

Preset Patterns

► Functions → Settings 2 → Display Settings → Index Menu Display

Select **3** 3D-1. **3** 3D-2 or **3** 2D and press •



During playback on AAC Music Player, Index Menu and Handy Features menu appear in 2D even if 3D-1 or 3D-2 is set (see P.10-14).

Original Patterns

Customizing All Menu Items at Once

► Functions → Settings 2 → Display Settings → Index Menu Display

Select **A** Original (All) and press (•)

- To apply to Handy Features menu items, press (9)
- Press ② Back to return to Index Menu.
- Press (•)
- Menu Backgrounds

1 Select Menu Backgrounds and press (•)

2 Select Background 1, 2 Background 2 or 3 Data Folder and press (•)

• For **Background 1** or **Background 2**, skip ahead to Step 4.

To hide menu background, choose **4 Off** → Press ● → Skip ahead to Step 4

Select an image from Data Folder (see P.13-8) and press (•)

To replace the current image, press (a) Change >> Select an image >> Press (a)

4 Press (●)

• For other settings, repeat Steps 2 - 3.

Menu Item Icons

Select Menu Item Icons and press

2 Select Style 1 Icons or Style 2 Icons and press

To hide menu item icons, choose **② Off** → Press • Skip ahead to Step 4 • For other settings, repeat Steps 2 - 3.

Menu Item Names

Select Menu Item Names and press

Choose On or Off and press

• For other settings, repeat Steps 2 - 3.

Press 🕑 Set



Press (a) Set to apply settings (will be lost if (3) or (7)7 is pressed instead).

Customizing Single Menu Items

Change or hide icon and show or hide name of a selected menu item. (Background setting applies to all menu items at once.) From Data Folder, select one image for standard icon and another for Cursor Icon (appears when menu item is selected).

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 2 ► Display Settings ► Index Menu Display

Select Original (Single) and press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features menu items, press

To customize Handy Features me

■ Press ② Back to return to Index Menu.

Menu Backgrounds

1 Press (•)

2 Select Menu Backgrounds and press

3 Select Background 1, Background 2 or Data Folder and press (•)

• For **Background 1** or **Background 2**, proceed to Step 3.

To hide menu background, choose $\mathbf{QOff} \Rightarrow \text{Press} \bullet \Rightarrow \text{Proceed to Step 3}$

■ Select an image from Data Folder (see P.13-8) and press

■

To replace the current image, press ⊙ Change → Select a folder → Press ⊙ → Select an image

→ Press

●

5 Press (●)

• For other settings, repeat Steps 2 - 3.

8

Menu Item Icons

- 1 Select a menu item and press
- 2 Select 2 Menu Item Icons and press
- Select Style 1 Icons, Style 2 Icons or Data Folder and press
 - To hide menu background, choose **②** Off → Press → Proceed to Step 3 For **③** Style 1 Icons or **②** Style 2 Icons, proceed to Step 3.
- ☑ From Data Folder (see P.13-8), select an image for standard icon and press
 - To replace the current image, press ⊚ Change → Select an image → Press ⊙
 - Some images may not be cropped or resized (Steps 5 7).
 - For MTN files or Animation files, proceed to Step 3.
- **I** Use **♦** to specify display area
- 6 Press © Resize
- **7** Use ♦ to enlarge or reduce the size
 - To soften images, press (a) Soft.
- 8 Press ●
- **9** Choose **1** Yes and press to select an image for Cursor Icon
- 10 Repeat Steps 4 8 to select an image
 - For other menu items, repeat Steps 11 10.
 - For other settings, repeat Step 2.

Menu Item Names

- 1 Select a menu item and press
- **2** Select **3** Menu Item Names and press
- **3** Choose **1** On (name appears) or **2** Off and press
 - For other settings, repeat Step 2.

3 Press 🕑 Set



Press (a) Set to apply settings (will be lost if (a) or (a) is pressed instead).

Restoring Customized (Original) Index Menu Display

Once set, even if changed back to Preset Patterns, Original customized settings can be restored without resetting them. To restore Original (All) or Original (Single), press <a> Reset, choose <a> Yes and press <a> in Step 1 under "Original Patterns" on P.8-6 or P.8-7, respectively.

Restoring Custom Screen Index Menu Display

■ When Index Menu Display is set while Custom Screen is active, Index Menu Display takes priority over Custom Screen Index Menu Display. (Custom Screen remains active.) To restore Custom Screen Index Menu Display, select
☐ Custom Screens and press
● twice in Step 1 under "Original Patterns" on P.8-6 or P.8-7.

Fonts

Change the size, weight and style of handset fonts.

- Change font size for menus and lists, text entry, mail messages and Web. They share the same font weight and style.
- · Kanji fonts are not affected by this setting.
- Standard is set for size, weight and style by default.

Index Menu ► Functions → Settings 2 → Display Settings → Font Settings

1 Font Size

Select Font Size and press

2 Select Menus & Lists to Web Menus & Text and press

Select a size and press

Font Weight

1 Select 2 Font Weight and press

2 Select Thin to Bold and press

Font Style

Select Font Style and press

2 Select ■ Standard or ■ Pop and press ●

Activating Large Font Mode

- In Standby, press ① beh for 1+ seconds.
 - Font size is set as follows. (Weight and style remain the same.)

Menu & Lists	Large	Mail Message Text	Mega
Text Entry Windows	Large	Web Menus & Text	Mega

- To cancel, press Owner for 1+ seconds in Standby.
- Font Size settings, except those changed in Large Font Mode, return to previous state.
- Large Font Mode is canceled if font size is changed for all the items.

Changing Font Size during Text Entry

- In a text entry window, press ② Menu → Select Font Size → Press ④ → Select Triny, Standard or Large → Press
 - The setting remains even after exiting text entry.



- Fonts used in V-Applications, E-Animation files, SMAF files, etc. are fixed.
- Font style of E-Books are fixed.



V604SH employs LC Fonts for easing viewing of handset menus and messages. LC Font/LC FONT, as well as the LC logo are all registered trademarks of SHARP Corporation.



Custom Screens

Basics

Download and install applications that load single-themed handset Wallpaper, menu windows, indicators, Ring Tones and more, all at the same time.

 Download Custom Screens via カスタモ (http://www.custamo.com/) using a PC, or from カスタムスクリーンギャラリー (Custom Screen Gallery) V-Application via Web using the handset.

From カスタムスクリーンギャラリー (Custom Screen Gallery), Custom Screens of 256 KB or less can be downloaded.

- Supplied Memory Card contains both free and fee-based Custom Screens.
- To use fee-based Custom Screens, download Custom Screen Keys to handset (see **P.8-12**). Some Custom Screen Keys have an expiry date.
- Setting Procedure

Download a Custom Screen and save it to a Memory Card (see P.8-12)

• When using a PC, save downloaded Custom Screen to a Memory Card, then insert it into handset (see **P.12-3**).



For fee-based Custom Screen, purchase a Custom Screen Key (see P.8-12)



Install Custom Screen on handset (see P.8-13)



Read information (Custom Screen Key price, expiry date, etc.) on Custom Screen Key download page.



- GRAFFITI MICKEY (preloaded Custom Screen) can be set without a Key.
- In case of accidental deletion, Custom Screens on the supplied Memory Card can be downloaded from カスタモ (http://www.custamo.com/) using a PC.

Downloading Custom Screens (Require Japanese)

Download Custom Screens via the Internet using a PC. or from カスタムスクリーン ギャラリー (Custom Screen Gallery) V-Application via Web using the handset. Save downloaded Custom Screens to a Memory Card formatted for V604SH.

Download a Custom Screen

• Read through information on the site.

Save downloaded Custom Screen to Memory Card

- When using a PC, download a Custom Screen to the following directory. Do not change file name, extension, etc.
- PRIVATE/SDJPHONE/SH フォルタ / カスタレスクリーン

Purchasing Custom Screen Keys

Insert Memory Card containing Custom Screen into handset (see P.12-3), and follow the steps below to download a fee-based Custom Screen Kev.

- Do not remove Memory Card during download.
- Custom Screen Kevs are downloaded via Web. Make sure signal is strong.
- For information (price, expiry date, etc.), refer to the source site.

Index Menu ► Handy (◎)

Select Custom Screen and press (•)

Available Custom Screens appear.

• Types of Custom Screens and their Icons:

Fee-based Custom Screens	國 ¹ (Key Download Complete)
ree-based Custom Screens	
Free Custom Screens	Ä

¹When the inserted Memory Card contains a fee-based Custom Screen for which the corresponding Custom Screen Key has been downloaded, 🖺 appears next to 🗟; if it does not, appears next to .

To open properties, select a Custom Screen → Press → Menu → Select Property → Press (

- Select a Custom Screen for which to download the Key and press (•)
 - Select one with .
- Press (2) twice to open Key DL 3/3
- Press © Yes

Handset connects to the Network and Custom Screen Key download page opens.

- Custom Screen Key download page contains the following information:
- Custom Screen Key price
- Payment method
- Terms of service
- Link to customer inquiry service

Custom Screen Key

Transmission Fees

Subscription Required

- To cancel, press 🕒 No
- Read through terms of service and download Custom Screen Key following online instructions
- After download, choose **Yes** and press (•) Handset returns to Standby with Custom Screen set.

Custom Screen Setup

Follow the steps below to activate a downloaded Custom Screen.

- Do not press ③ during Custom Screen setup (wait until Handset returns to Standby after Step 3 on **P.8-14**), otherwise all Custom Screen elements may not be applied correctly.
- Insert Memory Card containing Custom Screen into handset (see P.12-3). GRAFFITI MICKEY (preloaded Custom Screen) can be set without Memory Card.

► Handy (◎) Index Menu

Select Custom Screen and press (•)

Available Custom Screens appear.

- To cancel the current Custom Screen, select it Press Press Select Cancel Screen → Press • Choose **11 Yes** → Press •
- For a brief description of a Custom Screen, select it Press 🕑 Menu 🕨 Select Preview ⇒ Press •
- Press ② Back to return.
- To set the Custom Screen, press (•) in Preview ⇒ Skip ahead to Step 3

²When the inserted Memory Card contains a fee-based Custom Screen without the corresponding Custom Screen Key, A appears next to 3.

Select a Custom Screen and press

- Name appears for Custom Screens not on the inserted Memory Card (e.g. Custom Screens have been deleted after purchase of the Keys: Memory Card has been formatted: or another Memory Card is inserted).

Insert the appropriate Memory Card to use those Custom Screens.

Choose **Yes** and press •

Handset returns to Standby with Custom Screen set.

Expired Custom Screen

If the active Custom Screen expires, a confirmation appears in Standby or Information Menu, and Custom Screen is canceled automatically.



Once installed, Custom Screen remains active even after Memory Card is removed or replaced with another.

Delete

Delete Custom Screen or Custom Screen Key

Index Menu ► Handy (③) → Custom Screen

Select a Custom Screen → Press 🏿 Menu → Select Delete → Press 🔾 Select Content Only, Key Only or Content & Key Both → Press ● → Choose **III** Yes **→** Press **⊙**

• Select Content & Key Both to delete the Custom Screen and corresponding Custom Screen Key.

Open Link

Access Custom Screen source sites

Index Menu ► Handy (③) → Custom Screen

Select a Custom Screen → Press → Select Open Link → Press (•)

• Open Link does not appear if source site is not available.

Display Patterns

Item	Description	Default
Standby Indicators	Show or hide indicators in Standby while Wallpaper is set	On
Battery Level ¹	Battery Level Select from five icons or set images in Data Folder	
Signal Strength ¹	Select from five icons or set images in Data Folder	Icon 1
Menu Background	Select from nine background patterns for menus, lists, etc.	Background 1
Frames	Select from five frame patterns for menus	Menu Frame 1
Menu Design	Select from five number key patterns for menu items	Menu Design 1
Cursor	Select from five cursor patterns for highlighted menu items	Cursor 1
Guide Keys	Select from five Soft Key patterns	Pattern 1
Title/Status Bars	Title/Status Bars Select from eight color schemes	
Floating Windows	Select from eight patterns for error messages, etc.	Pattern 1
Pull Up Menus	Select from eight patterns for Menu	Pattern 1

¹PNG images in Data Folder can be set.

Functions Settings 2 Display Patterns

Select an item and press

Select an option and press (•)

- For other settings, repeat Steps 1 2.
- To see Battery Level or Signal Strength indicators, press (a) Show
 - Press ② Back to return.
- To set *Original* Battery Level or Signal Strength indicators, select a folder 🖈 Press ● ▶ Select an image ▶ Press ● twice
- To replace the current image, press Press Select a folder Press Press Select an image

 → Press

 → twice

Restoring Custom Screen Display Patterns

When Display Patterns are set while Custom Screen is active, Display Patterns take priority over Custom Screen Display Patterns. (Custom Screen remains active.) To restore Custom Screen Display Patterns, select *Custom Screens* and press () in Step 2. Settings for Title/Status Bars, Floating Windows and Pull Up Menus remain.

Light Settings

Activate or deactivate Backlight and Keypad Light, Adjust Active Time and Brightness.

- Specify Active Hours for a set period each day. (Set Clock first. See P.1-26.)
- Backlight and Keypad Light are *On* (15 seconds) by default.

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 1 ► Light Settings

Backlight

■ Select ■ Backlight and press (•)

Keypad Light

11 Select **2** Keypad Light and press **●**

Changing Active Time

1 Choose **1** On and press **●**

2 Enter Active Time (01 - 99 seconds) and press ●

Active Time is set.

Backlight Off

1 Choose 2 Off and press

• Backlight remains on while using mobile camera even if Off is set.

Specifying Active Hours and Active Time

11 Select **13** Active Hours and press **●**)

2 Enter Start Time and End Time, then press (●)

Backlight and Keypad Light are available between Start Time and End Time.

3 Enter Active Time (01 - 99 seconds) and press ●

- Active Hours settings have no effect if Clock is not set.
- Keypad Light does not illuminate when Display is in Viewer position.
- Shorten Active Time settings to lengthen Battery Time.

Brightness

Select Display Brightness from four levels

Default Level 4

Functions → Settings 1 → Light Settings → Brightness

Use ♦ to adjust level ▶ Press ●

n-Car Backlight

Set Backlight/Keypad Light to illuminate while using In-Car Charger

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 1 ► Light Settings ► In-Car Backlight

Choose **■** On or **②** Off **→** Press **●**

Sub Display Settings

Sub Display On/Off

Activate or deactivate Sub Display

Functions → Settings 1 → Sub Display → Sub Display On/Off

Choose **11** On or **22** Off **→** Press **●**)

Backlight Settings Specify Active Hours and Active Time

Available when Sub Display is active.

Default Active Time: 15 seconds. Active Hours: 17:00 - 6:00

► Functions → Settings 1 → Sub Display → Backlight Settings

Active Time

Choose $\square On \Rightarrow \text{Press} \bullet \Rightarrow \text{Enter Active Time } (01 - 99 \text{ seconds}) \Rightarrow$ Press (•)

To disable Backlight, choose **20ff** → Press •

 After handset is closed (clamshell closed). Sub Display Backlight illuminates for three seconds regardless of Active Time, except when set to 1 second or 2 seconds.

Active Hours

Select **B**Active Hours → Press (•) → Enter Start Time and End Time Press (●) → Enter Active Time (01 - 99 seconds) → Press (●)

· Backlight is available between Start Time and End Time.

Adjust Contrast

Adjust Sub Display contrast from nine levels

Available when Sub Display is active. Default Contrast 5

Functions → Settings 1 → Sub Display → Adjust Contrast

Use ♦ to adjust level ▶ Press ●

Recipient Display

Show or hide caller's number or name on Sub Display

Available when Sub Display is active. Default On

Functions → Settings 1 → Sub Display → Recipient Display

Choose **1** On or **2** Off **→** Press **●**

► Functions → Settings 2 → Display Settings → Dialing Display

Select ■3D (numbers animate) or ■2D → Press •

Screen Animation

Animation appears on Display when left open for a specified period of inactivity

Default Off

► Functions → Settings 2 → Animation → Screen Animation

Preset Animation

Choose **1** On → Press • → Select **1** Animation → Press • → Select **■** Goldfish or **■** Box Man Walking Press (•) twice

Original Animation

Choose **■** On **→** Press **● →** Select **■** Animation **→** Press **● →** Select **B**Original → Press • Select an image → Press • twice

Period of Inactivity

Choose **1** On **→** Press **(•) →** Select **2** Start Time **→** Press **(•) →** Select a period

Press ●

Canceling

Choose **②** Off **→** Press **●**

- Only E-Animation files (.nva) are available.
- While animation appears, press any key to stop it.
- Animation may not appear depending on handset status (in Standby, mobile camera active, etc.).

Using Screen Animation shortens Battery Time.

Standby **Animation** Set animation to appear in menu backgrounds for Index Menu

Default On

Index Menu ► Functions → Settings 2 → Animation → Standby Animation

Choose $\square On$ or $\square Off \Rightarrow Press (<math>\bullet$)

• Animation may not appear when Memory Card is in use.

Vodafone live! **Animation**

Show or hide animations when sending/receiving mail or receiving Web/Station information Set for each occasion separately

Default On (All)

Functions ⇒ Settings 2 ⇒ Animation ⇒ Vodafone live!

Select from **■** Send Mail to **⑤** Station Info **→** Press **⑥ →** Choose **1** On or **2** Off **▶** Press **●**)

• Custom Screen animation takes priority over preset Vodafone live! animation.

Language

Switch handset user interface between Japanese and English

Default 日本語 (Japanese)

Index Menu ▶ Functions ▶ Settings 1 ▶ 言語選択

Select □日本語 or □English → Press •

Other Display Settings

Power On Message

Create a short text message to appear on Display each time handset power is activated

Index Menu ► Functions → Settings 2 → Display Settings → Power On Message

Choose $\square On \Rightarrow \text{Press} (\bullet) \Rightarrow \text{Enter text} \Rightarrow \text{Press} (\bullet)$

• Enter up to 16 single-byte characters.

To cancel, choose **②Off** → Press •

Viewer Display

Manually or automatically rotate vertical view 180 degrees in Viewer position

> Read the precautions on **P.1-14** before using Viewer Display. Default Orientation 1

Index Menu ► Functions → Settings 2 → Display Settings → Viewer Display

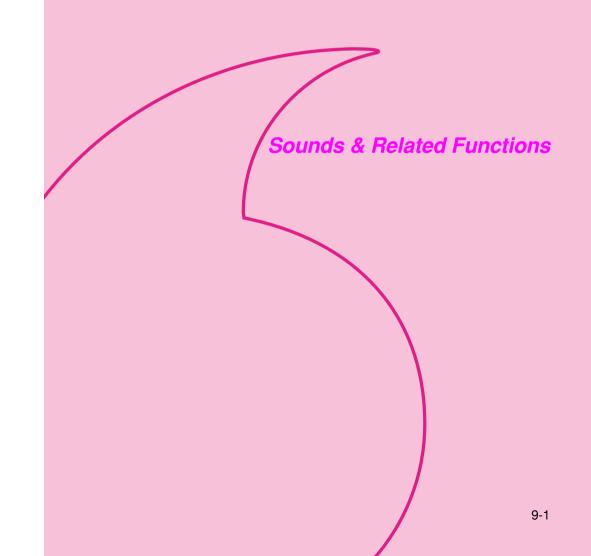
Select **1** Orientation 1, **2** Orientation 2 or **3** Full Auto ▶ Press **○**

Orientation 1 Standard view for clamshell open position			
Orientation 2 Rotates view 180 degrees for Viewer position			
Full Auto	Rotates view automatically to suit Display position/handset orientation		

View for clamshell open remains unchanged even after setting.



- Full Auto may not work correctly when:
- Aboard trains or in vehicles Near metal objects such as desks and shelves
- In steel-framed buildings
 Near or inside elevators
- Near magnetized objects (see P.1-14)
- 2 Orientation 2 and 3 Full Auto are disabled when mobile camera is active, while playing video, while Instant Display appears after calls, when receiving or placing calls and during calls.
- When set to Full Auto, Viewer Setting (see P.16-25) returns to default.



Call Functions

Use Call Functions menu items to adjust Ring Tones, Vibration, Mobile/Small Light, and Ring Time settings. See below for the default settings.

		Incoming Call	Incoming Mail	Incoming Web	New Station Info	Received Complete	Confirm Delivery
Rin	g Tone	Pattern 1	Mail	Web	Station	Pattern 5	Report
Rin	g Tone Level	Level 5	Level 5	Level 5	Level 5	Level 1	Level 5
Vib	ration			C	off		
Vib	ration Pattern	Vibration 1	1 Vibration 2 Vibration 3 Vibration 4 Vibration 5 Vibrati			Vibration 2	
LEI	D Indicator	Mobile Light	Small Light				
	Mobile Light Color Pattern	Muscat (green)	N/A				
	Mobile/Small Light Blink Patterns		Pattern 1				
Rin	g Time	N/A	10 Seconds	10 Seconds	10 Seconds	1 Second	10 Seconds

- Received Complete settings apply after you:
- Retrieve complete messages or acquire Unretrieved List
- Delete Server Mail
- Manually update Station Main List or Location Info
- Confirm Delivery settings apply to Delivery Reports.
- Settings remain even after handset power is turned off.
- In Manner Mode, Manner Settings (see P.3-4) take priority over.



V-Application set for Standby that also responds to incoming communications may take priority over Ring Tone and Vibration Pattern set in Call Functions.

Ring Tone Level

Index Menu

▶ Functions → Sounds → Call Functions → Select an item → Ring Tone
Level

- 1 Use 🔇 to adjust level
 - Level 5 is maximum. When Rising Tone is set, volume increases in the order of Level 1 -Level 5 every three seconds.
 - To check volume, press

 Play
 - Press ⊚ Stop to stop.
- **?** Press ●

When Ring Tone Level is *Rising Tone* for Incoming Call, ③ appears in Standby, and ⑤ appears for *Silent*.

Ring Tone

Select from preset patterns, preset melodies, Original Ring Tones, Chaku-Uta, Voice files, etc. Check preset melodies on handset.

Index Menu ► Functions → Sounds → Call Functions → Select an item → Ring Tone

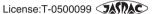
Preset Patterns/Melodies

1 Select Preset Tones or Preset Melodies and press

Melodies in Data Folder

■ Select Melody Folder and press ●

• ハナミズキ (Hanamizuki) is preset on handset.



Chaku-Uta in Data Folder

■ Select ■ Audio Folder and press ●

Voice Files in Voice Folder

■ Select ■ Voice Folder and press ●



- Files on Memory Card are not supported.
- Chaku-Uta and Voice files cannot be used for Received Complete.
- FM recordings are not supported.
- Files cannot be selected if the file name exceeds 24 single-byte characters.
- Some files may not be usable.

9 Select a tone or melody

- To play preset tones or melodies, press

 Play
- Press

 Stop to stop.
- To play files in Data Folder or Voice Folder, press <a> Menu <a> Select Play <a> Press <a> •
 - Press

 Stop to stop.
 - When Manner Mode is active or Ring Tone Level is *Silent* or *Rising Tone*, sounds play at Level 1.



For some preset melodies, handset vibrates to the melody when Vibration (see **P.9-4**) is set to **SMAF Link**.

? Press ●

Restoring Custom Screen Ring Tone

If source file in Data Folder or Voice Folder is deleted or renamed, Ring Tone returns to default.

Handset Vibration

Index Menu ► Functions → Sounds → Call Functions → Select an item → Vibration

1 Choose **■** On and press **●**

To cancel, choose **②Off** → Press **⊙**

To link to SMAF files, select **■ SMAF Link** → Press •



- Select **SMAF Link** to allow compatible SMAF files to control Vibration.



- Disable vibration when charging.
- In Manner Mode, Manner Settings (see P.3-4) take priority over.

Vibration Pattern

Index Menu	► Functions → Sounds → Call Functions → Select an item → Vibration
ilidex Mellu	Pattern

Select a pattern and press

Vibration Pattern	Operation (repeats)
Vibration 1	Vibrate (0.75 Sec) → Stop (0.75 Sec)
Vibration 2	Vibrate (0.25 Sec) \rightarrow Stop (0.25 Sec) \rightarrow Vibrate (0.25 Sec) \rightarrow Stop (1 Sec)
Vibration 3	Vibrate (1 Sec) → Stop (2 Sec)
Vibration 4	Vibrate (1 Sec) → Stop (1 Sec) → Vibrate (1 Sec) → Stop (2 Sec)
Vibration 5	Vibrate (0.5 Sec) \rightarrow Stop (0.5 Sec) \rightarrow Vibrate (0.5 Sec) \rightarrow Stop (1 Sec)

Mobile/Small Light

► Functions → Sounds → Call Functions → Select an item → LED Indicator

Mobile Light

1 Select 1 Mobile Light and press 2 Select a color pattern and press 4

Small Light

■ Select ② Small Light and press ●

• Small Light color (green) cannot be changed.

Disable Both

1 Choose **3** Off and press ●

Omit the next steps.

2 Select a blink pattern

To check patterns, press

Light.

■ Press

Stop to stop.

Pattern	Operation (repeats)
Pattern 1	On (0.75 Sec) → Off (0.75 Sec)
Pattern 2	On (0.25 Sec) → Off (0.25 Sec) → On (0.25 Sec) → Off (1 Sec)
Pattern 3	On (1 Sec) → Off (2 Sec)
Pattern 4	On (1 Sec) → Off (1 Sec) → On (1 Sec) → Off (2 Sec)
Pattern 5	On $(0.5 \text{ Sec}) \rightarrow \text{Off } (0.5 \text{ Sec}) \rightarrow \text{On } (0.5 \text{ Sec}) \rightarrow \text{Off } (1 \text{ Sec})$
SMAF Link	Flashes according to SMAF files (Mobile Light only)



Select **GSMAF Link** to allow compatible SMAF files to control Mobile Light.

3 Press **●**

Ring Time

Ring Time settings are not available for Incoming Call.

Index Menu ► Functions ► Sounds ► Call Functions

- **1** Select an item other than Incoming Call and press
- 2 Select 6 Ring Time and press •
- Renter time (01 99 seconds) and press

Sounds & Related Functions

Sound Effects

Adjust sounds and volume for handset operations.

	Keypad Sound	Error Tone	Power On	Power Off	Sound Volume	Set LED to Sound	MC Shortcut Tone
Setting	On	On	On	On			On
Sound	Push Tones	Error Tone	Opening 1	Ending 1			N/A
Volume	Level Medium	Level Medium	Level 5	Level 5	Level 5	el 5 Small Light	Level Medium
Time	0.05 Seconds	0.5 Seconds	3 Seconds	3 Seconds			N/A

- Power On is when turning on handset, and Power Off is when turning off.
- Sound Volume applies to sounds in Data Folder, mail attachments, Web, etc.
- Set LED to Sound is for flashing Mobile or Small Light with sounds (except Chaku-Uta).
- MC Shortcut Tone is a recognition tone for MC Shortcut (see P.16-31).
- Settings remain even after handset power is turned off.

Sounds

Functions ⇒ Sounds ⇒ Sound Effects

- Select Keypad Sound, Error Tone, Power On, Power Off or MC Shortcut Tone and press
- Choose **11** On and press (•)
 - To cancel, choose **20ff** → Press **(Omit the next steps.)**
 - For MC Shortcut Tone, adjust volume with (3) Press (0) (Omit the next steps.)
- Select **Sound** and press
- - 1 Select 1 Preset Tones or 2 Preset Melodies and press •

Melodies in Data Folder

1 Select Melody Folder and press ●



- Files on Memory Card are not supported.
- Files cannot be selected if the file name exceeds 24 single-byte characters.
- Some files may not be usable.

Push Tones (Keypad Sound)

Select A Push Tones and press

Pattern is set. (Omit the next steps.)

Select a tone or melody

- To play preset tones or melodies, press

 Play
- Press (⊙) Stop to stop.
- To play files in Data Folder, press <a> ▶ Menu <a> ▶ Select Play <a> ▶ Press <a> ●
 - Press ⊚ Stop to stop.

Press

- To adjust Sound Effect volume. select **ℤ Volume** → Press ↓ Use ﴿ to adjust level
- To set Sound Effect duration, select **Time** Press Press Select time (Keypad Sound/ Error Tone) or enter time (Power On/Power Off) → Press •

Restoring Custom Screen Sound Effects

- When Sound Effects are set while Custom Screen is active. Sound Effects take priority over Custom Screen Sound Effects. (Custom Screen remains active.) To restore Custom Screen Sound Effects, select **4 Custom Screens** and press • in Step 4 on P.9-6.
 - Sound Effects can only be restored when **4** Custom Screen appears.



If source file in Data Folder is deleted or renamed, sound pattern returns to default.

Basic Sound Settings

Sound Volume/

Set playback volume

Set LED to Sound Set to flash Mobile or Small Light with sound

Default See P.9-6.

Index Menu ► Functions → Sounds → Sound Effects

Sound Volume

Select **Sound Volume** → Press • Use () to adjust level → Press (•)

Light Settings

Select Set LED to Sound → Press Select Mobile Light, **2** Small Light or **3** Off **→** Press (•) to complete

For **Mobile Light**, then select a color **→** Press **⊙**



Blink pattern for Set LED to Sound is fixed to SMAF Link for Mobile Light and Pattern 1 for Small Light.

Original Voice

Record sound for up to 30 seconds and use as Ring Tones.

► Functions → Sounds → Original Tones → Original Voice

Enter title and press (•)

- Enter up to 24 single-byte characters. Title is mandatory.
- Original Ring Tones are saved by title by default.

Press (•)

Recording starts.

Press (•) to stop

Sound is saved to Voice Folder (フォルダ1).

 When maximum recording time is reached, recording stops automatically and sound is saved to Voice Folder (フォルダ1).

Incoming Calls while Recording

Recording stops and recorded material is lost.

Playing Recorded Sounds

■ After Step 3, select a Voice file → Press ●

■ Press

Back to stop.

Voice Ring Tone

To use as Ring Tone, follow these steps after Step 3.

Select a Voice file → Press ② Menu → Select Incoming Tone → Press ③ → Select an item **▶** Press **●**

• Voice files cannot be used for Received Complete.

Original Ring Tones

Basics

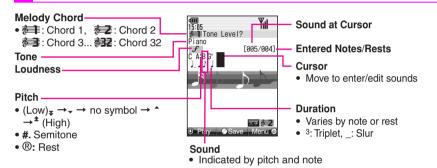
Create melodies to use as Ring Tones, or to send via Super Mail.

- Use up to 95 sounds x 32 chords, 190 sounds x 16 chords, or 380 sounds x 8 chords.
- Original Ring Tones are saved to Data Folder (Melodies). See P.13-3.



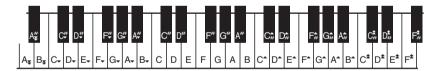
Original Ring Tones are saved in SJM format. To send Original Ring Tones to handsets other than Vodafone live! packet-enabled Sharp handsets, convert them to Melody files or SMAF files (see OP.3-9 - 3-10). Converted files may not play on recipient handsets.

Window Description



Pitch Range

Use the following scales (range: approximately 4 octaves including semitones).



Sounds & Related Functions

Note	Rest	Duration	Note	Rest	Duration
0	_	Whole note/rest	J.	-	Dotted half note/rest
A	Ÿ	Sixteenth note/rest	-3¬	-3-	Whole note triplet/rest
۵	٧	Eighth note/rest	ı , i	444	Sixteenth triplet/rest
.}.	۸.	Dotted eighth note/rest	Ĵ	999	Eighth triplet/rest
J	\$	Quarter note/rest	آ اُنَّا ا	;;;	Quarter triplet/rest
J.	\$°	Dotted quarter note/rest	[]]	-3-	Half note triplet/rest
	_	Half note/rest			

Tones

Handset contains 128 basic tones and 61 extra tones preset.

- Create tones and save as Instrument Effects (up to 8 types to 3 locations).
- Adjust octave of tones (see P.9-22).

Procedure

11 Enter title

- The entered title will appear when selecting Ring Tone.
- Enter up to 24 single-byte characters. Title is mandatory.

Select tempo

• J: Number of quarter notes played per minute

■ Fast	J = 150	Slightly Slow	J = 107
2 Standard	J = 125	4 Slow	J = 94

Select number of chords

• Type: 8 Phonetic Chord, 16 Phonetic Chord and 32 Phonetic Chord

☑ Enter sounds one by one for melody chord 1 (☑

- Arrange pitch, octave or duration of each sound, and use semitones and triplets (see **P.9-11 9-12**).
- Press ② Play to play all entered sounds. When you press [27], sounds are played up to cursor. Adjust playback volume in Sound Volume (see P.9-7). Sounds play at Level 1 even in Manner Mode.
- To change tone or loudness while creating melodies, press 🕑 Menu

5 For harmony, enter sounds in other melody chords (Melody chord 2: ₹, melody chord 3: ...melody chord 32: ₹

- Press ** to move to other melody chords.
- Enter sounds in the same way as melody chord 1.

6 Select tone

- Piano is set for all melody chords by default.
- Select preset tones or Instrument Effects (see P.9-17) created beforehand.
- Selected tone applies to two melody chords (pairs: 1&17, 2&18, 3&19...16&32).

7 Adjust loudness

- Strong is set for all melody chords by default.
- Select Strong, Standard or Faint for each melody chord.
- Selected loudness applies to two melody chords (pairs: 1&17, 2&18, 3&19... 16&32).

8 Save melody as Original Ring Tone

• To use as Ring Tone (see P.9-3), select from Data Folder.

Entering Sounds

This section describes how to enter a sound.

The same procedure applies to melody chords 1 to 32.

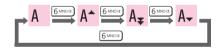
Pitch & Rest

Key Assignments:

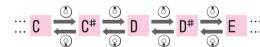
Do	Re	Mi	Fa	Sol	La	Ti	Rest
1 @ #	2 ABC to	3 DEF ₹	4 GHI Æ	5 JKL &	6 MNO I\$	7 PQRS ₹	0.088h

<Changing Pitch>

 Press a key once to enter a quarter note. Press the same key repeatedly to adjust the octave.



• Use ③ to change pitch by semitone.

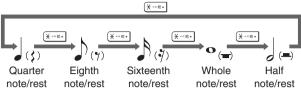


<Entering Rests>

• Press Oweth. A quarter rest (with (R)) is entered.

Sounds & Related Functions

Press (***) or # *** repeatedly to change type.



<Using Dotted Notes or Triplets>



Standard Dotted Triplet Standard

Connect 3 triplets as follows:

Example: A A A

Note

Melodies may not play properly, or may not attach to Super Mail if contained triplets are not a set of three.

Use triplets of similar pitch to avoid failure.

<Using Slurs>

• Enter a note and press (8 TOV *). _ appears on the right connecting the note to the next.



A sound is entered.

To enter more, press () to move cursor and repeat from Step 1 on P.9-11.

• Use () to enter the same sound as the one on the left.



Related Functions

- Sounds may not play properly if notes of the same scale/pitch play in some melody chords simultaneously.
- Distortion may occur when multiple melody chords play simultaneously.

Tip

In Manner Mode, Keypad sound is muted.

Creating an Original Ring Tone

Make sure there is enough free memory. When Data Folder is full, delete files and try again (see **P.13-45**).



- Enter title and press
- Enter up to 24 single-byte characters. Title is mandatory.
- Original Ring Tones are saved by title by default.
- 2 Select tempo (see P.9-10) and press
- 3 Select number of chords and press
- 4 Enter pitch or rest (see P.9-11)
- 5 Specify note or rest type (see P.9-12)
- 6 Press o to set
 Cursor moves right.
- **7** Repeat Steps 4 6 to enter more

 - Press
 Play to play sounds in all melody chords.
 - Press ⊚ Stop to stop.
 - To play current melody chord up to cursor, press [2762-1].
 - Press

 Stop to stop.
 - To move to other melody chords, press (repeatedly).
- **R** Press when finished
 - To save melody without adjusting tone or loudness, skip ahead to Step 19 on P.9-14.
 - To edit entered sounds, select **ZEdit** → Press Perform from Step 4 on **P.9-15**
- **9** Select *Tone* and press •
- 10 Select a melody chord and press
- 11 Select a genre with and a tone with
 - To use Instrument Effects, select *Original (FM)* or *Original (WT)*.
 - To check tones, press 🕑 Set .
 - Press 🕑 Stop to stop.
- 19 Press
 - Repeat Steps 10 12 for other melody chords.
 - To play melody, press
 Play.
 - Press ⊚ Stop to stop.

- 13 Press 🕑 Set
 - Skip ahead to Step 19 when not adjusting loudness.
- 14 Select Adjust Loudness and press
- 15 Select a melody chord and press lacktriangle
- 16 Select from Strong to Faint
 - To check loudness, press @ Play
 - Press ⊚ Stop to stop.
- 17 Press
 - Repeat Steps 15 17 for other melody chords.
 - To play melody, press
 Play.
 - Press

 Stop to stop.
- 18 Press 🕑 Set
- 19~ Select $lacktreleft{f 19}$ Select $lacktreleft{f 19}$ Save and press $lacktreleft{f 0}$
- **20** Press

Melody is saved to Data Folder (Melodies).

• Select other folders or Memory Card to save melodies.



If file name already exists, "XX (00 - 99 or aa - zz) is automatically added to it.

Incoming Calls while Editing

Melody is temporarily saved. End the call to resume.



Related Functions

Although most tones are named after musical instruments, they may sound different. Also, playback volume may vary or distortion may occur depending on the tone/scale.



When you press ① Play , Cannot play back too many Phonetic chords may appear, and when you press ② Save , Cannot save too many Phonetic chords may appear. Delete melody chords, replace short notes with longer notes, or reduce triplets.

Editing an Original Ring Tone

Make sure there is enough free memory. When Data Folder is full, delete files and try again (see **P.13-45**).

Index Menu ► Functions → Sounds → Original Tones → Data Folder

- Select a file and press 🕑 Menu
 - Original Ring Tones are marked with 🕍.
 - To switch to Memory Card, press <a> ■ Select **Memory Card** <a> Press ●
- 2 Select Other Edit Functions and press
- 3 Select Edit and press
 - To change tone, perform Steps 9 13 on P.9-13 9-14 → Skip ahead to Step 10 on P.9-16
 To change loudness, perform Steps 14 18 on P.9-14 → Skip ahead to Step 10 on P.9-16
- 4 Edit title and press
- 5 Select tempo and press •
- 6 Select number of chords and press
- 7 Move cursor to sound
 - To edit other melody chords, press 🔀

When Changing Number of Chords

■ When changing the number of phonetic chords, a warning of possible data loss may appear. To proceed, choose ***** Yes**** and press ******* (see table below).

■To cancel, choose **2** No → Press •

Current Chords	Changed to	Data to be Lost
8	16	Sounds after the 191st
8	32	Sounds after the 96th
16	32	Sounds after the 96th
16	8	Melody chords 9 - 16
32	8	Melody chords 9 - 32
32	16	Melody chords 17 - 32

Tone may alter when number of chords is changed.

Editina Sounds

■ Use (•) to change pitch and switch type with # REF •)/(★ *****)/(৪ TUV +)/ 9wxyz6 (see P.9-12)

• Keys 1 @ * - 7 PORS # are not available for this operation.

Addina Sounds

1 Enter sound

Sound is entered at the cursor position.

• Refer to entry limit (see P.9-9).

Deletina Sounds

1 Press 777

Sound at the cursor position is deleted.

• To delete all sounds, press (297) for 1+ seconds.

To delete sound sequence before or after cursor, press (*) Menu * Select 6 Delete Posterior or ■ Delete Previous → Press • twice

Copy/Cut & Paste Melodies

1 Press 🕒 Menu

2 Select 3 Copy or 4 Cut and press •

Select the first sound of a portion and press

☑ Select the last sound of the portion and press •

Portion disappears when cut.

Open a window to paste the melody

• When pasting into other melodies, close the current melody and open another window.

6 Press 🕑 Menu

7 Select ■ Paste and press ●

Press • at target location

Press (•) when finished

To edit tone or loudness, see Steps 9 - 18 on P.9-13 - 9-14.

Select **I Save and press •

Select **2** Overwrite and press •

Original Ring Tone is overwritten.



To save edited melody separately, select **Mew Entry** and press • and then select a save location and press . The original melody remains and the edited melody is saved as a new file [~XX (00 - 99 or aa - zz) is automatically added].

Deleting an Original Ring Tone

Functions → Sounds → Original Tones → Data Folder

Select a file and press (>) Menu To switch to Memory Card, press <a> ■ Menu <a> Select Memory Card <a> Press <a> •

Select *Delete* and press •

Choose **Yes** and press

Instrument Effects

Basics

Create original tones for Original Ring Tones and other melodies. Save up to eight tones per chord type (8/16 Chords, 32 Chords and WT Original Tone).

Procedure

This system, based on FM synthesis, allows you to select *Algorithm* and *Effect* **Level** and adjust parameters of **Operator** to create Instrument Effects.

- Select and arrange preset tones or Instrument Effects you have already created.
- Play sounds as you arrange tones to check effects of changes.
- Use WT synthesis by selecting WT Original Tone.
- 1 Select chord
 - Type: 8/16 Chords, 32 Chords and WT Original Tone
- 2 Select a location to save
- 3 Enter name
 - Name appears when selecting tones.
 - Enter up to 12 single-byte characters.

4 Select source tone

• Select from preset tones if this is your first time.



Sounds & Related Functions

5 Select Algorithm

- Choose from six types for 8/16 Chords, and two types for 32 Chords.
- Algorithm setting is not available for WT Original Tone.



Sustain Key Scale Rate Key Scale Level Total Level

Attack Rate

Decay Rate Sustain Level Sustain Rate

KEYOFF Nullify Wave Select

6 Adjust parameters of each Operator (OP)

- There are four types of Operators for 8/16 Chords and two types for 32 Chords.
- Default parameters are the same as those of the source tone.
- Use ③ to select parameter and ⑤ to adjust.
- Press

 Play to check effects of parameter changes.
- 7 Set Effect Level, Basic Octave, etc.

8 Save tone (Instrument Effects)

• Select Instrument Effects from tones to use for Original Ring Tone, etc.

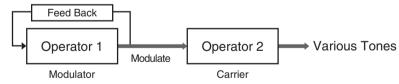
WT Synthesis

WT synthesis is based on recorded waveform data from musical instruments, etc. which are close to original sounds.

FM Synthesis

Related

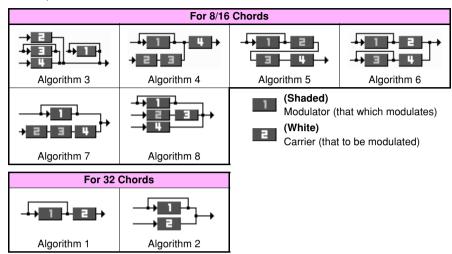
This system synthesizes various tones by generating a sine wave called *Operator*. *Algorithm* is a combination of Operators. Depending on the Algorithm, Operators work either as *Modulator* (that which modulates) or *Carrier* (that to be modulated).



- · Adjust a variety of parameters including Multiple and Sustain.
- Some Operators have a parameter called Feed Back for more effects.

Algorithm

Select a combination of Operators from six types (8/16 Chords) or two types (32 Chords).



- Available Operators vary depending on the combination.
- Algorithm setting is not available for WT Original Tone.

Operator (OP)

See the table for details. Available parameters may vary by the number of chords.

Parameter	Description
Multiple Multiple affects tones most. The higher the Carrier level, the highe (13 levels) pitch. Adjust the Modulator level for a variety of tones.	
Sustain When Sustain is set, sound continues after produced. Choose <i>O</i> (On/Off) provide sustaining effects to tones in Piano, Glockenspiel, etc.	
Key Scale Rate Set Key Scale Rate high to shorten the rise and fall time. (two levels) emphasize this effect.	
Key Scale Level (four levels)	The higher the Key Scale Level, the lower the volume level. Select 0 to disable this effect.
Total Level (64 levels)	(1) Carrier The higher the Carrier value, the higher the volume level. Normally set 64 (maximum value), and select smaller values to use tones effectively at low volume for accompaniments, etc. (2) Modulator Increasing Modulator value brightens tones. Select smaller values for softer tones. Normally set between 40 and 64 to enjoy effects of tone changes.

Parameter	Description
Attack Rate (15 levels)	The higher the Attack Rate, the longer sounds take to reach the maximum volume. When using tones with Attack Rate high, use longer notes or select slower tempo.
Decay Rate (16 levels)	Lower Decay Rate to shorten the time sounds reach down to Sustain Level
Sustain Level (16 levels)	The Sustain Level for a Normal Tone equals the sustained volume. For Step-Down Tones, Sustain Level measures the volume at which Ring Tone begins to decrease. The higher the Sustain Level, the higher the volume.
Sustain Rate (16 levels)	The lower the Sustain Rate, the longer the Sustain Level volume is sustained. <i>16</i> is Normal Tone, and other levels are Step-Down Tones.
Release Rate (16 levels)	The Release Rate for a Normal Tone equals the time from beginning to end of a sound. For Step-Down Tones, Release Rate measures the time from when a sound begins to decrease until it ends completely. The lower the Release Rate, the sooner the sound ends. For sustaining effects, increase Release Rate.
KEYOFF Nullify (On/Off)	Choose <i>On</i> to avoid sound skipping of Step-Down Tones including those in DRUM
Wave Select (29 types)	Select from 29 waveforms
Vibrato (four levels/Off)	Vibrato is a periodic variation in pitch
AM Modulation (four levels/Off)	The higher the AM Modulation level, the stronger the tremolo (periodic changes in loudness)
Feed Back (eight levels)	Set Feed Back (not available for some Operators)



When Release Rate is set high for Normal Tones, rests may be ignored in playback.

Additional Settings

Parameter	Description
Effect Level	Effect Level affects cycle time of wavering quality in pitch or loudness.
(four levels)	Select high level to shorten the cycle.
Basic Octave (four levels)	Adjust octave of tones
Panpot (31 levels)	Panpot measures the position of sounds, which varies by combination of L (left) and R (right). Sound bias is emphasized as the value difference increases.
Sustain (On/Off)	Choose <i>On</i> to extend sounds
Vibration Level (four levels/Off)	Select higher level for stronger vibrato

Basic Octave, **Sustain** and **Vibration Level** settings are not available for WT Original Tone.

Creating Instrument Effects

Index Menu ► Functions → Sounds → Instrument Effects

- 1 Select 18/16 Chords, 232 Chords or WT Original Tone and press of Instrument Effects are already saved and renamed, they appear in Effects list.
- 2 Select a location to save and press twice
 - To leave the name unchanged, press once and skip ahead to Step 4.
- Enter name and press •Enter up to 12 single-byte characters.
- 4 Select Base Tone and press
- 5 Select a genre with and a tone with To check tone, press Play.
 - Press

 Stop to stop.
- 6 Press •
- 7 Select *Tone* and press
 - To keep Algorithm unchanged, skip ahead to Step 10.
- **8** Select *Algorithm* and press **®**
- **9** Select Algorithm and press
 - To keep each Operator (OP) unchanged, skip ahead to Step 14.
- Select Operator (OP 1, etc.: see P.9-18) and press

 Default parameters are the same as those of the source tone.
- 11 Select a parameter with ② and adjust it with For parameter descriptions, see P.9-19 9-20.
- Repeat Step 11 to adjust other parameters

 Press
 Play to check effects of parameter changes.
 - Press ② Stop to stop.

 3 Press ③ or ➢ Set
- 14 Select Effect Level and press
- 15 Select a frequency for tremolo/vibrato and press

 Confirmation appears.
- 16 Select Basic Octave and press
- 17 Select a level and press

- Select Panpot and adjust with 📀
- Select Sustain and choose On or Off with ••
- Select Vibration Level and adjust with •
- Press 🕑 Set
- When finished with all settings, press (2) Set
 - To create more, repeat from Step 2 on P.9-21.

Other Sound Related Functions

Speaker Phone/ **Speaker**

Select whether to activate Speaker Phone (for handsfree conversations) or Speaker (to listen only)

Default Off

▶ Functions ⇒ Sounds ⇒ Speaker

Select **■** Speaker Phone or **■** Speaker **→** Press **●**

To use Earpiece and Microphone for phone conversations, choose **3** Off Press •

Talk with Speaker

- Before or during calls, press for 1+ seconds.
 - ♣: Speaker Phone is active. ◄: Speaker is active.
 - When Speaker is **3** Off, use Earpiece and Microphone for phone conversations.
- To cancel manually during a call, press (?) for 1+ seconds.
- When calls end, speaker talk is canceled.



- Speaker is not available when Headphones (with built-in TV antenna), etc. is in use.
- When Speaker Phone is active, ringback tone may not sound. Handsfree conversations may be hampered by ambient noise. Keep handset as close as possible when using Speaker Phone.

Tone Octave

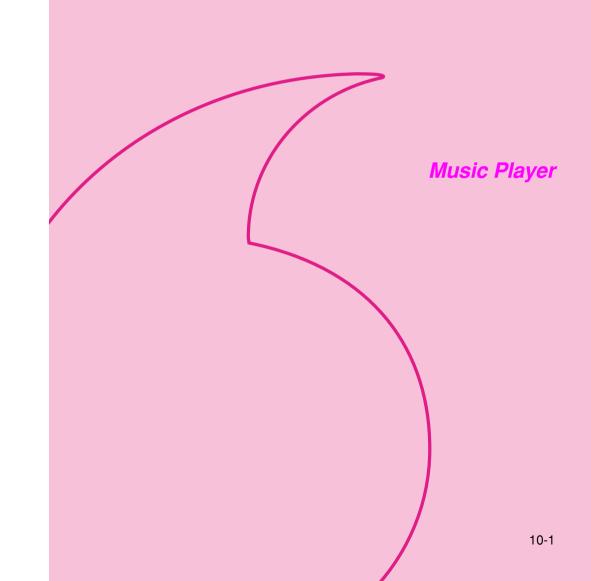
Select an octave for each tone from four levels

Index Menu ► Functions → Sounds → Tone Octave

Select a genre with ⊙ and a tone with ♦ Press ● ➤ Select a level **▶** Press **●**

- To check tone or octave, press
 Play
- Press

 Stop to stop.
- Adjust octave of Instrument Effects in Basic Octave setting (see Steps 16 17 on P.9-21).



Use Music Player to record music onto and play music from Memory Cards. A valid Memory Card must be inserted to open and use Music Player.

- Save files in AAC format from PC hard disks, etc. to Memory Card. Music Player is not compatible with some recording/playback formats. Music may not play depending on the Memory Card status.
- V604SH encryption technology complies with Secure Digital Music Initiative (SDMI) for copyright protection. This technology prevents unauthorized copying or playback through data encryption and authentication.

AAC/MP3 Music Player

V604SH is equipped with AAC Music Player and MP3 Music Player.

	AAC Music Player	MP3 Music Player
Playback	Available	Available
(supported files)	(AAC files)	(MP3 files recorded with handset)
Recording	N/A	Available
Storage Media	Memor	ry Card

AAC Music Player Basics

To use AAC Music Player, an environment where AAC files can be saved to Memory Cards is required.

Precautions for Handling AAC Files

Observe the following precautions when saving music onto Memory Cards from CDs, etc. using PCs or other devices and when using the music saved onto Memory Cards.

Respect copyrights.

- Comply with copyright and other intellectual property laws when using music saved on Memory Cards.
- Under copyright law, music saved on Memory Cards is limited to private use.

Use software supporting AAC conversion.

- V604SH supports AAC files (extension: .m4a or .mp4).
- For software usage and specifications, see the provider's website, etc.
- AAC files may not play properly depending on the software used for saving.

Save music to the specified directory.

- Save music to folders within the following directory (created when a Memory Card is inserted to handset).
 - PRIVATE/SDJPHONE/SH 7xll/5"/S1-9" y/2
- ■アルバム1 folder is set by default. Save music to this folder.
- Using a PC, create new folders with names of albums, etc., within בּב-צֿיבל (Music) folder to organize music.

Save up to 100 files per folder.

If more files are saved, those after the 101st do not appear or play.

MP3 Music Player Basics

To use MP3 Music Player, subscribe to Vodafone live! and download Music Key (fee-based) first.

Use the following cables for recording music.

Di	igital Input	Optical Conversion Cable and optical digital connecting cable (sold separately)
A	nalog Input	Analog Conversion Cable and connecting cable (sold separately)

• MPEG Layer-3 audio coding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.

• Supply of this product does not convey a license nor imply any right to distribute content created with this product in revenue-generating broadcast systems (terrestrial, satellite, cable and/or other distribution channels), revenue-generating streaming applications (via Internet, intranets and/or other networks), other revenue-generating content distribution systems (pay-audio or audio-on-demand applications and the like) or on revenue-generating physical media (compact discs, digital versatile discs, semiconductor chips, hard drives, memory cards and the like). An independent license for such use is required.

For details, please visit http://mp3licensing.com.

Music Player

Music Kev & MP3 Music Plaver

Music Key must be purchased to use MP3 Music Player. To download, see below.

- Download Music Key via Web. Make sure signal is strong.
- Once Music Key is downloaded, MP3 Player can be activated with ordinary procedure.

Index Menu ► Music

Select MP3 Music Player and press (•) Fee-based Music Key Required Connection Fees Apply

- MP3 Music Player menu opens when Music Kev is already downloaded.
- Press (2) three times to open Accessing Music Kev Download?
 - Read through the precautions on each page.
- Press (o) Yes

Handset connects to the Network and Music Key download page opens (Japanese only).

Fee-based

Next

Music Kev Required

Connection Fees

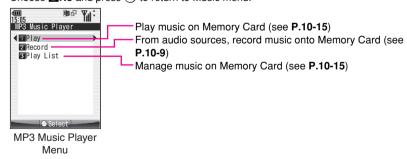
- Music Key download page contains the following information:
 - Music Key price
 - Payment method
 - Terms of service
 - Link to customer inquiry service
- To cancel, press 🕑 🔣

Read through terms of service and download Music Key following online instructions

After download, choose **II** Yes and press (•)

MP3 Music Player menu opens.

• Choose **No** and press • to return to Music menu.



Press ® to exit

After five minutes of inactivity handset returns to Standby.

Recording Music

Basic Functions

Precautions before Recording

Charge handset while recording.

- Recording stops when battery runs low. Always use Rapid Charger when recording to ensure a stable power supply.
- When battery is low (), Music Player does not record. If battery runs low while recording, Low Battery appears and recording stops.

Music is recorded onto Memory Card.

To start Music Player, insert a Memory Card formatted for V604SH (see P.12-3, P.12-6).

Activate Off-Line Mode to prevent disruptions (see Steps 1 - 3 on P.10-9).

Incoming communications may disrupt recording or damage outputs of audio sources. (To place calls or send mail, stop recording and cancel Off-Line Mode.)

■ Do not remove Memory Card while recording.

Doing so may damage the card or result in lost files.



- Under copyright law, duplicated material is limited to private use. Unauthorized reproduction or use is prohibited.
- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss or alteration of

Music Player

• Music recorded onto Memory Card cannot be recopied to other media digitally.

Recording Time

Estimated Recording Time for Memory Card with no Files or Recordings:

Card Capacity	Bit Rate	Recording Time
64 MB	96 kbps	80 minutes
64 MB	128 kbps	60 minutes

- Recording time varies by Memory Card capacity (measured in megabytes) and bit rate (measured in kilobits per second).
- Bit rate measures audio compression rate or the quality of audio data recorded per second. Sound quality improves at higher rates.

10-5 10-4

Digital & Analog Recording

Select digital or analog recording according to output types of audio sources.

Digital Input	Use Optical Digital Audio Toslink-Mini or Mini-Mini Cables with Optical Conversion Cable to compress and record high quality digital signals from CD players, PCs, stereo systems, etc. onto Memory Card
Analog Input	Convert analog signals to digital with Analog Conversion Cable and Stereo Mini-Phono or Stereo Mini-Stereo Mini Cable, etc. to record onto Memory Card from audio sources with analog outputs

Sampling Frequency

Sampling frequency is the number of times an audio signal is measured (sampled) per second, expressed in kilohertz (kHz). Similar to bit rate, higher rates translate into better sound quality. Sampling frequency is set automatically according to the recording method or audio source.

Recording	Sampling Frequency
Digital Input	32 kHz, 44.1 kHz or 48 kHz is set according to the audio source status. When recording from DVD players, cancel DTS.
Analog Input	44.1 kHz (fixed)



Digital recording results may not be satisfactory depending on the signal format.

Track Bookmarks

Add Bookmarks to music in Play List to divide it into tracks for Repeat or Random Play. Track Bookmarks are created in the following conditions:

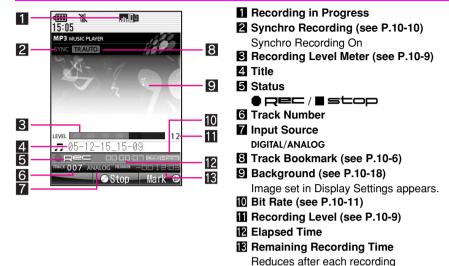
Digital Input	A period of silence is detected between music files. When recording from CD/MD players, etc., track numbers remain the same as the original.
Analog Input	A period of silence is detected between music files

- If Music Player does not detect a period of silence, recorded music files are all combined and saved as a single track.
- When Synchro Recording is On, recording pauses after a period of silence. Recording resumes when sound (next music) is detected.
- When Synchro Recording is *On*, recording stops after 15 seconds of pause.
- Brief sound dropouts occur when Track Bookmarks are created.
- Track Bookmarks may not be created automatically depending on the connected audio source. In this case, divide music into tracks manually (see P.10-10 "Manual Track Bookmark Creation").



Recording may result in silence or a single music file with a low volume level if the music consists of long periods of silence or sustained low volume level.

Recording Window Indicators



Connecting to Audio Sources

Read "MP3 Music Player Basics" on P.10-3 first.

Connection Precautions

Connect/disconnect Conversion Cables gently.

Do not use excessive force when connecting/disconnecting cables; doing so may damage cable, Mini Plug or Headphone/Optical Digital Line In Connector.

Use specified Conversion Cables only.

Non-specified cables may not function properly and damage may result.

Prepare an audio source and pause playback at the beginning of music.

Index Menu Music

Recording

Select 2 MP3 Music Player and press •

Select Record and press Receive Calls? appears.

• To prevent disruption by calls, choose **2** No in Step 3 to activate Off-Line Mode (see

To listen to music while recording, adjust Monitor Level before recording (see P.10-10).

• If Off-Line Mode (see P.3-6) is already active, skip ahead to Step 4.

Choose **2** No and press (•)

Recording window opens.

- Customize settings before recording (see P.10-10 "Recording
- To accept incoming calls, mail, etc. while recording, choose **1** Yes → Press •

Connect handset to the audio source, and play music to check the recording level



- · Recording level adjusts automatically for digital
- Use () to adjust recording level for analog source (not available while recording).
- Do not let recording level reach the red zone.
- After 20 minutes of inactivity handset returns to Standby.



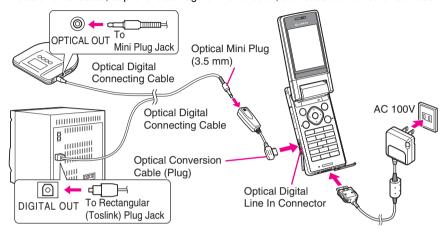
Handset is ready for Synchro Recording.

When Synchro Recording is *Off*, press ● again → Start playback

Digital Input

Use Optical Digital Audio Toslink-Mini or Mini-Mini Cables (sold separately) with Optical Conversion Cable to connect audio sources to handset.

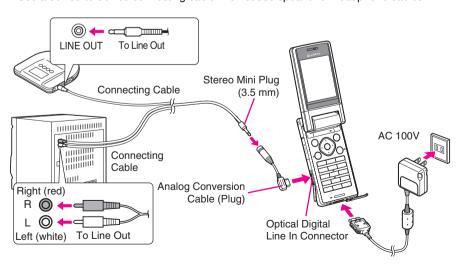
- Use Optical Conversion Cable only for recording music.
- Optical Conversion Cable is designed exclusively for V604SH and other specified Vodafone handsets: to prevent damage or malfunction, do not use it with other devices.



Analog Input

Use Stereo Mini-Phono (Y-Adapter) or Stereo Mini-Stereo Mini Cable, etc. (sold separately) and Analog Conversion Cable to connect audio sources to handset.

- Before connecting handset to audio sources, activate Off-Line Mode (see Steps 1 3 on P.10-9).
- Use a device-to-device connecting cable. Do not use speaker or headphone cables.



Recording Red Bar Level Meter

Music Player

Recording starts automatically when handset detects sound.

• For analog sources, recording may start even while playback is paused.



- Do not remove Memory Card or battery while recording. Doing so may damage the card or result in lost information.
- Do not touch cables or plugs while recording. May cause noise or skipping.



Manual Track Bookmark Creation (see P.10-6)

Press (Mark while recording.

7 To stop recording, stop playback on the audio source

Recording pauses, then stops after 15 seconds.

- When Synchro Recording is *Off*, press to stop recording.
- If **2** No was selected in Step 3 on **P.10-9**, Off-Line mode is canceled after recording ends.



- When recording from PCs or BS/CS digital tuners, recording level may decrease.
- Unchecked tracks recorded with J-SH51/J-SH52 will be deleted when the Memory Card is used for V604SH Music Player.



- Alarm is disabled while recording, and starts after Music Player stops/closes.
- Recorded music is saved by date and time by default. To rename music files, see Step 2 on P.10-15.

10

Recording Settings

Follow these steps after Step 3 on P.10-9.

Monitor Level

Set volume level to listen to music while recording

Default Level 3

Press **▶** Menu **→** Select *Monitor Level* **→** Press **● →** Select a level with **(**) **→** Press **●**

Synchro Recording

Start recording automatically when playback starts on audio sources

Default On

Press

Select Synchro Recording

Press

Choose

On or

Off

Press

Choose

Bit Rate

Select a bit rate (see P.10-5 "Recording Time")

Default 96 kbp

Press

Select Bit Rate

Press

Select ■96 kbps or 2 128 kbps

Press

Press

Select ■96 kbps or 2 128 kbps

 Sound quality is better at 128 kbps. However, recording time shortens as more space is required in memory.

rack Break Level

Select sensitivity to detect silence for creating Track Bookmarks

Default-41 dB

Press

Select Track Break Level

Press

Select

1-41 dB or 2-59 dB

Press

Press

• Select -59 dB for soft music to prevent unintended Track Bookmark creation.

Playing Music

Basic Functions

Play music on Memory Card.

- Use Headphones (with built-in TV antenna) to listen to music without bothering others.
 Connect to handset as shown on P.6-5.
- Alternatively, play music from handset speaker.

Precautions before Playing Music

- Grasp the plug when connecting or disconnecting Headphones. Do not bend the plug to avoid damaging the cord or Headphone Connector.
- Use only the specified Headphones. Other devices may not function properly and cause damage to Headphone Connector.
- When battery is low (••), Music Player does not play. If battery runs low during playback,
 Low Battery appears and Music Player shuts down automatically.
- Do not remove Memory Card during playback.

10

Music Player

Image set in Display Settings appears.

Playback Window Indicators

When calls arrive, beeps sound and playback continues. Mail Notice appears for mail messages and indicator (@ or *) flashes for Web/Station information (except Urgent Information).

Incoming Communications during Playback

- To stop playback automatically for incoming calls, set Exit Player in Incoming Settings (see P.10-18).
- Playback stops in the following cases. (To resume, press (•).)
 - Alarm starts at Alarm Time. Auto Power On Time. etc.
 - Urgent Information arrives
 - Message Recorder activates and outgoing message plays
 - Calls with no Caller ID or Payphone calls arrive when Reject Call is set for those calls and outgoing message plays



Handset returns to Standby after five minutes of inactivity in Playback window.



- To activate/cancel Manner Mode, press ** for 1+ seconds in Playback window.
- To answer calls during playback with Headphones, press Call Button for 1+
- Turn down the volume if distortion is noticeable in speaker sound.

Play Lists

■ AAC Music Player

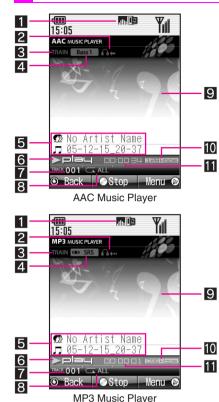
Music files are saved in folders within בו-צֿי של (Music) folder (see P.10-3). In each folder, all files within appear in List All Music Files. Use three Play Lists (プレイリスト1 - プレイリス **> 3**) to organize them. To organize files in List All Music Files, see P.10-19 "Add to Play List."



MP3 Music Player

Music files are saved in a single Play List (*Default Playlist*). New Play Lists cannot be created.





11 Playback in Progress

Incoming Settings (see P.10-18)

: Exit Player, : Show Message

Volume Control (Train: see P.10-17)

TRAIN: Volume Control On

- Indicator does not appear for Volume Control Off.
- 4 Sound Effect (see P.10-17)

Tru Bass1: BASS 1 (MP3)

Tru Bass2: BASS 2 (MP3)

Bass 1 : BASS 1 (AAC)

Bass2 : BASS 2 (AAC) (Surround (MP3)

wow: Surround Bass (MP3)

- Indicator does not appear for Normal (no sound effect).
- **5** Title/Artist Name
- 6 Status

▶ plau / **I stop**

7 Track Number

Play Setting (see P.10-17)

☐ : Repeat 1. CALL: Repeat All.

RANDOM: Random Play

Indicator does not appear for Repeat Off.

Background (see P.10-18)

10 Bit Rate (see P.10-11)

Elapsed Time

Playback

Use LCD Remote/Mic for easy playback operations (volume control, etc.).

Playing AAC Files

Index Menu ► Music

1 Select AAC Music Player and press

Music folder opens.

- Playback window opens for the file last played on AAC Music Player.
- To rename folders, select one → Press ② Menu → Select *Change Name* → Press ④ → Enter name → Press ④
- To check folder properties, select a folder → Press ᢀ Menu → Select *Property* → Press ◉
- Press ⊚ Back to return.

2 Select a folder (アルバム 1 , etc.) and press 💿

Selected folder opens.

To rename Play Lists, select one → Press ② Menu → Select Change Name → Press ③ → Enter name → Press ④

3 Select List All Music Files or a Play List (プレイリスト1 - プレイリストカープレイリストカーカー) and press ●

Saved files appear.

- To rename files (in List All Music Files), select one → Press → Menu → Select

 Change Name → Press → Enter name → Press →
- To check file properties (in List All Music Files), select a file → Press ② Menu → Select Property → Press ③
- Press

 Back to return.
- Managing Music Files: see P.10-19

✓ Select a file and press

Playback window opens and playback starts.

- Playback stops after the last file when Repeat Off is set (see P.10-17 "Play Setting").
- Press to stop playback manually.
- Press (*) (up) or (?) (down) to adjust volume.
- When Train mode (see P.10-17) is active, maximum level is 13.
- To add the file to a Play List during playback, press for 1+ seconds ⇒ Select a Play List ⇒ Press ●
- Playback Settings: see P.10-17



During playback on AAC Music Player, Index Menu appears in 2D even if **3D-1** or **3D-2** is set (see **P.8-6**).

Playing MP3 Files Recorded with Handset

lex Menu
Music

1 Select 2 MP3 Music Player and press •

- To play from the first file, select **■Play** Press twice (playback starts)
- Playback window opens for the file last played on MP3 Music Player. (Playback starts from the point where it was stopped.)

2 Select Play List and press

Play List menu opens.

- To rename Play List, select **Default Playlist** → Press → Select **Edit List****Title → Press Enter name → Press •
- To rename files, select one → Press ◈ Menu → Select *Track Info Editing* → Press ・ Select *Tritle* → Press ・ Enter name → Press ・
- To edit artist names, select a file → Press ⊗ Menu → Select *Track Info Editing* → Press → Select **Zartist** → Press → Enter name → Press ●
- Managing Music Files: see P.10-19

3 Select a file and press

Playback window opens and playback starts.

- Playback stops after the last file when *Repeat Off* is set (see P.10-17 "Play Setting").
- Press

 to stop playback manually.
- Press () (up) or () (down) to adjust volume.
- When Train mode (see P.10-17) is active, maximum level is 13.
- Playback Settings: see P.10-17

1

Music Player

Playback Operations

Ponlov	Press
Replay	Press repeatedly to play previous files. ¹
Skip Forward Press 9 ² or # E9 · 3	
Skip Backward	Press (* -out.) ³
Fast Forward	Press and hold ⊙
rast rotward	Release for playback.
Fast Reverse	Press and hold ⊙
rasi neverse	Release for playback.
Pause	Press ● ⁴
rausc	Press again to resume playback.

¹In Random Play, ⊙ only replays the current file.

Additional Operations

■ Closing Music Player

Press ③ during playback. *Exit?* appears as shown to the right.

- Select Close Music Player and press to exit.
- Select **3** Cancel and press to cancel. (Playback window returns.)



■ Background Music

Hide Music Player to create mail messages, add Phone Book entries or use other functions (except below) while music plays in the background.

Stop Playback OK? appears when you attempt to place calls, activate mobile camera, access Memory Card, play melodies, access Data Folder, etc.

- Choose **Yes** and press to stop playback.
- Choose **2 No** and press to cancel. (Playback continues.)



Stop Playback OK? also appears when ③ is pressed in Standby.

Playback Settings

Follow these steps after Step 4 on P.10-14 or Step 3 on P.10-15.

Play Setting

Play files repeatedly or play them in random order

Repeat 1 (one file repeat) applies to file on Playback window.

Press ② Menu → Select Settings → Press ④ → Select 1 Play Setting → Press ④ → Select a mode → Press ●

Sound Effect

Increase bass for dynamic sound or create a surround field Use Headphones to listen to music with sound effects

Default Normal

Press ② Menu → Select Settings → Press ③ → Select 2 Sound

Effect → Press ④ → Select an effect → Press ●

AAC	MP3	Description
Normal	Normal	No sound effects
Bass 1	Bass 1	Bass is increased
Bass 2	Bass 2	Bass is increased further
-	Surround	Surround effect (SRS)
-	Surround Bass	Surround effect with increased bass



Sound Effect setting does not apply to handset speaker sound. Also, surround effect does not affect mono sound.



- For Bass 1, TruBass 1, Bass 2 and TruBass 2, bass level is controlled to reduce distortion. Bass 1/TruBass 1 activates for volume level 14 or higher, and Bass 2/TruBass 2 activates from 12.
- SRS, TruBass, WOW and (
) are trademarks or registered trademarks of SRS Labs, Inc.

SRS, TruBass and WOW technologies are commercialized based on the license issued by SRS Labs, Inc.

Train (Volume Control)

Activate Train mode to set maximum volume level to 13

Default Of

Press

Select Settings

Press

Select

Train

Press

Choose

On

Press

O



When Train mode is activated volume level at 14 or higher is decreased to 13. Canceling Train mode does not restore the original volume level.

²Not available for MP3 Music Player during the last file when *Repeat Off* is set.

³Available for AAC Music Player.

⁴While playback is paused, Fast Forward, Fast Reverse and Skip are not available.

coming Settings Select a handset response to calls received during playback

Default Show Message

Press (▶) ■ Menu → Select Settings → Press (•) → Select 4 Incoming Settings → Press • Select ■ Exit Player or ■ Show Message → Press (•)

Exit Player	Handset rings/vibrates and playback stops	
Show Message	Beeps sound and playback continues	

Display Setting/ **Display Settings**

Select a background image

Not available during playback. Default Pattern 1

Preset Images

Press ● Stop → Press ▶ Menu → Select Display Setting or Display Settings → Press ● → Select from Pattern 1 to Pattern 4 → Press (•) twice

Original Images

Press ● Stop → Press ▶ Menu → Select Display Setting or Display Settings → Press ● → Select Original → Press ● → Select a folder ▶ Press • ▶ Select an image ▶ Press • ▶ Use ◊ to select portion to crop ▶ Press ⊙ Resize ▶ Use ﴿ to enlarge or reduce **▶** Press **●**

• Image selected in **5** Original is pasted on that of Pattern 1.

Restoring Custom Screen Background

■ When a background image is set while Custom Screen is active, selected image takes priority over Custom Screen background. (Custom Screen remains active.) To restore Custom Screen background, select **6** Custom Screens and press • twice in Display Setting above.

Managing Music Files

- If battery runs low while editing Play Lists, Low Battery appears and Music Player shuts down automatically.
- Do not remove Memory Card or battery while editing Play Lists. Doing so may damage the card or result in lost information.
- To rename files, folders or Play Lists on AAC Music Player, see P.10-14.
- To rename files/Play Lists or edit artist names on MP3 Music Player, see P.10-15.
- Follow these steps after Step 3 on P.10-14 or Step 2 on P.10-15.

Add files in List All Music Files to Play Lists (プレイリスト1 -Add to Play List プレイリスト3)

Available for AAC Music Player.

Select a file → Press → Menu → Select Add to Play List → Press • Select a Play List ⇒ Press (●)

- Play Lists store only file locations. Source files remain in List All Music Files.
- Save up to 20 files per Play List.

Sort/Move

Rearrange files in Play Lists to change playback order

AAC Music Player

Select a file → Press (*) ■ Manu → Select Sort → Press (•) → Select target location **▶** Press **●**)

MP3 Music Player

Press (▶) ■Menu → Select Move → Press (•) → Select a file → Press (•) → Select target location → Press (•) → Press (•) ■ Set

Delete

Delete file location info in Play List (Source files remain)

Available for AAC Music Player.

Select a file → Press → Menu → Select Delete → Press → Choose **III** Yes **→** Press **⊙**

Erase

Delete files one by one or all at once

Available for MP3 Music Player.

One File

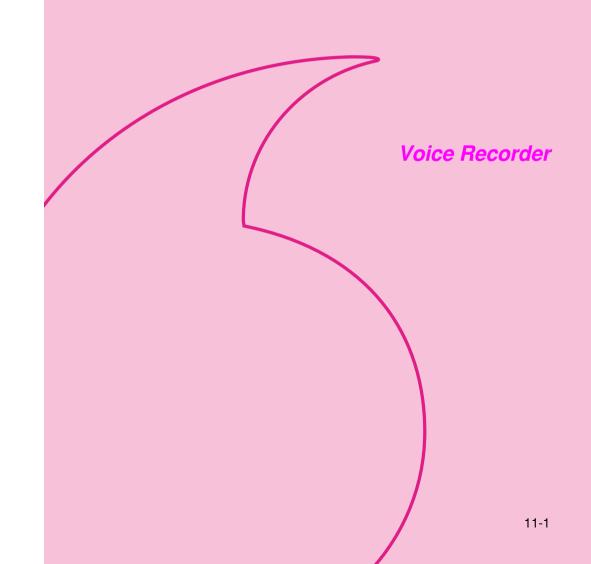
Select a file → Press (▶) Menu → Select *Erase* → Press (•) → Choose **III** Yes **→** Press **(•)**

All Files

Select **Default Playlist** → Press **Endown** → Select **Erase List** Contents → Press • → Choose **1** Yes → Press •

Player

Music Player



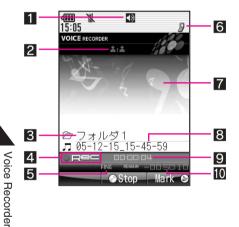
Basic Functions

Use handset microphone to record voice onto handset or Memory Card. Save up to 100 files per folder. Maximum recording time is 200 minutes in Long mode (default), or 50 minutes in Fine mode. Maximum continuous recording time is 10 minutes.

Preparation

- When battery is low (). Voice Recorder does not record. If battery runs low while recording, *Low Battery* appears and Voice Recorder shuts down automatically.
- Conversations during calls cannot be recorded.
- If incompatible microphone is connected, recording may fail.

Recording Window Indicators



- 1 Recording in Progress (red)
- 2 Mic Level (see P.11-4)

: Conference. : Standard

- **3** Folder Name
- 4 Status

● pec / **I** stop

- Recording Mode (see P.11-4)
 LONG / FINE
- **6** Storage Media

∃: Handset,
 ☐: Memory Card

- **▼** Background (see P.11-7)
 Image set in Display Setting appears.
- 8 Title
- 9 Elapsed Time
- Remaining Recording Time

Reduces when you save recordings or press (2) Mark while recording

Recording

Index Menu ► Handy (③) → Voice

1 Select **☑** *Record* and press **●**

Receive Calls? appears.

- To prevent disruption by calls, choose **2** No to activate Off-Line Mode.
- If Off-Line Mode (see P.3-6) is already active, skip ahead to Step 3.



First Recording or When Folder Has Been Deleted

- Voice Folder list appears. Select a folder and press .
- To create folders, press
 Menu
 Select New Folder
 Press
 Press
- Select a created folder and press
 to set as a save location.

2 Choose 2 No and press •

Recording window opens.

- To change the folder, press <a> ▶ Select Select Folder <a> ▶ Press <a> ▶ Select a folder <a> ▶ Press <a> ० <a> ▶ Select a folder <a> ▶ Press <a> ० <a> ▶ Select a folder <a> ▶ Press <a> ० <a>
- To create folders, press ② Menu → Select Select Folder → Press ② → Press ② Menu → Select New Folder → Press ③ → Enter name → Press ⑥
- To switch storage media (handset or Memory Card), press ② Menu → Select Select Folder → Press ② → Press ② Menu → Select Memory Card or Handset → Press ③
- To accept incoming calls, mail, etc. while recording, choose **Tyes** Press •

3 Press **●**

Recording starts (Small Light illuminates).

• Press Dark while recording to save the rest as a new file.



- Do not subject handset to shocks. May cause noise or skipping.
- Recording window may take longer to open as more Voice files are saved on Memory Card.

Recording is saved.

- To resume recording, press

 . Recording is saved as a new file in the same folder.
- If **No** was selected in Step 2. close Voice Recorder to cancel Off-Line Mode.

11

Voice Recorder

- Voice files are saved by date and time by default: change file names later (see P.11-6).
- To activate Voice Recorder with clamshell closed by pressing [5], see P.16-3.
- If Off-Line Mode is not active, recording may be disrupted by calls. (Interrupted recordings are saved automatically.)
- Alarm is disabled while recording, and starts after Voice Recorder stops/closes.

Recording Settings

Follow these steps after Step 2 on P.11-3.

Mic Level

Use *Conference* at meetings, and *Standard* for interviews, etc.

Default Conference

Press ▶ Menu → Select Mic Level → Press • → Select **■** Conference or **■** Standard **→** Press **●**

• Place handset within approximately 2 m from the sound source for Conference, and 20 to 30 cm for Standard. Make a test recording to check the sensitivity.

Recording Mode Use Long or Fine mode

Default Fine

Press ▶ Menu → Select Recording Mode → Press • → Select **1** Long or **2** Fine **→** Press **⊙**

- Fine mode produces better sound, but uses more memory, reducing recording time.
- Use Fine mode to record sounds to be used as Ring Tones.

Delete

Delete files one at a time

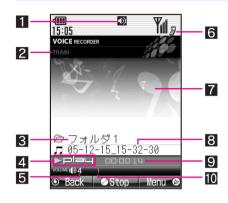
Press ▶ Menu → Select Delete → Press • → Select a file → Press •

Choose Yes → Press Press

Playback

Basic Functions

Playback Window Indicators



- 1 Playback in Progress (green)
- 2 Volume Control (Train: see P.11-7)

TRAIN: Volume Control On

- Indicator does not appear for Volume Control Off.
- **3** Folder Name
- 4 Status
 - ▶ play / **■** stop
- Volume (see Step 2 on P.11-6)
- 6 Storage Media
 - ∃: Handset,
 ☐: Memory Card
- **7** Background (see P.11-7)

Image set in Display Setting appears.

- 8 Title
- Elapsed Time
- Play Setting (see P.11-7)
 - 1 : Play One Data, ALL: Play All

Playback

Play sounds from handset speaker, or use Headphones (with built-in TV antenna).

► Handy (②) ⇒ Voice

Select Play Mode and press

Playback window opens.

- To play sounds in other folders, press <a> Menu <a> Select Voice Folder <a> Press <a> ● <a> • Press

 Select a folder

 Press

 Select a file

 Press

 Press
- To play sounds in Memory Card, press 🏿 Menu 🖈 Select *Voice Folder* → Press 🔾 ▶ Ellenu Select Memory Card Press Select a folder Press Select a folder Press Select a file

 → Press

 →



First Playback or When Folder Has Been Deleted

Voice Folder list appears. Follow these steps to select a file to play.

Select a folder → Press • Select a file → Press •

Voice Recorder

Playback starts.

- Press 🐧 (up) or 😯 (down) to adjust volume.
- When Train mode (see P.11-7) is active, maximum level is 4.

Incoming Communications during Playback

- When calls arrive, handset rings/vibrates and playback stops.
- Other incoming communications arrive without interrupting playback. Mail Notice appears for mail messages and indicator (② or 楽) flashes for Web/Station information (except Urgent Information).



To activate/cancel Manner Mode, press ** for 1+ seconds in Playback window.

Playback Operations

Replay	Press 💿		
	Press repeatedly to play previous files.		
Skip Forward	Press 🕞		
Fast Forward	Press and hold \odot^1		
	Release for playback.		
Fast Reverse	Press and hold ⊙¹		
	Release for playback.		
Pause	Press •		
	Press again to resume playback.		

¹Not available while playback is paused. Available within a single file when *Play One Data* is set.

Operations in Voice Folder

To open Voice Folder, follow these steps.

In Playback window, press ▶ Menu → Select Voice Folder → Press ●

New Folder	Press Press Press Press Select New Folder Press Press
	Enter name → Press ●
Change Name	Select a file → Press 🕑 Menu → Select <i>Change Name</i> → Press 💿
	Description > Press ● Pres
Delete Files	Select a file → Press 🕑 Menu → Select Delete → Press 💿 →
	Choose 1 Yes → Press (
Copy & Move Files	Select a file → Press 🕑 Menu → Select <i>Copy</i> or <i>Move</i> → Press •
(Between handset	Select ■ Handset or ■ Memory Card Press ● Select a
and Memory Card)	folder ▶ Press ● twice

Playback Settings

Follow these steps after Step 1 on **P.11-5**.

Play Setting

Set handset to play specified file only or all files in a folder

Default Play One Data

Press ② Menu → Select Settings → Press ③ → Select 1 Play Setting
→ Press ⑥ → Select 1 Play One Data or 2 Play All → Press ⑥

Train (Volume Control)

Activate Train mode to set maximum volume level to 4

Default Off

Press

Select Settings

Press

Select 2 Train

Press

Pr



When Train mode is activated volume level is decreased from 5 to 4. Canceling Train mode does not restore the original volume level.

Display Setting

Select a background image

Default Pattern 1

Press ② Menu → Select Display Setting → Press ④ → Select from
■ Pattern 1 to ■ Pattern 4 → Press ● twice

Restoring Custom Screen Background

■ When a background image is set while Custom Screen is active, selected image takes priority over Custom Screen background. (Custom Screen remains active.) To restore Custom Screen background, select **Custom Screens** and press twice in Display Setting above.

Split Data

Split one file into two at a point specified during playback or at a paused point

Perform this operation while a file is playing or paused.

Press **▶** Menu **→** Select *Split Data* **→** Press **● →** Choose **1** *Yes* **→** Press **●**

Note

- Files cannot be split during the first or last 20 seconds.
- This function may not be available when memory is low.
- Split files on Memory Card may not play properly if the card is not formatted for V604SH.

11

Voice Recorder

Voice Ring Tone

Crop up to approximately 30 seconds from Voice files to use as Ring Tones.

- Only sounds recorded in Fine mode can be used. Access files from handset Voice Folder (フォルダ1).
- Crop sounds while a file is playing or paused.

Editing Voice Files



- 1 Press 🕑 Menu at the start point
- **2** Select *Edit* and press ●
- 3 Press •

m

Playback resumes.

- 4 Press at the end point
 - Cropping automatically ends when the limit is reached.
 - To play back the cropped portion, select **2 Preview** → Press ●
 - Press to stop.
 - To start over, select **Cancel** → Press •
- **5** Select **Save** and press **Select In Save** an

Using as Ring Tone

Index Menu

→ Handy (③) → Voice → Open Playback window → Menu (⑤) → Voice Folder

- 1 Select a Voice file and press 🕑 Menu
- 2 Select *Incoming Tone* and press *Incoming Tone* appears only for compatible Voice files.
- 3 Select an item and press •



Portions of this product are protected under copyright law and are provided under license by ARIS/SOLANA/4C.

V604SH accepts miniSD[™] Memory Card. Save images, music, Data Folder files, Phone Book entries, etc. to a miniSD[™] Memory Card.

- Format a new miniSD[™] Memory Card for use with V604SH (see **P.12-6**).
- To learn how to save a particular file to Memory Card, refer to that section of the manual.
- Use Memory Card Adapter (see P.12-4) to use miniSD[™] Memory Cards on SD Memory Card-compatible PCs and printers.



The manufacturer recommends the use of 32, 64, 128, 256 or 512 MB cards.

Precautions

- To reduce risk of malfunction, use only recommended miniSD[™] Memory Card sizes.
- Turn handset power off before inserting or removing a Memory Card.
- Do not place labels or stickers on Memory Card or Memory Card Adapter. These items may affect card performance or result in lost information.
- Use an oil-based felt pen to write on Memory Card. Using a pencil or ballpoint pen may damage the card or result in lost information.
- Never disassemble or modify a Memory Card.
- Do not expose Memory Card to strong impacts, pressure or liquids.
- Do not touch Memory Card terminals or expose them to metal objects.
- Do not expose Memory Card to direct sunlight or excessive heat (e.g. inside vehicles, etc.).
- Keep a Memory Card away from dust or high humidity.
- Do not use in the presence of corrosive gases.
- Avoid heat sources and do not dispose of in fire.
- A Memory Card is a consumable item. Card performance deteriorates with usage.



- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- miniSD[™] Memory Cards do not have Write Protection Switch. There is a risk of accidental erasure or overwriting of files.
- In case of accidental deletion, Custom Screens on the supplied Memory Card can be downloaded from the following site:
- カスタモ (http://www.custamo.com/)

Inserting & Removing Memory Card

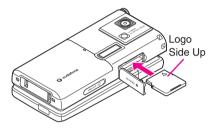
Inserting

Turn handset power off.

1 Open cover



With logo side up, insert card until it clicks



3 Close cover



Note

- When using a Memory Card that has been used with another device, always use Synchronize (see P.12-12) before saving files to the card. Files saved with other devices may not appear as saved.
- Do not insert other objects into Memory Card Slot; may damage handset/card.

Memory Card

Turn handset power off.

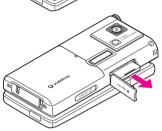
Open cover and gently push down on card

• With a light push, the card pops out.



2 Remove card

- Using the notch on its edge, pull the card straight out
- **3** Close cover (see P.12-3)





Never remove Memory Card or battery while files are being accessed. Damage to handset/card may result and files/data may be damaged/lost.



Insert a Memory Card and turn handset power on. Standby appears. Memory Card load times vary depending on card size and the amount of information saved. When using a Memory Card that has been used with another device, use Synchronize to update V-Appli Library (see P.10-7).

Memory Card Adapter

miniSD[™] Memory Card includes an adapter that converts miniSD[™] Memory Card into a full size SD Memory Card for use with SD-compatible devices.

■ Mounting

Insert miniSD[™] Memory Card into Memory Card Adapter as shown (align the printed logos).

Removing

Holding Memory Card Adapter steady, use notch on bottom edge of miniSD™ Memory Card to pull it free.

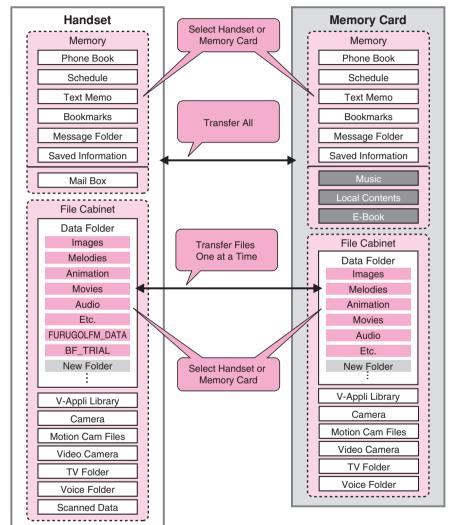


- Do not insert miniSD[™] Memory Card into PCs and other devices without Memory Card Adapter. Damage to devices or Memory Card Adapter may result. When removing, remove both miniSD[™] Memory Card and Memory Card Adapter together. Removing card alone may cause malfunctions.
- Some devices may not be compatible with miniSD[™] Memory Cards used with Memory Card Adapter.

File Organization

Memory Card has two storage areas. Data is automatically sorted into *Memory* by function and into *File Cabinet* by file format.

The following may not be exchanged between handset and Memory Card: Mail, Bookmarks, V-Applications, copy or transfer protected files in Data Folder, etc.



12-4

Using Memory Card

Format Card

When using a new miniSD[™] Memory Card, format it on V604SH for use with V604SH before trying to save files, etc.

Index Menu ► Memory Card → Memory Card → Format Card

Enter Security Code

Choose **Yes** and press



- Before formatting a Memory Card, make sure there is no important information. saved on the card. Format Card deletes all files from Memory Card.
- The supplied Memory Card has been formatted for V604SH; if formatted again, preloaded data will be deleted.
- In case of accidental deletion, Custom Screens on the supplied Memory Card can be downloaded from カスタモ (http://www.custamo.com/).
- An improperly formatted Memory Card may not function as it should with V604SH.
- Never remove Memory Card or battery while formatting.

Memory Card Memory Status

- Press Select Memory Card Press Select Memory Card Status
 - A portion of Memory Card is reserved for storing copyright information, etc. (For example, approximately 60.6 MB is available for use on a 64 MB Memory Card.)

Opening Memory Card Files

From Function Windows

Open Memory Card files from file list when *Memory Card* appears.

- Open file list and press 🕑 Menu
 - For Bookmarks, press

 Menu.
 - To open Memory Card Phone Book entries, open Entry Search window or Entry List and press

 Switch

- Select *Memory Card* and press (•)
 - To switch back to handset, select *Handset* ▶ Press ●
 - For Phone Book, select *Handset* or *Memory Card* → Press ●

From Data Folder

Mv Files Data Folder

- Press 🕑 Menu 💿 🖼 Memory Card Data Folder opens (appears).
- Select a folder and press
- Select a file and press The content plays or appears.



Edit or manage files and folders on Memory Card . Refer to instructions for Data Folder (see P.13-44 - 13-46).

From Folders on Memory Card

Open image/video files in the following folders:

Camera	Images captured in Camera mode	
Motion Cam Files	Video recorded in Motion Camera mode	
Video Camera	Video recorded in Video Camera mode	
TV Folder	Recorded TV programs	

Index Menu

Memory Card Memory Card Files

- Select Camera, Motion Cam Files, Video Camera or 6 TV Folder and press
 - For **Motion Cam Files** and **6 TV Folder**, skip ahead to Step 3.
- Select a folder and press
- Select a file and press

The content plays or appears.



To view available functions, open a file and press 🔊 Menu . Further operations are basically the same as those for files in handset Data Folder (see P.13-3).

12-6

Memory Card

Memory Car

Transferring Files

Exchange files/entries between handset and Memory Card.

Copy handset files/entries as backups, share information between miniSD[™] Memory Card-compatible handsets, or transfer files/entries to a newly purchased handset.

Method	Description	Applicable for:
Copy or Move	Copy or move a selected file/entry	Phone Book, Schedule, Text Memo, Data Folder ¹ , Camera/Motion Camera/ Video Camera files, TV programs ² , Voice files, Message Folder (Web) ² , Bookmarks (Web), V-Appli Library ² and Saved Information (Station)
Transfer All	Transfer all files/entries by function. When transferred to Memory Card, all contents are copied as a single file. (File name is the date of transfer.) Contents cannot be accessed from handset.	Phone Book, Schedule, Text Memo, Mail (Inbox, Sent, Outbox) and Bookmarks (Web)
	Transfer all files/entries by function. When transferred to Memory Card, each file/entry is copied as a single file. Contents can be accessed from handset.	Data Folder ¹ , Camera/Motion Camera/ Video Camera files, TV programs, Voice files, V-Appli Library, Message Folder (Web) and Saved Information (Station)

¹Images, Melodies, Animation, Movies, Audio, Etc. and created folders ²Not available for copying.

File Transfer Precautions

- File transfers are not available when battery is low.
- Copy protected files cannot be copied.
 - Copy protected files are removed from handset once transferred to Memory Card, and vice versa.
 - Copy protected files cannot be transferred to Vodafone handsets of other parties.
 - Only your handset can open copy protected files transferred to Memory Card.
- When handset or Memory Card memory is low, files may not transfer correctly.
- Some files/entries may not be transferable. Some transferred files/entries may not be used on other Vodafone handsets, PCs and other devices.

Copy or Move

See P.13-46 to copy or move files in Data Folder to other folders.

1 Phone Book Entry

- 1 Select a Phone Book entry and press Menu
- Select Copy to or Move to and press
 ■
- Press

 and enter Memory No.
 - Press 🎯 to toggle storage media between 🛭 and 🖺

Copying Other Items

- 1 Select a file/entry and press 🕑 Menu
 - For Bookmarks, press
 instead of ...
- Select Copy to, Copy to Handset or Copy to Memory Card and press ●

Moving Other Items

- 1 Select a file/entry and press 🕑 Menu
 - For Bookmarks, press 💿 instead of 🔊.
- **②** Select *Move to*, *Move to Handset* or *Move to Memory Card* and press



Procedure may vary depending on source folders.

12

Memory Card

Read "File Transfer Precautions" on P.12-8 beforehand.

Handset to Memory Card

Memory Card Transfer All

Select To Memory Card and press (•)

Receive Call while Forwarding? appears.

- Choose No to activate Off-Line Mode to prevent disruptions from incoming calls, etc.
- If Off-Line Mode (see P.3-6) is already active, skip ahead to Step 3.
- Choose **2** No and press (•)
 - To accept incoming calls, etc. during transfer, choose **11 Yes** → Press •
- **Enter Security Code**
- Select an item and press (•)
 - For **Select All** or **Phone Book**, choose **III Yes** or **III No** → Press **⊙**
- Choose **Yes** and press

After transfer, Transfer All menu returns,

- To transfer other data, repeat Steps 1 5.
- To cancel, press (a) Cancel



- Files/entries may be renamed after transfer or may not be transferred if the same name already exists.
- Encode Phone Book, Mail or Schedule data (see P.12-11) to restrict access after Transfer All. Encoded data appears correctly only on your handset.

Handset files/entries are overwritten after Transfer All.

Index Menu ► Memory Card → Transfer All

Select **2** From Memory Card and press (•)

Receive Call while Forwarding? appears.

- Choose **2** No to activate Off-Line Mode to prevent disruptions from incoming calls, etc.
- If Off-Line Mode (see P.3-6) is already active, skip ahead to Step 3.
- Choose **No** and press (•)
 - To accept incoming calls, etc. during transfer, choose **If Yes** → Press •
- **Enter Security Code**
- Select an item and press (•)
 - · Some items may not be selected.
 - For items other than Phone Book, Schedule, Text Memo, Mail (Inbox, Sent and Outbox) and Bookmarks, skip ahead to Step 6.
- Select a file and press (•)
 - If there is more than one file/entry, check the date of transfer to select.

Example: 051215XX indicates the file was transferred on December 15, 2005. (XX: 00 - 99 or aa - zz)

To delete files/entries on Memory Card, select one → Press → Remove → Choose **1** Yes ▶ Press ●

Choose **II** Yes and press •

Select **II** OK and press •

After transfer. Transfer All menu returns.

- To transfer other data, repeat Steps 1 7.
- To cancel, press © Cancel.

Encoding Data

Encode handset data before transferring to Memory Card.

- Transferred data appears correctly only on your handset.
- Encode is available by function (Phone Book, Mail or Schedule).
- Encode is Off by default.

▶ Memory Card ⇒ Transfer All ⇒ Encode

Select an item and press

Choose **II** On and press •

To cancel, choose 2 Off → Press ●

• To encode other data, repeat Steps 1 - 2.

Memory Card

Additional Functions

Open HTML files on Memory Card to access linked Memory Card files or Mobile Internet sites

> Available only when HTML files are saved on Memory Card. Activate Web service beforehand (see OP.1-6).

Index Menu ► Memory Card ► Local Contents

Select a title **▶** Press **●**)



- Local Contents are saved in PRIVATE/SDJPHONE/SD**Jን** folder when viewed on PCs.
- If Autorun file is deleted, open HTML files via Local Contents.

Synchronize

Synchronize Memory Card data between handsets and other devices

▶ Memory Card ⇒ Memory Card ⇒ Synchronize

Select an item → Press • → Select **1**OK → Press •

- To cancel, press ⊚ Cancel → Choose TYes → Press ⊙
- When using a Memory Card that has been used on other Vodafone handsets or other devices, always use Synchronize.



- Synchronization may fail if Memory Card memory is low.
- Synchronization may take long depending on the amount of information on Memory Card.

Autorun

If an Autorun file is saved on Memory Card, the specified HTML file on Memory Card opens automatically when handset is turned on or the Memory Card is inserted **Execute Autorun manually**

Available only when Autorun file is saved on Memory Card.

Memory Card Autorun

Select **™** Manual Autorun **→** Press **(•)**

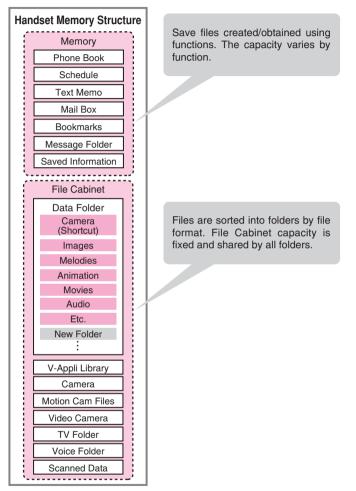
- To delete Autorun file, select **2 Delete Autorun** → Press ► Enter Security Code → Select **■ OK** → Press •
- HTML files (Local Contents) remain even after Autorun file is deleted.

Once deleted, Autorun file cannot be recovered and Autorun is disabled.



File Organization

Handset has two storage areas. Files are automatically sorted into *Memory* by function and into *File Cabinet* by file format. Handset File Cabinet capacity is approximately 12 MB.



File Cabinet Memory Status

■ To check memory usage status, press • → Select Functions → Press • → Select Settings 1 → Press • → Select Memory → Press • → Select File Cabinet → Press •

Resetting File Cabinet

- To reset File Cabinet, press

 Select Functions → Press

 Select Settings 1 → Press

 Select Memory → Press

 Select File Cabinet → Press

 Select Reset → Press

 Enter Security Code → Choose Yes → Press
 - Before resetting File Cabinet, keep a copy of important files in a separate place.
 - Preloaded files are restored.

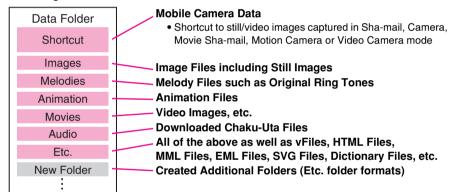


Some data in Memory can be saved to Data Folder as vFile (see P.13-36).

Data Folder

Contents

Files created or obtained via Web or Sky/Super Mail are organized in separate folders according to file format. Files are sorted as follows:



- 連写 folder is created when a Burst Shot image is captured and saved, or when four or nine TV screenshots are captured sequentially and saved.
- Other folders (FURUGOLFM_DATA, etc.) for V-Applications are saved in Data Folder.
- Create QR Codes from image/melody files in Data Folder (see P.16-40).

Managing Files (Data Folder)

Managing Files (Data Folder)

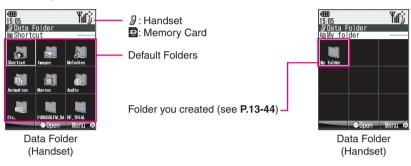
Memory Card

Save files directly to Memory Card, or transfer handset files one at a time or all at once. Exchange files between handset and Memory Card. See P.12-2 for more about Memory Card.

Window Description

To open Data Folder from Standby, follow these steps.

Press ● → Select My Files → Press ● → Select **Data Folder → Press ●



File List

Open a folder to view files.

- Example: Images folder
- To customize the appearance of File List, see P.13-8 "Display Settings."

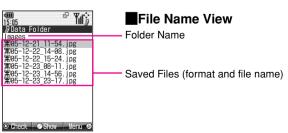


Thumbnail View

Format, Name and Size (of selected image)

Saved Files

- Icons appear for files other than images or images not supported by handset.
- appears for folders.



Icons

Still Image & Animation Files

Icon	Format & Extension	Description
3 1	JPEG (.jpg)	JPEG image
₩1	PNG (.png)	PNG image
Etti seg	Burst Shot (consisting of Index Image and 4, 9, or 25 frames) (.SRG)	Burst Mode image
⊴21	E-Animation (NEVA files) (.nva)	Animation (may include sound)
9	Animation (JPEG, PNG, or PNG/JPEG Animation) ²	Animation
9	MNG (.mng)	Simple animation made from JPEG and PNG images

¹Blue icon: forwardable, red icon: unforwardable

Video Files

lcon	Format & Extension	Description
	MPEG-4 (.3gp)	MPEG-4 video image
#SE	MPEG-4 (.ASF)	MPEG-4 video image
TOREC	MPEG-4 (.ASF)	Recorded TV program

Sound Files

Icon	Format & Extension	Description
4 0]1 Smar	SMAF (.mmf)	Melody via Web or Super Mail (may include images)
≣ ⊒∄1 smb	Melody (.smd)	Melody via Web or Sky/Super Mail
_N SUM	Original Ring Tone (.sjm)	Original melody (forwardable)
FINE / LONG	Voice ²	Voice/sound you recorded (forwardable)
≦ FM	Voice ²	Recorded FM radio (unforwardable)
⊕ ¹	Audio (.mp4)	Downloaded Chaku-Uta (unforwardable)

¹Blue icon: forwardable, red icon: unforwardable

²Extensions do not appear.



Unforwardable files cannot be edited, combined, attached to Super Mail, converted to QR Codes or sent via infrared.

²Extensions do not appear for JPEG, PNG and PNG/JPEG Animations.

Selecting Folders

In Data Folder, select a folder and press .

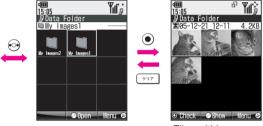
- Files or folders appear (second layer). To reach the third layer, select a folder and press ①.
- Select a file and press The content plays or appears.



Data Folder (First Layer)

Select a folder

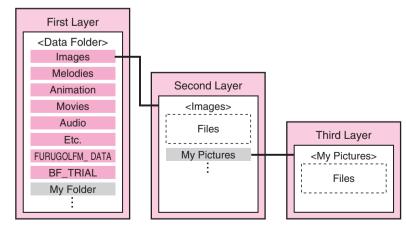
Folders/files within appear (Second Layer)



Select a folder

Files within appear (Third Layer)

- Press (20) to return to the upper layer.
- Create up to three layers to organize files. *My Folder* and *My Picture* in the figure below are created folders.



Memory Card Data Folder

Toggle between handset and Memory Card Data Folder.

Check the display indicator (# : handset, # : Memory Card).



Handset Data Folder

Select Memory Card

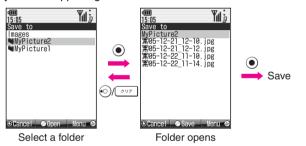
Memory Card Data Folder

Select *Handset* to switch back to handset Data Folder.

Saving Files

Select a folder to save Original Ring Tones, animation, files obtained via Web or Super Mail, vFiles, etc.

- Enter a file name if needed.
- Appropriate folders may open automatically when saving files (in the figure below, Images folder opens for JPEG image).
- Only folders supporting the file can be selected.



Tip

If file name already exists, ~XX (00 - 99 or aa - zz) is automatically added to it.

Managing Files (Data Folder)

13

Switching File View

View files by thumbnail or name (see P.13-4).

- This setting applies to all folders.
- Thumbnail View is set by default.

Index Menu ► My Files → Data Folder → Menu () Handy Functions

Choose Thumbnail View or File Name View and press (•)

• The setting remains until you change it.



In this manual, most operations are described with Data Folder appearance set to Thumbnail View. Operations may differ if File Name View is set.

Sorting Files

This setting applies to all folders.

Index Menu ► My Files → Data Folder → Menu (♠) → Handy Functions → Auto Sort

Select an item and press (•)



Files in folders containing 181 or more files are not sorted. Folder contents may take long to appear when many files are sorted.

Opening Files

Handset Data Folder

Index Menu ► My Files

Select **Data Folder** and press (•)

To switch to Memory Card, press 🕑 Menu 🕩 Select Memory Card ⇒ Press •

Select a folder and press (•)

Thumbnails or file names appear (see P.13-4 "File List").

- Sort files by date or name (see above).
- Selecting Folders: see P.13-6



Select a file and press

The content plays or appears.

• Press # Press to open or play the previous file, and press * to open or play the next one. (Available in most cases.)



Opening Burst Shot Files

Index Image appears. Use • to view single frames.

JPEG Images Exceeding W 240 x H 320 Dots

Images are reduced to fit Display. To restore the original size, press (a) Menu select *Original Size* and press (•).

Press (20) to return to Data Folder



- Exchange files via infrared with compatible devices (see P.14-2).
- To select folders/files with MC Cursor, see P.1-31.

Sending Files via Super Mail

Attach files to Super Mail from Data Folder.

My Files → Data Folder → Open a folder

Select a file and press (>) Menu

Select Attachment and press (•)

For JPEG images, select **Attach Full Image** or **Attach 1/4 Size** Press • For Original Ring Tones, select a file format (see OP.3-10) Press

Complete other fields and send Super Mail (from Step 2 on **O** P.3-3)

Sending Burst Shot Images

■ Press • Select My Files • Press • Select Data Folder • Press • Select 連写 folder ▶ Press ● ▶ Select a file ▶ Press ● ▶ Use • to select an image → Press Step 3 on O P.3-3

Sending Split Images

To split an image (W 240 x H 320 dots) into four frames and attach to Super Mail, follow these steps.

Press ● → Select My Files → Press ● → Select ** Data Folder → Press ● Select a folder ⇒ Press ⊙ ⇒ Select an image ⇒ Press ⊘ Menu ⇒ Select Attachment → Press ● → Select 2 Attach Split Mail → Press ● → Select or enter recipient → Choose **Yes** → Press • → Perform from Step 3 in "Send Continuously" on OP.4-23

Split Mail transmission charges are equivalent to sending four Super Mail messages.

13

Managing Files (Data

13-8

Properties

Index Menu ► My Files

1 Open Data Folder or a folder within it, and select a folder or file

2 Press 🕑 Menu

3 Select Property and press

Details appear.

• Item Descriptions:

File Name	File name
Title ¹	Melody file name
Files ²	The number of selected files
Туре	File/folder type
Location	File/folder location
File Size	Data size in bytes ³
Save Size	File size on handset/Memory Card
Date&Time	The date and time the file/folder was created
Copy/Fwd	OK: can be sent, edited or copied within Data Folder ⁴
Save	OK: can be saved
Save	Invalid: not supported ⁴
Transfer	OK: can be copied or transferred to Memory Card
Transici	Invalid: not supported ⁴
Setting ⁵	Valid: can be set as Wallpaper/Display Images
Folder Protect ⁶	On/Off
DF Protect	On (Data Folder protected)/Off
Incoming Tone ¹	On/Off ⁴
Sound Effects ¹	On/Off ⁴
Group Ring Tone ¹	On/Off ⁴
DCF ⁵	Compatible: The file can be copied to Camera folder
Horizontal ⁷	Width in dots
Vertical ⁷	Length in dots

¹Appears for melody files.

Animation Files

Simple Animation

Select up to four images to create Simple Animation. Images appear one after another at the selected tempo.

- Use PNG or JPEG images captured with mobile camera or obtained via Web/Super Mail.
- Simple Animation files are saved to Animation folder.
- When memory is full, delete files to free some space (see P.13-45).
- Image quality may change when used for animation.

Creating Simple Animation

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 2 ► Animation ► Animation Tool ► Simple Animation ► New

- 1 Enter title and press
 - Enter up to 24 single-byte characters. Title is mandatory.
 - Files are saved by title by default; change file names later (see P.13-44).
- 2 Select tempo and press

In animation, images appear in numerical order at the tempo.



- 3 Select a number and press ●
- 4 Select an image in Data Folder and press
 - For operations in Data Folder, see **P.13-8**.
 - To use a 4-Burst Shot (all frames), press ⑤ → Select 連写 folder → Press ⑥ → Select a Burst Shot file → Press ⑥ → Select Four Images → Press ⑥
 - To use a Burst Shot frame, press 🍑 Select 連写 folder 🏓 Press 🍑 Select a Burst Shot file 🏓 Press 🍑 Select 🗹 One Image 🖈 Press 🍑 Select quality and size 🏓 Press 🍑 Use 🏵 to select an image 🖈 Skip ahead to Step 6 on P.13-12
 - To start over from selecting an image in Data Folder, press 🕑 Change
 - To start over from Step 3, press © Back.

²Appears when multiple files are selected (see **P.13-45**).

³Total data size when multiple files are selected (see **P.13-45**).

⁴When multiple files with different status are selected, *Invalid* (Copy/Fwd, Save or Transfer) or *On* (Incoming Tone, Sound Effects or Group Ring Tone) takes priority.

⁵Appears for JPEG images.

⁶Appears for folders.

⁷Appears for JPEG, PNG, MTN, MNG or EVA images (unless file exceeds 40 KB).

5 Select quality and size and

- 240x320 cannot be selected for W 120 x H 160 dots or smaller images.
- To change the image, press <a> Change ⇒ Start over from Step 4 on P.13-11
- 6 Press 💿

The image is set.

- To play animation, press <a> Menu <a> Select <a> Press <a> Press <a> Press <a> Back <a> to return.
- To change images, select one → Press ⊗ Menu → Select

 Change → Press ⊙ → Start over from Step 4 on P.13-11
- To compress or reduce the size, select an image → Press ② Menu → Select ② Compress or Reduce → Press ③ → Select ③ Compress or ② Reduce → Press ④ → Choose ④ Yes → Press ④
- Some images may not be compressed or reduced.
- To delete images, select one → Press 🏵 Menu → Select 🗹 Delete → Press → Choose 🗊 Yes → Press •
- 7 Repeat Steps 3 6 to add images
 - Select up to four images.
- R Press

 Set when finished
 - To change title, tempo or image, select **ZEdit** → Press → Perform from Step 2 below
- **9** Select **II** Save and press
- 1() Press 💿

The animation is saved to Data Folder (Animation).

• Select other folders or Memory Card to save animation.



If file name already exists, "XX (00 - 99 or aa - zz) is automatically added to it.

Editing Animation

When memory is full, delete files to free some space (see P.13-45).

Index Menu

Functions

Settings 2

Animation

Animation Tool

Simple Animation

Data Folder

- 1 Select a file and press
- 2 Edit title and press
- Select tempo and press
 - To add images, select a number → Press → Select an image → Press → Select quality and size → Press twice
 - To change images, select a number → Press → Menu → Select ② Change → Press
 > Select an image → Press
 > Select quality and size → Press
 twice
 - To delete images, select a number → Press ② Menu → Select **4 Delete** → Press ③

 Choose **1 Yes** → Press ④

- 4 When finished editing, press

 Set
- 5 Select **■**Save and press •

Save location appears. Skip ahead to Step 7.

- When title is the same, options appear.
- 6 Select New Entry and press

To overwrite, select **② Overwrite** → Press **⊙** (Omit the next step.)

7 Press

Yiii ÷

₩05-12-21 11-48.ipg

The animation is saved to Data Folder (Animation).

• Select other folders or Memory Card to save animation.



If file name already exists, "XX (00 - 99 or aa - zz) is automatically added to it.

Converting Animation Format

Convert JPEG or PNG Animation file to MNG file to send to PCs or other devices.

- Image quality may change after conversion.
- Animation can only be converted when MNG File Conversion appears.



My Files ⇒ Data Folder ⇒ Open a folder ⇒ Select animation ⇒ Menu (⊗)
 → Other Edit Functions ⇒ MNG File Conversion

1 Press **●**

The animation is saved as a new entry.

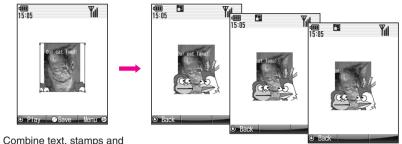


- When converted from JPEG Animation, MNG files open only on packet-enabled Vodafone handsets manufactured by Sharp. To send MNG files to other packet-enabled handsets, convert from PNG Animation.
- Some animation files may not be converted.

13

Creating E-Animation

Combine text and preset stamps to create animation. Add background image/melody.



background images

Combined text and stamps appear animated

Animations are saved as **E-Animation** files with a .nva extension.



E-Animation files (extension: .nva) open only on packet-enabled Vodafone handsets manufactured by Sharp. With Long Mail-compatible Sharp handsets (J-SH04 or later), images/sounds may not appear/play properly.

Entering Text & Stamps

Before creating your E-Animation files, read below to learn how to add text and stamps to animation.

■ Selecting Text or Stamps

In Add Stamp/Text window, select **Character Entry** or **Stamps**.

• Enter up to 3 text entries/stamps or 29 KB.



The number of text entries or stamps you can use may decrease depending on the complexity of animation.

■ Entering Text

1 Entering text for animation

Enter text and press .

- Entered text appears. Four squares (

) indicate the text is selected
- Enter up to 150 single-byte characters per text.



When multiple text or stamps are entered, move four squares with ** to select an item to edit.





Change text position

Use 👽 to move text to target location and press 💿

- To adjust shift amount, press

 Select **X Range**Setting

 Press

 Finter a value (01 20)

 Press

 Press

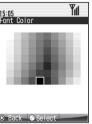
 O
- Change in shift amount for text affects the shift amount for stamps, and vise versa.
- To clear text, press ② Menu → Select 2 Delete → Press ①
 - Choose **II** Yes → Press •

Change color

Press Menu, select 4 Font Color and press .

Use to select a color and press .





4 Select action

Press Menu , select Character Settings and press .

Select a direction to scroll text and press •.



Save the text

Press • to save settings.

- Add text or stamps as needed.
- To change the order of saved items, select one ▶ Press ❷ Menu
 ▶ Select

 Move ▶ Press Select target location with

 Press ●
- To edit saved text, select one → Press ② Menu → Select

 4 Change → Press ③ → Edit text → Press ⑤ twice

on with ① → Select ice

■ Entering Stamps

1 Select source

Select **Preset Patterns** or **Data Folder** (stamps obtained via Web or Super Mail) and press **.**

• For **2** Data Folder, handset Data Folder (Animation) opens.



13-14

- Selected stamp appears in the center.
- Four squares (
) indicate the stamp is selected.



When multiple text or stamps are entered, move four squares with ** to select an item to edit.



Enlarge or reduce stamps

Select from the following keys and press .

• Four squares () turn red for enlarging/reducing.

ø	3 DEF ₹	Enlarge the entire stamp
Enlarge/Reduce	7 PQRS #	Reduce the entire stamp
Rec	2 ABC to	Enlarge vertically
/a6/	6 MNO B	Enlarge horizontally
ılar	8 TUV #	Reduce vertically
ū	4 GHI Æ	Reduce horizontally



- Alternatively, press 🕑 Menu and select *Enlarge/Reduce*.
 - To flip stamps, select one → Press ⊗ Menu → Select **7 Flip Upside Down** or **3 Switch Left&Right** → Press •
 - To delete a stamp, Press

 → Select

 Delete → Press → Choose

 Yes

 → Press → Pre



Some stamps do not support all the features.

4 Change the position

Use 🚱 to move a stamp and press 💿

• Adjust the shift amount of four squares (see P.13-15).



5 Save the stamp

Press

to save settings.

- To change the order of saved items, select one → Press ᢀ

 Menu → Select
 Move → Press ᢀ → Select target location with ③ → Press ●
- To replace saved stamps, select one → Press ⊚ Menu → Select Change → Press → Select another stamp → Press ●



Creating E-Animation

When memory is full, delete files to free some space (see P.13-45).

Index Menu ► Functions → Settings 2 → Animation → Animation Tool

1 Select 2 E-Animation and press

If there is temporarily saved E-Animation (see **P.13-18**), *Temporary Saved File Edit?* appears. Choose **Tyes** and press • to complete the animation.

- 2 Enter title and press
 - Enter up to 24 single-byte characters. Title is mandatory.
- 3 Select a size of animation (Stage Size) and press
- **△** Setting Background

■ Select ■ Data Folder and press ●

■ Select an image and press
●

3 Press



Some images cannot be set as backgrounds, or text and stamps may not be entered.

Proceeding without Background

■ Select ■ No Background and press ●

- 5 Select a number and press
 - Saved items overlap each other in numerical order.
- 6 Entering Text

■ Select ■ Character Entry and press ●

Enter text (see P.13-14)

Entering Stamps

Select 2 Stamps and press

2 Enter stamps (see P.13-15)



Depending on type of the entered stamp, the background, text or other stamps may not appear. Resize or move the stamp, or change the order of saved items (see **P.13-15**).

18

Managing Files (Data Folder)

Managing Files (Data

- 7 Repeat Steps 5 6 to add text or stamps
 - To play animation, press <a>▶ Menu <a>▶ Select Play All <a>▶ Press ●
 - Press ⊚ to stop.
 - To add background image, press <a> ▶ Select **Background Setting** <a> ▶ Press <a> ▶ Select an image <a> ▶ Press <a> ▶ twice

15:05 E-Animation

⊴Lazy

Save
Temporary Save

3 Edit

- To add background melody, press ② Select Set BGM → Press ③ → Choose On → Press ④ → Select a melody → Press ④
- **R** Press © Set when finished



E-Animation cannot be edited once saved by **1**Save. Select **2**Temporary Save for later editing (only one animation can be temporarily saved).



For **Temporary Save**, press **again** (Omit the next steps.).

1() Choose lacktriangle lacktriangle and press lacktriangle

To cancel, choose **2 No** → Press • Start over from Step 9

11 Press

The animation is saved to Data Folder (Animation).

• Select other folders or Memory Card to save animation.



If file name already exists, ${}^{\sim}\!XX$ (00 - 99 or aa - zz) is automatically added to it.

Editing Temporarily Saved E-Animation

- When there is no temporarily saved E-Animation, create new one (see P.13-17).
- When memory is full, delete files to free some space (see P.13-45).
- E-Animation cannot be edited once completely saved (by **11** Save).

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 2 ► Animation ► Animation Tool

1 Select **2** E-Animation and press Temporary Saved File Edit? appears.

2 Choose **11** Yes and press **1**



To create new animation, choose **2 No** and press **.** See Step 2 and onward on **P.13-17** for more.

- 3 Edit title and press •
- 4 Set background and press
- 5 Select text or stamp, press and edit it
 - To enter text or stamps, see P.13-14 13-16.

 - To add background melody, press ② ■Menu → Select Set BGM → Press ③ → Choose ■On → Press ④ → Select a melody → Press ④
- 6 When finished editing, press 🍥 Set
 - To edit E-Animation, select **BEdit** → Press > Start over from Step 3
- 7 Select ** Save or ** Temporary Save and press ** Tempora
 - For **Temporary Save**, press **again** (Omit the next steps.).
- **8** Choose **Yes** and press
- **9** Press ●

The animation is saved to Data Folder (Animation).

• Select other folders or Memory Card to save animation.



If file name already exists, ~XX (00 - 99 or aa - zz) is automatically added to it.

Opening Animation Files

Index Menu ► My Files → Data Folder

- 1 Select a folder and press
 - To switch to Memory Card, press <a> ■ Select Memory Card Press <a> Press <a> Pr
- 2 Select animation file and press

Selected animation plays.

- Press

 Back to stop.
- Using Images & Animation: see P.13-20

13

Using Images & Animation

Some images may not be usable.

Changing Display Size

1 Open a file and press (XF)2-h

Display size toggles between 100% (with indicators), 100% (no indicators), Enlarged (with indicators) and Enlarged (no indicators).

- Size may not be changed or size options may vary depending on the file. When enlarged, the entire image may not appear on Display.
- **□**: 100%, **□**: Enlarged

Show & Hide Indicators

■ To toggle indicators on and off from Menu, follow these steps.

Press ● → Select My Files → Press ● → Select Data Folder → Press ●

- Select a folder → Press → Select a file → Press → Press Menu
 Select Show Indicators or Hide Indicators → Press ●
- Show Indicators or Hide Indicators can be selected only for compatible files.

Setting Image & Animation as Wallpaper

Save As Wallpaper can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu ► My Files → Data Folder → Open a folder → Select a file → Menu (🏽)

1 Select Save As Wallpaper and press

- For more, see Steps 4 5 in "Original Images" on P.8-2.
- Options for Wallpaper Display do not appear for some images, depending on size. In this case, press to complete.

Setting Image & Animation as Display Images

To Display Images can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu

My Files

Data Folder

Open a folder

Open a file

Menu (≥)

- 1 Select To Display Images and press
- 2 Select an item and press For more, see Step 4 on P.8-5.

Saving Burst Shot Images

Save all frames and Index Image of a Burst Shot file () as individual images at one time, or select a single image to save. Individual Burst Shot images are saved to Data Folder (Images) in JPEG format. (Source file remains.)

Index Menu ► My Files ► Data Folder ► 連写 ► Open a Burst Shot file

Saving All Images Individually

1 Press 🕑 Menu

2 Select *Save Single Frames* and press ●

Saving a Single Image

1 Select a frame or Index Image with 🕞 and press 🕑 Menu

2 Select Save Screen and press •

Slide Show

All images in Data Folder (Images) or Camera folder appear sequentially.

Adjust Slide Show speed. Use Slide Show Wipe; images are gradually replaced with the next image either from top, bottom, left or right.

Index Menu ► My Files → Data Folder → Open a folder

- 1 Select an image and press 🕑 Menu
- 2 Select Slide Show and press
- 3 Select Slide Show and press

Slide Show starts from the selected image.

- To stop Slide Show, press .
- To resume, press ●.
- To skip images manually, press 🕑 Next .

Setting Interval

Interval is *Standard* by default. To change interval, follow these steps.

After Step 2 above, select *Display Speed* → Press ⊙ → Select an interval → Press ⊙

Wipe Directions

Slide Show Wipe is *Off* by default. To set wipe direction, follow these steps.

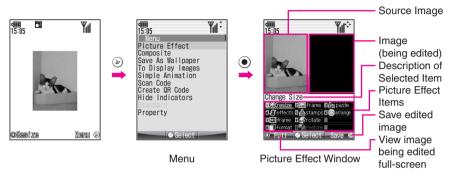
After Step 2 above, select *Slide Show Wipe* → Press ⊙ → Select from

✓ Wipe ↓ to ✓ Combination → Press ⊙

13-20

Press **№** Menu **→** Select *Picture Effect* **→** Press **⊙**

• Some functions may not be available and menu items may vary by file type.



- Use Multi Selector or Keypad to select a Picture Effect item.
- Editing procedure is described on P.13-22 13-29. To save edited images, see below.

Changing Image Size

Resize images in Data Folder to send via Super Mail or set as Wallpapers.

- Alternatively, crop image for size. File size changes when images are resized.
- Images may not appear depending on the size.
- Change Size can be selected only for compatible files.

Resize to Preset Size

Index Menu

My Files ⇒ Data Folder ⇒ Open a folder ⇒ Select a file ⇒ Menu (⑤) ⇒ Picture Effect ⇒ Change Size

1 Select from **■** Wallpaper to **■** Index Menu Icon and press **●**

A rectangle appears on the image (except for *Wallpaper*).

Wallpaper	W 240 x H 320 dots
Sha-mail Size	W 120 x H 160 dots
Power On/Off	W 240 x H 260 dots
Incoming Call	W 240 x H 80 dots
Alarm	W 240 x H 100 dots
Menu Icon	W 80 x H 86 dots
Index Menu Icon	W 240 x H 258 dots



To start over from selecting preset size, press (207).

Selecting Display Area

■ Use 😯 to specify display area

• Display area may be unspecifiable depending on image size.

Enlarge or Reduce

1 Press

Resize

Move appears in the left bottom corner.

Press to enlarge and to reduce the size

To soften images, press 🕑 Soft.

3 Press •

4 Press 🕑 Save

To save edited image, see P.13-22.

To cancel the effect, press Owner Restore.

Cropping Images

Index Menu

My Files

Data Folder

Open a folder

Select a file

Menu (⊗)

Picture Effect

Change Size

Cut

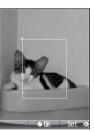
1 Use **♦** to move + to the upper left corner of the portion to crop and press **●**

2 Use 🚱 to move + to the lower right corner of the portion

To cancel, press ⊚ Back ⇒ Start over from Step 1

3 Press 🕑 Set

- To start over from selecting preset size, press (#UF).
- To adjust display area/scale, see Step 2 in "Resize to Preset Size" above.



13

Folder)

Managing Files (Data Folder)

Index Menu

My Files

Data Folder

Open a folder

Select a file

Menu (ᢀ)

Picture Effect

1 Select Paste Text and press

To specify color, press ⊚ Color → Select a combination → Press ●

To hide outline of characters, press ⊚ Color → Select **@Border** → Press ● → Choose **2** Off → Press ●

2 Select Free Text and press

To enter the date, select **2 Date** → Press ● → Skip ahead to Step 4

3 Enter text and press •

• Enter up to 16 single-byte characters.

• Scan Code feature is disabled.

To reenter text, press ⊚ Back → Start over from Step 2

4 Use 🚱 to move text or date to target location and press 💿

To save edited image, see P.13-22.

To cancel the effect, press Owner.

Adding Stamps

- Choose from preset stamps, images captured with mobile camera, and images or animation obtained via Web or Super Mail.
- Use PNG images as stamps. Some images may not be usable.
- Stamps can be selected only for compatible files.

Preset Stamps

Index Menu

▶ My Files ⇒ Data Folder ⇒ Open a folder ⇒ Select a file ⇒ Menu (⊗) ⇒ Picture Effect ⇒ Stamps

Select from **1** Target Lock to **2** Critter Paw Prints and press **1**

To use Custom Screen stamps, select
☐ Custom Screens Press

Available only when Custom Screen is set.

To change the stamp, press ⊚ Back → Select another → Press ●

2 Use to move stamp to target location and press To save edited image, see P.13-22.

To cancel the effect, press Owner Restore.

Data Folder Images

Index Menu

My Files ⇒ Data Folder ⇒ Open a folder ⇒ Select a file ⇒ Menu (⑤) ⇒ Picture Effect ⇒ Stamps

Select **Original** and press

2 Select an image from Data Folder (see P.13-8) and press

To change the stamp, press <a>⊙ Back <a>⇒ Start over from Step 1

3 Use \odot to move stamp to target location and press \odot

To save edited image, see P.13-22.

To cancel the effect, press Owner Restore.

Visual Effects

Dress up images with preloaded visual effects.

- Apply to JPEG and PNG images including Burst Shot files.
- Use images between W 52 x H 52 and W 240 x H 320 dots. Images larger than W 240 x H 320 dots are automatically cropped and centered.
- Effects can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu

► My Files → Data Folder → Open a folder → Select a file → Menu (⑤) → Picture Effect

1 Select Effects and press



Decorations are added to all frames and Index Image when using Burst Shot captured in Sha-mail mode. To decorate a single image, use \odot and display the individual image first.

2 Select an effect and press

• Picture Effects:

Sepia	Renders image in sepia tones	
Sparkling	Adds sparkling effect to bright portions of an image	
Soap Bubbles	Superimposes bubbles over an image	
Kaleidoscope	Renders an image as a kaleidoscopic image	
Emboss	Renders images in black and white relief	
Scrunch	Renders image as a pencil sketch	
Aluminum Can	Superimposes image onto a 3D can image	
Round Frame	Adds a round, opaque frosting to the edges of an image	
Soft Frame	Adds a soft, opaque edged frame to image	
Zigzag Frame	Adds a jagged edged frame around image	

13

Managing Files (Data Folder)

To save edited image, see P.13-22.

To cancel the effect, press Owner Restore.



Edited images may be too large to save or send via Super Mail.

Face Arrange

Make smiley, angry or sad faces.

- Apply to JPEG and PNG images.
- Use portrait images.
- Face Arrange may not fit all images. Adjust position and size as required (see P.13-27).
- Face Arrange can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu

► My Files → Data Folder → Open a folder → Select a file → Menu (⑤) → Picture Effect → Face Arrange

1 Select a type and press

• Face Arrange Types:

Mirror: Right-half	Copies right side of face onto left side	Slender	Stretches face to lengthen appearance
Mirror: Left-half	Copies left side of face onto right side	Crush Face	Shortens distance between top and bottom of face
Grin	Pulls eyes down & mouth up	Dark	Darkens skin tone
Mad	Pulls eyes up & mouth down	Fair	Brightens skin tone
Sad	Pulls eyes & mouth down	Angry Mark	Adds a stress mark to face

- To check current positions of targets, press

 Parts.
- To start over, press

 Back

9 Press •

To save edited image, see **P.13-22**.

To cancel the effect, press Owner Restore.



When using Face Arrange, take care not to create images that may embarrass or offend others. Always obtain permission before photographing others.

Adjusting Face Arrange Position

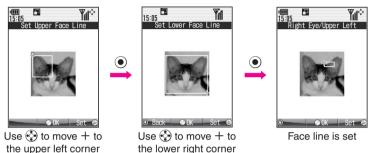
After Face Arrange (Step 1 on **P.13-26**), change the positions and sizes of targets to fit your images. Changes apply to the current image only.

Press
Parts

Face Arrange targets appear.

2 Press A rectangle appears with + in the upper left corner.

3 Set the face line



To start over, press

Back

4 Set the eyes and then mouth in the same way



5 Press 🕑 Set when finished

After *Arranging Face...*, all the targets appear.

- To start over from the face line, return to Step 2.
- To restore the original positions, press
 Reset
- 6 Press

13

Managing Files (Data Folder)

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry with Face Arrange positions adjusted, and Face Arrange menu returns.

• Complete Face Arrange. Face Arrange is applied to the adjusted positions.

Additional Picture Effects

Frame, Rotate, Change Format and Moving Photo Frame can be selected only for compatible files.

Frame

Add Frame to JPEG and PNG images

Index Menu

► My Files → Data Folder → Open a folder → Select a file → Menu (②) → Picture Effect → Frame

Select a frame

→ Press

→ twice

To use images in Data Folder, select *Original* → Press ● → Select a folder → Press ● → Select a file → Press ● twice

To use Custom Screen stamps, select Custom Screens → Press ● twice

Available only when Custom Screen is set.

To check frames, select one → Press ⊙ Show

■ Press ⊚ Back to return to Frame list.

To save edited image, see P.13-22.

To cancel the effect, press Owner Restore.

Rotate

Rotate images

Index Men

My Files ⇒ Data Folder ⇒ Open a folder ⇒ Select a file ⇒ Menu (⑤) ⇒ Picture Effect ⇒ Rotate

Select a type ▶ Press ● ▶ Press ●

To rotate further, press () Rotate. Each press rotates image by 90 degrees.

To save edited image, see P.13-22.

To cancel the effect, press Owen Restore.

File Format & Size

Convert image format to JPEG (黑) or PNG (織), and change file size

Index Menu

My Files ⇒ Data Folder ⇒ Open a folder ⇒ Select a file ⇒ Menu (ॐ) ⇒ Picture Effect ⇒ Change Format

Format

Managing Files

(Data

Select Format → Press Select a format → Press Fress Fres Fress Fr

To save edited image, see P.13-22.

Size

Select 2 Size → Press • Press

To save edited image, see P.13-22.

• Changing file format or size may affect image quality.

Noving Photo Frame Add Moving Photo Frame to JPEG and PNG images to create animations

Index Menu

My Files ⇒ Data Folder ⇒ Open a folder ⇒ Select a file ⇒ Menu (⊗) ⇒ Picture Effect ⇒ Moving Photo Frame

Select a frame

→ Press

→ twice

To view file animation alone, select one → Press ⊙ Play

■ Press ② Back to return to Moving Photo Frame list.

To save edited image, see P.13-22.

To cancel the effect, press Ower Restore.

Animations are saved as *E-Animation* files with a .nva extension.



Images with Moving Photo Frame open only on packet-enabled Vodafone handsets manufactured by Sharp. With Long Mail-compatible Sharp handsets (J-SH04 or later), images may not appear properly.



Moving Photo Frames are available in two sizes: W 120 x H 130 dots and W 240 x H 260 dots. The size is automatically selected to fit original images.

■ Original: W 120 x H 130 dots or smaller Moving Photo Frames: W 120 x H 130 dots

■ Original: Larger than W 120 x H 130 dots Moving Photo Frames: W 240 x H 260 dots

■ Original: Larger than W 240 x H 260 dots

Moving Photo Frames (W 240 x H 260 dots) appear centered.

Resize or crop images to fit frame (see P.13-23).

Combining Images

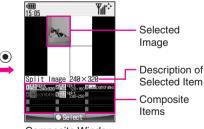
Open an image file (see Steps 1 - 3 on **P.13-8** - **13-9**) and follow these steps to open Composite window.

Press ❷ Menu → Select Composite → Press •

Some images may not be combined and menu items may vary by file type.







Composite Window

Managing Files (Data Folder)

Combine up to four or nine reduced images into one.

- Apply to JPEG and PNG images including Burst Shot images.
- Make sure there is enough free memory.
- Images are placed in the upper left, upper right, lower left and lower right in numerical order.



Split Image

Index Menu ► My Files ➤ Data Folder ➤ Open a folder

- 1 Select an image for upper left and press
- 2 Press 🕑 Menu
- 3 Select Composite and press ●
- 4 Select Split Image 240x320, Split Image 120x160 or Split Image 240x258 and press ●
- **5** Select a number and press

 Handset Data Folder (Images) opens.
- 6 Select an image and press
 - Some images may not be selected.
 - To change the image, press (a) Change
 - To start over from selecting a number, press

 Back
- 7 Press 💿
- **R** Repeat Steps 5 7 to add images
 - To change images, select one → Press Menu → Select ② Change → Press → Start over from Step 6
 - To delete images, select one → Press Menu → Select

 Delete → Press → Choose ** Yes → Press ●
- **Q** Press **(a)** Set when finished

The current date and time appear as a file name.

To cancel, press @ Cancel



- 10 Enter title and press
 - To proceed without changing the title, press .
 - To change the save location, press → Select another folder → Press ●
 - To switch to Memory Card, press ▶ Press Menu ▶ Select Memory Card ▶ Press ●
- 11 Press 💿

Image is saved as a new entry.

Using a Single Image of Burst Shot File

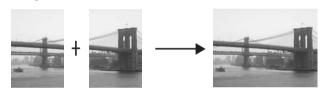
■ In Step 6 on **P.13-30**, press (in Thumbnail View) or (in File Name View) and follow these steps.

Select 連写 folder → Press ● → Select a Burst Shot file → Press ● → Use ⊖ to select an image → Press ● → Perform from Step 8 on P.13-30

- 1/4 4/4, 1/9 9/9, etc. is added to the file name.
- Index Image can be used (is added to the file name).

Panorama Images

Combine two images into one.



Select two images

Merge Panorama

Panorama Image Effects:

Standard	Applicable to all kinds of shots
Near View	Best suited for close-up shots with parallax correction
Document	Use for images with text

- Use JPEG images between W 48 x H 64 and W 120 x H 160 dots/W 160 x H 120 dots.
- Some portions may be cropped to adjust two images to the same size.
- The result may not be satisfactory if color tones are different between two images.

Index Menu ► My Files ► Data Folder ► Open a folder

- 1 Select an image and press
- 2 Press 🕑 Menu
- Select *Composite* and press •

13

Select *Merge Panorama* and press (•)

The first selected image appears on the left when combined.

- Merge Panorama can be selected only for compatible files.
- Select **2** and press (•)

Handset Data Folder (Images) opens.

- Select another image and press
- Press (•)

Selected image appears on the right. Two images are set.

- If the image is too large or too small, select another.
- To check images, select either → Press → Select **11 Show** *Image* → Press ⊙
 - To return, press ② Back → Press ⊙
- To change images, select either → Press → Select
 - **2** Change → Press Select an image → Press twice
- To switch the positions, press © Replace
- Select Effect and press (•)
- Select from **I Standard to **I Document and press **O
- Press (a) Set when finished

Combined image appears.

- Use 🛟 to scroll the image.
- Press (•)

The current date and time appear as a title.

Enter title and press (•)

- To proceed without changing the title, press .
- To cancel, press (O) Cancel
- To change the save location, press 💯 → Select another folder → Press 💽
- Press (•)

Image is saved as a new entry.

Combining Split Mail Images

Use one of four Split Mail images to combine them all into one.

- Images may not be combined properly if file names of Split Mail images are changed, or the same file name exists.
- When combined, image quality may change.

My Files → Data Folder → Open a folder → Select a file → Menu () Composite → Combine Split Mail

Press (•)

The saved date and time appear as a title.

- Enter title and press (•)
 - To proceed without changing the title, press .
 - To cancel, press (a) Cancel
 - To change the save location, press (207) > Select another folder > Press (1)
 - To switch to Memory Card, press <a> Menu <a> Select Memory Card <a> Press <a> • <a> Press <a> • <a>
- Press (•)

Image is saved as a new entry.

Melody Files

Some functions may not be available and menu items may vary by file type.

Playback Volume

My Files ⇒ Data Folder ⇒ Melodies

- Select a file and press (2) Menu
- Select Playback Volume and press
- Use 🗘 to adjust level and press 💿

Using for Incoming Tone/Sound Effects

Files cannot be used if the file name exceeds 24 single-byte characters.

Index Menu ► My Files → Data Folder → Melodies

- 1 Select a file and press 🕑 Menu
- 2 Select Incoming Tone or Sound Effects and press
 - Incoming Tone or Sound Effects can be selected only for compatible files.
- 3 Select an item and press •

Editing Melodies & Adjusting Tone or Loudness

- Press → Select My Files → Press → Select Data Folder → Press → Select Melodies → Press → Select melody → Press ▷ Select Other Edit Functions → Press
 - To edit melodies, select *Edit* → Press Perform from Step 4 on **P.9-15**
 - ■To adjust tone, select *Tone* → Press Perform Steps 10 13 on **P.9-13 9-14**
 - ■To adjust loudness, select *Adjust Loudness* → Press Perform Steps 15 18 on **P.9-14**
 - Melody files with a .smd extension are saved as Original Ring Tones (extension: .sjm) after *Edit*, *Tone* or *Adjust Loudness*.

Chaku-Uta

Chaku-Uta is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

Playback

Play Chaku-Uta in Data Folder (Audio).

Index Menu ► My Files → Data Folder → Audio

- 1 Select a file and press
 - To set as Ring Tone, see P.13-35.
 - To stop playback, press (status toggles between *Stop* and *Play*).
 - Press (5) (up) or (2) (down) to adjust volume.
 - To skip, press (previous) or (next).
 - Playback Setting: see P.13-35





If sound is distorted, reduce volume level.

Playback Operations

Replay	Press •	
періау	Press repeatedly to play previous music.	
Skip Forward	Press ⊙¹	
Fast Forward	Press and hold	
rasi rorward	Release for playback.	
Fast Reverse	Press and hold ⊙	
rasi neverse	Release for playback.	
Pause	Press ● ²	
Pause	Press again to resume playback.	

¹Incompatible files are skipped.

Playback Setting

Play Setting

Set playback method

Repeat 1 (one file repeat) applies to file on Playback window.

Index Menu

► My Files → Data Folder → Audio → Select a file → Menu (⑤) → Play Setting

Select a mode **▶** Press **●**

Using as Ring Tone

Incoming Tone

Set Chaku-Uta in Data Folder (Audio) as Ring Tone

ndev Menu

My Files → Data Folder → Audio

Select a file → Press → Select *Incoming Tone* → Press → Select an item → Press →

²While playback is paused. Fast Forward. Fast Reverse and Skip are not available.

Setting Background

Display Setting

Select a background image

Not available during playback.

Default Pattern 1

Index Menu ► My Files ► Data Folder ► Audio ► Select a file

Preset Images

Press ● Stop → Press ▷ Menu → Select Display Settings → Press ● → Select from **1** Pattern 1 to **4** Pattern 4 → Press ● twice

Original Images

Press

Stop → Press

Menu → Select Display Settings →

Press ● → Select **Soriginal** → Press ● → Select a folder →

Press ● → Select an image → Press ● → Use ♦ to select portion to crop → Press ● Use ♦ to enlarge or reduce → Press ●

• Image selected in **5 Original** is pasted on that of Pattern 1.

Restoring Custom Screen Background

■ When a background image is set while Custom Screen is active, selected image takes priority over Custom Screen background. (Custom Screen remains active.) To restore Custom Screen background, select Custom Screens and press twice in Display Settings above.

vFiles

Basics

13

(Data

Folder)

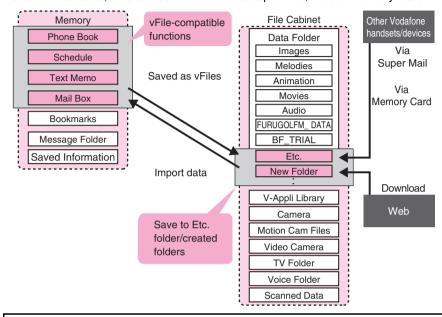
vFile is a generic term for the file format by which Phone Book and Schedule entries, etc. are made transferable between V604SH and other Vodafone handsets, PCs and other devices. Using vFiles, use Phone Book or Schedule entries, etc. created on other Vodafone handsets, PCs and other devices on V604SH, or manage V604SH Phone Book entries on a PC.

vFile-compatible Functions and vFile Formats:

Function	lcon	Format	Function	lcon	Format
Phone Book	ጫ (.vcf)	vCard	Text Memo	■ (.vnt)	vNote, Text
(Owner Profile)			Mail Message	🕞 (.vmg)	vMessage
Schedule	□ (.vcs)	vCalendar	Bookmark ²	(.vbm)	vBookmark

File Organization

V604SH Phone Book and Schedule entries, etc. are automatically converted to vFiles when saved to Data Folder (except for Bookmarks). Exchange vFiles with other Vodafone handsets, PCs and other devices via Super Mail, Web or Memory Card.



Exchanging vFiles with Vodafone Handsets

Exchange vNote Text Memo via infrared with compatible Vodafone handsets (see P.14-2).

Exchanging vFiles with Other Devices

- Install vFile-compatible software. Some files may not be used on Vodafone handsets or other devices.
- Some PCs or memory card drives may not read Memory Card formatted on V604SH.
- V604SH may not read Memory Card formatted on other devices.

²Some files may have a .url extension.

- 1 Create vFiles (see P.13-38 13-39)
- 2 Select files from Data Folder and send as Super Mail attachments (see OP.3-10)
 - Send to Mail-compatible Vodafone handsets.
- vFiles Obtained via Super Mail or Web
- 1 Save vFiles to Data Folder (see OP.4-24)
- 2 Import vFile data (see P.13-39)

Using Memory Card

Use Memory Card to exchange vFiles with other Vodafone handsets, PCs and other devices.



Bookmarks on Memory Card can only be used on your handsets. Some vFiles on Memory Card may not be used on other Vodafone handsets, PCs and other devices.

Creating vFiles

V604SH Phone Book and Schedule entries, etc. are automatically converted to vFiles when saved to Data Folder.

1 Phone Book

- 1 Open a Phone Book entry (see P.5-11)
 - Open Owner Profile to convert your profile (see P.2-22).
- 2 Press



Managing Files (Data

When a Phone Book entry is saved to Data Folder, Personal Ring Tone, Incoming Notice and Mail Folder settings are lost. Images set for Picture Call/Mail may be deleted depending on size.

Schedule

- Open Schedule (see P.16-19)
- 2 Select an entry and press 🕑 Menu

Text Memo

- 1 Open Text Memo (see P.4-18)
- 2 Select a memo and press 🕑 Menu

- 1 Open Inbox, Sent or Outbox (see Steps 1 2 on OP.4-2)
- 2 Select a message and press 🕑 Menu
 - Sky Melody message cannot be converted to vFile.
- 2 Select To Data Folder and press
- 3 Enter title and press •

Handset Data Folder (Etc.) opens.

- Data can be saved to other folders.
- To switch to Memory Card, press <a> ● <a> Menu <a> ◆ Select Memory Card <a> ◆ Press <a> ●
- **⊿** Press

Importing vFiles

Save received vFiles to Data Folder (see OP.4-24) before importing to Phone Book, Schedule, etc.

Index Menu

My Files → Data Folder → Open a folder

- 1 Select a vFile and press 🕑 Menu
- **?** Phone Book
 - 1 Select Add to Phone Book and press
 - Assign a Memory No. and save the entry (see P.5-5)

Schedule

- 1 Select Save to Schedule and press
- Choose Yes and press

Text Memo

- Select Save to Text Memo and press ●

Mail Message

- Select Save to Mail Box and press
- Messages are sorted into Inbox, Sent or Outbox.

Bookmarks

- Select Save to Bookmarks and press ●
- **2** Select **1** Handset or **2** Memory Card and press

V604SH supports **SVG-T** (Scalable Vector Graphics-Tiny), View graphics in SVG files. including tables and maps.

- For more information on SVG-T, visit http://www.sharp.co.jp/j/ (Japanese only).
- Open an SVG file and press

 Guide to see key assignments.

Scroll Up/Down & Left/Right	⊗
Scroll Pages	2 ASC 27 (Up), 4 GHI 72 (Left), 6 MNOUS (Right), 8 TUV + (Down)
Enlarge & Reduce	(Enlarge), ## ER + (Enlarge Slightly), 1 ** (Reduce) ***********************************



Some features may not be available depending on the SVG file.

E-Books

Read a variety of E-Books (XMDF or Text format) on Memory Card. Use handset as a dictionary by saving E-Book dictionaries.

- For details, access Sharp's **Space Town** Mobile Internet site (see **O P.8-2**).
- Handset may not support sounds or images embedded in E-Books.
- For precautions on Memory Card, see P.12-2.

Reading Content

E-Books cannot be opened while Music Player is active or a V-Application is paused.

Index Menu ► Memory Card

Select **8** E-Book and press •

E-Book list appears.

- When you press (a) to close Reading window, the same page will open next time.
- Press ● Select a folder Press ● (The selected folder will open next time.)
- Select an E-Book and press (•)
 - 0% indicates location of the current page.
 - To see the title, author, etc., press <a> Menu → Select Property → Press ●
 - Press () to exit.
 - If the E-Book is password protected, enter password ▶ Press •

- Press (2)7 or (6) to close
 - Press (20) to return to E-Book list.
 - Alternatively, when *List* is on Display, press ① List to return to E-Book list.
 - When you press ③ to close Reading window, the same page will open next time.



Save E-Book to User Shortcut (see P.16-31).

Kev Assignments

Operations vary by writing style as follows:

	Lateral	Vertical
\odot	Scroll up (by line)	Backward (by page)
②	Scroll down (by line)	Forward (by page)
•	Backward (by page)	Scroll left (by line)
<u>•</u>	Forward (by page)	Scroll right (by line)

Text Operations

Jump to the first or last page.

In Reading window, press **▶** Menu **→** Select *Home* or *End* **→** Press **●**

Move to a specific location.

In Reading window, press ▶ Menu → Select % Shift → Press • → Enter location by percentage (00 - 99) → Press •

■ Select a chapter when a table of contents is contained.

In Reading window, press ▶ Menu ▶ Select Contents ▶ Press • ▶ Select a chapter

→ Press

●

- See P.13-42 to use Bookmarks.
- Reading window settings:

In Reading window, press **▶** Menu **▶** Select *Display Settings* **▶** Press **●**

Select an item → Press ● → Change the setting → Press ●

Item	Description	Default
Font Size	Select Tiny, Small, Standard, Standard Plus or Large	Standard
Text Direction	Read text vertically or horizontally	Vertical Text
Ruby	Show ruby annotations	Off

Above settings may not be available for some E-Books.

Managing Files (Data Folder)

(Data

Using Linked Info/Copying Text

■ Use numbers, addresses or URLs to place calls, send Skv/Super Mail or access Mobile Internet sites.

Select an item → Press • → Select • OK → Press •

- Linked information cannot be used while other operations are paused (see P.1-29 "Hot Switching").
- Some linked information may not be usable.
- Copy text (up to 20 double or single-byte characters).

In Reading window, press **(a)** ■ Nenu ■ Select Copy ■ Press **(a)** ■ Perform from Step 3 in "Copy/Cut & Paste" on P.4-17

Mask & Jump

- Some E-Books may contain hidden text or images (masked info) or links (jump links).
 - Select a part with masked info and press to show the text or image. Press again to hide.
 - Select a part with jump link and press

 to jump to the specified page. Press Back to return to the original location.

Bookmark

Add bookmarks to return to the pages easily.

Use two bookmarks per E-Book (for up to five E-Books).

Index Menu ► Memory Card → E-Book → Open E-Book

- Press 🕪 Menu
- Select *Bookmark* and press •
- Select Bookmark 1 or Bookmark 2 and press Bookmark is added.

Auto Bookmark

- When you close Reading window, Auto Bookmark 1 is added to the last page you opened. The next time you close the same E-Book, Auto Bookmark 1 is replaced with Auto Bookmark 2, and added to the new last page.
 - Up to two Auto Bookmarks can be stored per E-Book, and will be deleted older first when another is added.

Opening Bookmarked Page

In Reading window, press ② Menu → Select Move to Bookmark → Press ⊙ Select Bookmark 1, Bookmark 2, Auto Bookmark 1 or Auto Bookmark 2 ⇒ Press (

)

Using E-Book Images

Save As Wallpaper

Save images as Wallpaper

Index Menu ► Memory Card ► E-Book ► Open E-Book ► Open an image

Select Save As Wallpaper Press ●

- For more, see Step 4 and onward in "Original Images" on P.8-2.
- Some images may not be usable.

Embedded Information

Use information contained in images

Memory Card ⇒ E-Book ⇒ Open E-Book ⇒ Open an image

Select Jump to Link, Toggle Mask or Play Animation Press

Jump to Link	Select jump information to move to other pages. Use linked information to send Sky/Super Mail or access Mobile Internet sites (E-Book will close). See P.13-42 "Using Linked Info/Copying Text."
Toggle Mask	Hidden text or images appear
Play Animation	Flip animation plays

Using a Dictionary

Look Up Word

Use downloaded E-Book dictionaries to look up word definitions, etc.

Index Menu ► Memory Card ► E-Book ► Open an E-Book dictionary

Select an entry field → Press • Finter a word → Press •

- Select an entry and press

 to view its definitions.
- Key Assignments: see P.13-41

Property

Check details of E-Books

Index Menu ► Memory Card ► E-Book

Select an E-Book → Press 🏿 Menu → Select Property → Press •

- Press 🕠 to scroll down and 🖒 to scroll up.
- Press

 Back to return to E-Book list.

Editing Files & Folders

Adding Folders

Created folders support all the file formats just as Etc. folder does (see P.13-3).

- Create folders in the first and second layers (see P.13-6).
- Add folders to the default folders (Images, Melodies, Animation, Movies, Audio and Etc.) as well as to created new folders. (Folders in a layer cannot have the same name.)

Mv Files Data Folder

- Press 🕒 Menu
 - To add to existing folders, select a folder, press then Menu
- Select *New Folder* and press (•)
- Enter name and press (•)
 - To add more, repeat Steps 1 3.

Changing File/Folder Name

- Default folders cannot be renamed.
- File extensions do not change.
- The same file/folder name cannot be entered within a layer.
- Disable protection before renaming folders (see P.13-45 13-46).

Index Menu ► My Files → Data Folder

- Select a file or folder and press 🕑 Menu
- Select *Change Name* and press (•)
 - When the file is used for Incoming Tone, Sound Effects or Group Ring Tone, choose **I Yes ▶** Press **●**
- Change the name and press (•)
 - Single-byte Symbols $\cancel{\xi}$, /, $\cancel{\xi}$, $\cancel{\xi}$, ... <, >, /, ?, $\cancel{\xi}$, "and Pictographs are not supported.

Deleting Files & Folders

- When a folder is deleted, all items in the folder are also deleted.
- Default folders cannot be deleted.
- Disable protection before deleting folders (see below).
- V-Applications may not operate properly if related folders (FURUGOLFM DATA, etc.) or files within are renamed or deleted.

Index Menu

My Files Data Folder

- Select a file or folder and press (2) Menu
 - Selecting Multiple Files: see below
- Select *Delete* and press (•)
- Choose **II** Yes and press •

Selecting Multiple Files

■ To select multiple files in Data Folder, repeat the following steps.

Select a file → Press ⊙ Check

- To uncheck, press ⊙ Check for files with ☑ (check up to 50 files).
- To clear all checkmarks, press <a>▶ Menu <a>◆ Select **Reset Check(s)** <a>◆ Press <a>◆ <a>◆ Choose **11 Yes** → Press •

Protecting Folders

Restrict access to folders in Data Folder. Security Code must be entered to use them.

- Protect up to 10 folders.
- Protect the default folders (Images, Melodies, Animation, Movies, Audio and Etc.) as well as created folders.

My Files Data Folder

- Select a folder and press 🕑 Menu
- Select *Handy Functions* and press •
- Select *Protect Folders* and press •
- **Enter Security Code**

Managing Files (Data Folder)

Managing Files (Data



- The following folders cannot be protected.
- Folders on Memory Card
- Shortcut folder
- Transferring all Memory Card data to handset at once cancels protection.
- V-Applications may not be downloaded properly if related folders are protected.

Copying/Moving Files

Copy or move files to other folders within each Data Folder.

- Copy/forward protected files cannot be copied.
- Default folders support corresponding file formats (see P.13-3).
- Some files may not be copied or moved.
- Burst Shot files cannot be copied or moved.

Index Menu

My Files Data Folder Open a folder

4 0 1 1

Select a file and press 🕞 Menu

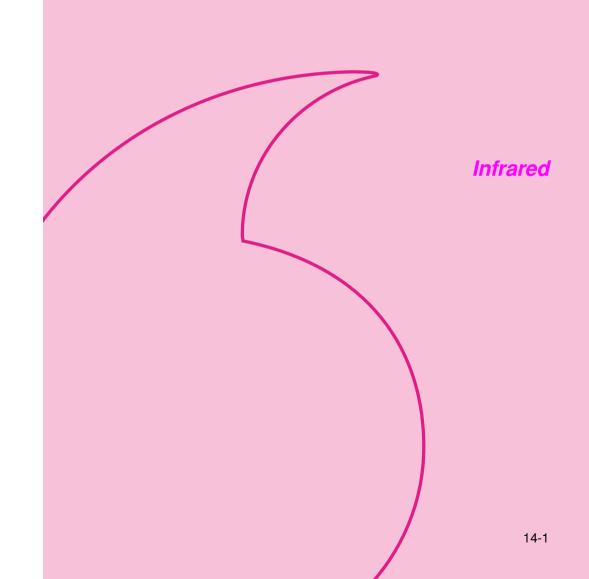
- Selecting Multiple Files: see P.13-45
- 2 Select Copy or Move and press
- 3 Select Handset and press
 - To copy or move to Memory Card, select 2 Amemory Card Press ●
 - When moving a file used for Incoming Tone, Sound Effects or Group Ring Tone, Execute and Cancel Tone Setting? appears.
 - To cancel the setting and move the file, choose **Yes** Press •
 - To cancel moving, choose **2** No **>** Press **(•)**
- Select a target folder and press •
- **5** Press



- Files copied or moved to Memory Card may not be used on other Vodafone handsets, PCs and other devices.
- Procedure may vary depending on source folders.

Tip

If file name already exists, "XX (00 - 99 or aa - zz) is automatically added to it.



Getting Started

Exchange information and files with infrared-compatible Vodafone handsets and other devices. Select from the following transfer options:

Send One File	Send files/entries one by one		
Receive One File	Receive one file/entry from other handsets. Received files/entries are sorted into corresponding folders.		
Send Folder	Send the entire Data Folder or a selected folder and its contents		
Receive Folder Receive the entire Data Folder or a selected folder and its confirm other handsets			
Send All Files	Send all files/entries by function		
Receive All Files	Receive all files/entries in a function of other handsets		

- V604SH complies with IrMC 1.1, but some files may not be exchanged.
- Infrared transfers are disabled while handset is connected to the Network (receiving) sending mail or information) or while using Web service.
- During infrared transfers, handset automatically enters Off-Line Mode (see P.3-6). Thus transfers are disabled while receiving calls/messages, during calls, while using Web service, Music Player or Synchronize, while editing mail or data, etc. Off-Line Mode is canceled after transfers.

Transferable Files

Function	One File	All Files	Notes
Phone Book	Available	Available	In One File transfers, the following settings are lost: Group, Secret, Personal Ring Tone, Incoming Notice and Mail Folder. All File transfer includes Owner Profile (except handset phone number).
Schedule	Available	Available	In One File transfers, Secret Mode settings are lost
Text Memo	Available	Available	Note format only
Mail	Available	Available	
Data Folder [*]	Available	Available	In All File transfers, transfer the entire Data Folder or a selected folder. Copy protected files cannot be transferred.
Camera Mode Images	Available	N/A	Transfer a DCF format file of up to 1,350 KB

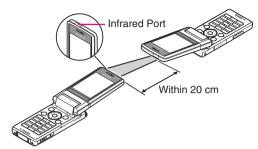
*Received Chaku-Uta files (.mp4)/Nancy files (.noa) appear in Etc. folder as unknown files. Import Web Bookmarks from compatible handsets.



- Captured TV screenshots or recorded TV/FM programs are not transferable.
- Files on Memory Card cannot be sent all at once. Phone Book, Schedule and Text Memo entries cannot be sent one by one.
- Files over 100 KB cannot be transferred (except Camera mode images).

Precautions

Align Infrared Ports within 20 centimeters with no obstructions between handsets.



- Keep Infrared Ports aligned during transfer.
- Transfers in direct sunlight, under fluorescent lighting or near infrared equipment may fail.
- Dust/oil may impair file transfers; clean Infrared Ports with a soft cloth beforehand.



When transfer fails, Remote Device Not Found Reconnect? appears. Implement the above precautions and try again. (Choose **11** Yes and press **1**.)

IR Password

Required for infrared transfers; passwords on both handsets must match.

The password specified when receiving an infrared transfer for the first time remains in place until changed. Follow the steps below to change IR Password.

Index Menu ► Handy (((a)) → Infrared → Set IR Password

Enter Security Code

Enter IR Password

Password is set and Infrared menu returns.



If IR Password is set in this manner beforehand, password entry is not requested when receiving an infrared transfer for the first time.

Infrared

Transferring Files

One File Transfer

Sendina

Send one file or entry from Phone Book, Schedule, Text Memo, Mail or Data Folder.

【 No.000 - 009]▶

Phone Book Entry List

005Ueda Mikio 006Aoki Itirou 007Okada Noriko

Open file list and highlight a file

• For Phone Book, Schedule or Text Memo, open an entry.

Press 🕒 Menu

For files in Data Folder, select **Send via Infrared** Press

Select Single File for files in Data Folder or Send via Infrared for other files and press (•)

Off-Line Mode is set and title entry window opens.

When handset fails to enter Off-Line Mode, file list returns.

Edit title and press (•)

• Source file or entry name remains unchanged. To proceed without changing the title, press .

· Camera mode files cannot be renamed.

Prepare recipient handset

Within 15 seconds, choose **II** Yes and press •

Transfer starts. When finished, file or entry list returns.

Receiving

Index Menu ► Handy (③) → Infrared → Acquire

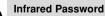
Enter Security Code

Standing by... appears and handset receives files if sent within 30 seconds.

(A confirmation appears.)

Press (a) Cancel to cancel.

Press ® to end.



• IR Password? appears when receiving an infrared transfer for the first time. Enter a 4-digit password to start receiving.

• The entered password remains valid. See P.14-3 to change the password.

• If incorrect, Infrared menu returns.

Choose **Yes** and press (•)

File is saved and Infrared menu returns.

To cancel transfer, choose **2 No** → Press • Choose **1 Yes** → Press •

All File Transfer

- Security Code and IR Password are required to transfer all files.
- Security Code: see P.1-34
- IR Password is required for infrared transfers. Transfers are possible when the passwords of both handsets match. To set recipient handset password before transfer, see P.14-3.
- To transfer all files in Data Folder, see P.14-6.

Sendina

► Handy (○) ⇒ Infrared

Select Transfer All and press

Off-Line Mode is set.

- When handset fails to enter Off-Line Mode. Infrared menu returns.
- **Enter Security Code**
- Select an item and press (•)
- Prepare recipient handset
- **Enter IR Password**

For Phone Book, choose **If Yes** or **If No** → Press •

Within 15 seconds, choose **W** Yes and press • Transfer starts. When finished. Transfer All menu returns.

Receiving

► Handy (②) ⇒ Infrared ⇒ Acquire

Enter Security Code

Standing by... appears and handset receives files if sent within 30 seconds.

(A confirmation appears.)

Press

Cancel to cancel.

Press 🚳 to end.

When IR Password? appears, see P.14-4 "Infrared Password."

To Add Entries

■ Select ■ New Item and press ●

Receiving... appears. When finished, Infrared menu returns.

To Overwrite Existing Entries

Select Delete All & Save and press

2 Choose Yes and press

Transfer starts. When finished. Infrared menu returns.



When Phone Book is overwritten, all Owner Profile contents are deleted, except handset phone number.

Index Menu ► My Files ► Data Folder

1 Select a folder and press 🕑 Menu

- When sending the entire Data Folder, select any folder. Then press ② Menu and proceed to Step 2.
- **2** Select *Send via Infrared* and press **©**
- **3** Select Folder (All) or Data Folder Files and press Off-Line Mode is set.
 - When handset fails to enter Off-Line Mode, Data Folder window returns.
 - For Data Folder Files, skip ahead to Step 5.
- **4** Edit title and press
- 5 Prepare recipient handset
- Within 15 seconds, choose Yes and press Transfer starts. When finished, Data Folder window returns.

Receiving

ndex Menu ► Handy (③) → Infrared → Acquire

Enter Security Code

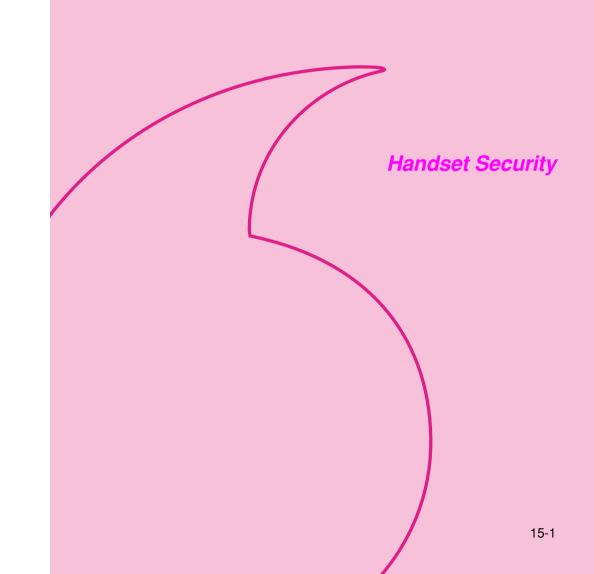
Standing by... appears and handset receives files if sent within 30 seconds. When finished. Infrared menu returns.

Tip

If a folder with the same name already exits, **Add to Handset Data Folder?** appears.

- Choose **Yes** and press . Contents are added to the folder.
- Choose **2** No and press to end transmission. Infrared menu returns.

14



Changing Security Code

Whenever necessary, change Security Code. Center Access Code cannot be changed from handset.

Functions → Privacy → Change Code

Enter current Security Code

Security Code: see P.1-34

• If incorrect, handset returns to Standby.

Enter new Security Code

Re-enter Security Code

If incorrect, handset returns to Standby.

Handset Locks

Keypad Lock

Restrict access to handset functions.

Index Menu ► Functions → Privacy → Keypad Lock

Enter Security Code

n appears and Keypad Lock is set.

When Keypad Lock is Active

- In Standby, press ⊚ for 2+ seconds to deactivate handset power. for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Key Guard. [0.598] - [9W725] to enter Security Code or [977] to edit Security Code entry. Emergency calls to Police (110), Fire (119) and Coast Guard (118) are possible.
- During a call, press ③ to enter the call, ⊙ to answer another call or switch between callers in Call Waiting, [0.000] - [900725] to enter Security Code or [207] to edit Security
- Answer calls by pressing of or keys for Anykey Answer (see P.2-6) or press to place callers on hold. Alternatively, press (Menu and select Accept Call, 2 Hold, 2 Reject Call, Resease Recorder or Forward Voice Mail.

Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when Keypad Lock is active. For more, see P.2-5 "Emergency Calls."

Canceling

Enter Security Code

disappears and Keypad Lock is canceled.

- Keypad Lock can be canceled during calls.
- Keypad Lock remains active even if handset power is deactivated, then reactivated.

Auto Key Lock

Index Menu ► Functions → Privacy → Auto Key Lock

Enter Security Code

Choose **II** On and press •

• Keypad Lock activates from the next time handset power is turned on.



Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when Auto Key Lock is active. For more, see P.2-5 "Emergency Calls."

Canceling

Cancel Keypad Lock (see above) first and follow these steps.

Index Menu ► Functions → Privacy → Auto Key Lock

Enter Security Code

Choose **2** Off and press •

Phone Book Lock

Protect Phone Book entries from accidental alteration and restrict access to Phone Book information.

Functions → Privacy → Phone Book Lock

Enter Security Code

Choose **II** On and press •

To cancel Phone Book Lock, choose **20ff →** Press ●



When Phone Book Lock is active, the following Phone Book operations are disabled:

- Searching, saving, editing and dialing, including Speed Dial (see **P.5-14**)
- Creating QR Codes from Phone Book entries or Owner Profile (see **P.16-39**)

15

Handset Security

Restrict Dial

Index Menu ► Functions ► Privacy ► Restrict Dial

Enter Security Code

Choose **11** On and press (•)

To cancel Restrict Dial, choose **② Off** → Press •



Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when Restrict Dial is active. For more, see P.2-5 "Emergency Calls."

Accept Call & Reject Call

Designate numbers from which to accept or reject calls.

Accent Call	Accept calls from designated numbers only. Calls from other numbers are rejected and caller hears a busy tone.
Reject Call	Reject calls from designated numbers. Caller hears a busy tone.

- For rejected calls, Missed Calls appears in Information Menu (see P.2-18) and Reject appears in Call History.
- Accept Call and Reject Call operate only when Caller ID is sent.
- To reject calls with No Caller ID or Payphone calls, see P.15-5.
- Accept Call and Reject Call cannot be set at the same time.

Saving Entries

- Save at least one entry before activating Accept Call or Reject Call.
- Save up to 10 entries each.

Index Menu ► Functions → Privacy

Accept Call

Select Accept Call and press

2 Enter Security Code

Reiect Call

1 Select 6 Reject Call and press

2 Enter Security Code

Select Specify Number and press

Select **Save to List** and press •

Names or phone numbers appear if saved.

To delete entries, select one ▶ Press ▶ Remove ▶ Choose **TYes** ▶ Press •

- Select a number and press (•)
 - Select ——for new entry.
- Enter a phone number

To select from Phone Book, see Steps 1 - 3 on P.5-11.

Press (•)

Name appears if selected from Phone Book. Number appears if entered directly. (Name does not appear even if saved in Phone Book.)

• Repeat Steps 3 - 5 to save other numbers.

Accept Call

- At least one entry is required to set Accept Call (see P.15-4).
- · Cancel Reject Call before activating Accept Call.

Index Menu ► Functions → Privacy → Accept Call **Enter Security Code**

Choose **11** On and press • To cancel, choose **2 Off** → Press •

Reject Call

- At least one entry is required to set Reject Call (see P.15-4).
- Cancel Accept Call before activating Reject Call.

Index Menu ► Functions → Privacy → Reject Call

Enter Security Code

Select **I Specify Number and press (*)

Choose **11** On and press • To cancel, choose **2 Off** → Press •

Rejecting Other Calls

Reject calls with No Caller ID or Payphone calls. Handset does not ring and caller hears a rejection message.

Index Menu ► Functions → Privacy → Reject Call

Enter Security Code

Select **2** No ID or **3** Payphone and press •

Choose **11** On and press • To cancel, choose **20ff →** Press **●**

15-4

Handset Security

Secret Mode

Activate Secret Mode to open Secret Mode entries.

Activating Secret Mode

Index Menu ► Functions → Privacy

Select **2** Secret Mode and press •

Enter Security Code Secret Mode is set and **₹** appears.

Secret Mode is canceled when handset power is turned off.

Exiting Secret Mode

Index Menu ► Functions → Privacv

Select **2** Secret Mode and press • I disappears and Secret Mode is canceled.

Opening Secret Mode Entries

Activate Secret Mode and open a Phone Book or Schedule

- I lights for standard entries and flashes for Secret Mode entries.
- To edit or delete Secret Mode entries, see procedures for standard entries.



Reset

Reset Defaults

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings.

- Phone Book entries are unaffected.
- For settings affected by Reset, see P.18-2 18-5.

Index Menu ► Functions → Privacy → Reset Defaults

Enter Security Code

Select **II**OK and press •

To cancel, select **2 Cancel** → Press •

Reset All

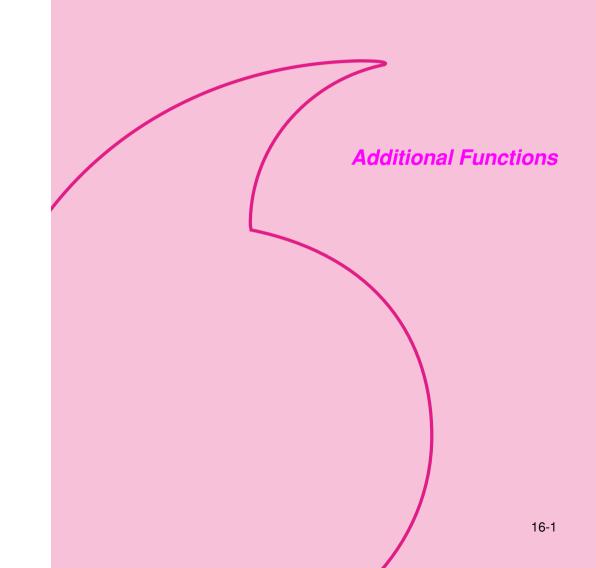
Clear all Phone Book entries, Original Tones and other data (including Mail and Web). Custom settings return to their defaults. However, Security Code is unchanged.

Index Menu ► Functions → Privacy → Reset All

Enter Security Code

Select **II** OK and press • To cancel, select **2 Cancel** → Press **○**

Files removed using Reset All cannot be recovered.



Handy Call Functions

Signal Alert

When Signal Alert is active, handset emits warning beeps when the signal is weak and the call may be disconnected. Signal Alert is Off by default.

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 1 ► Signal Alert

Choose **11** On and press (•)

To cancel Signal Alert, choose **20ff** → Press •



Even when Signal Alert is active, calls may be disconnected without warning.

Push Tones

Use Push Tones to send alphanumeric messages to pagers or operate a home answering machine remotely.

From Phone Book

Use this function to send set messages to pagers.

- Save Push Tones to Phone Book first (see P.5-4).
- When saving Push Tones to Phone Book (**T**:), do not save other information to that entry.
- After a connection is established, open a Phone Book entry (see Steps 1 - 3 on P.5-11)
- Press (•)
- Select Send All Push Tones and press



Enter a comma (Pause) in Push Tones to separate each sequence. To send following sequences, press (a) Send Tones for each.

Direct Entry

Press Keypad to send individual Push Tones during calls.

- After a connection is established, use Keypad to enter numbers
 - For more information, see the manual for the recipient device/corresponding service.
 - Use 0 9. * and # to send Push Tones.
- Press (Send Tones

Side Key Settings

For Incoming Calls

Press a Side Key for 1+ seconds to activate the assigned function while ringing/ vibrating.

Available Functions:

Hold	Place callers on hold		
Quick Silent Temporarily mute ringer for incoming calls			
Reject Call Reject and end the call			
Message Recorder Record caller messages on handset			
Forward Voice Mail	Forward incoming calls to Voice Mail Center		

- The same function can be assigned to multiple keys.
- Message Recorder is assigned to \(\sigma\) by default. (No function is assigned to other keys.)

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 1 ► SideKey Settings ► Incoming Calls

- Select from II to II and press
- Select a function and press To cancel, choose **60ff** → Press •

Standby ©

In Standby, press (a) for 1+ seconds to activate the assigned function with clamshell closed.

Available Functions:

Voice Recorder (Accept) Activate Voice Recorder (incoming calls, mail, etc. are accepted					
Voice Recorder (Reject)					
Manner Mode	Activate Manner Mode				

Standby (c) is Off by default.

Functions → Settings 1 → SideKey Settings → Standby <a>ਿ

Select a function and press (•) To cancel, choose **Off** → Press •



Press M in Standby to activate an assigned function (see P.16-24).

F <u>Υ</u>

Message Recorder

Activating

Record caller messages on handset.

- Message Recorder cannot be used when handset is off, out-of-range or in Off-Line Mode. Use Voice Mail (see P.17-4) to record caller messages when Message Recorder is not available.
- Record up to 90 seconds or 20 messages between Message Recorder, Voice Memo and My Voice Memo (see P.16-6).

Index Menu

▶ Tel Ops ⇒ Message Recorder

1 Select *** Recorder Settings and press •**

Remaining recording time appears and Message Recorder menu returns (appears).

- To sample outgoing message, select Outgoing Message → Press ●
- To activate or mute Earpiece for outgoing message/caller message recordings, select

 Volume Level → Press Select Volume Level Link or Silent → Press ●

→ Press • Select • Volume Level Link or 25 lient → Press •

Message Recorder Disabled

- In Manner Mode, activate/deactivate Message Recorder via Manner Settings only.
- When less than 7 seconds remain or 20 messages are recorded, Message Recorder is disabled. Delete messages (see **P.16-6**) to activate Message Recorder.

Answer Time

Adjust ring time between 0 and 59 seconds (Message Recorder waits to answer calls).

Press ● → Select *Tel Ops* → Press ● → Select *Message Recorder* → Press ● → Select *Answer Time* → Press ● → Enter time (00 - 59) → Press ●

- ■To start recording immediately after a call arrives, enter 00 → Press •
- Answer Time is 09 seconds by default.
- When Message Recorder and Voice Mail or Call Forwarding are both active, the function with the shortest ring time takes priority. However, if Message Recorder is full, handset is in Off-Line Mode or out-of-range, incoming calls are handled by Voice Mail or Call Forwarding.

In-Car Recorder

Activate In-Car Recorder to automatically activate Message Recorder when In-Car Charger is in use. In-Car Recorder is active by default. To cancel this setting, follow these steps.

Press

Select Tel Ops

Press

Select TMessage Recorder

Press

Choose Toff

Press

Press

Press

Choose TMessage Recorder

Press

Press

When Message Recorder is Active

- For incoming calls, outgoing message plays and recording starts.
 - Recording continues even if handset is closed.
 - To answer calls, press ① during recording (no message will be recorded).
- If recording capacity becomes full (see P.16-4 "Message Recorder Disabled") after the recording, Message Recorder is deactivated and
 disappears. (disappears. (disappears) the message is deleted.)

Quick Recorder

■ Use Quick Recorder to record caller messages on handset when Message Recorder is inactive. When a call arrives, follow the steps below to activate Quick Recorder. Outgoing message plays and caller's message is recorded.

Press ● Select Message Recorder Press ●

- Alternatively, set Side Key Settings for incoming calls (see **P.16-3**) to **Message Recorder** to activate Quick Recorder with Side Key. When a call arrives, press the corresponding Side Key for 1+ seconds. Outgoing message plays and caller's message is recorded. (Available only with clamshell closed.)
- When recording capacity is full (see P.16-4 "Message Recorder Disabled"), delete messages (see P.16-6) to activate Message Recorder.

Deactivating

Index Menu

Tel Ops Message Recorder

1 Select **■**Recorder Settings and press **●**

Message Recorder is deactivated and menu returns (

disappears).

Playing Messages

Index Men

► Tel Ops → Message Recorder

1 Select Play and press

Number of recordings appears and playback starts from the most recent message. After all messages have played, playback ends and handset returns to Standby.

Press ® to stop playback.



Message playback stops for incoming calls. Press \odot to answer the call.

Playback Operations (Example: 3 Messages are Recorded)

Skip the message				Replay the message			Play the previous message			
Press ② during playback			Press (5) during playback			Press (5) twice during playback				
No.3	No.3 No.2 No.1			No.3	No.2	No.1	No.3 No.2 No.1			No.1
—Playback — Playback →				—Playback → Playback →		—Playback ——Playback ——				

Deleting Recorded Messages

- While message is playing, press 💯 > Choose 🛮 Yes > Press
 - The next message plays, if any. disappears after all messages are deleted.

Voice Memos

Record the other party's voice (Voice Memo) during a call or your own (My Voice Memo) in Standby.

- For Voice Memo, only the other party's voice is recorded.
- Record up to 90 seconds between Voice Memo, My Voice Memo and Message Recorder (see P.16-4). When less than 3 seconds remain or 20 messages are recorded, messages cannot be recorded.
- Use Voice Recorder (see P.11-3) to record for a long time on handset in Standby.

1 Recording Voice Memo

1 During a call, press for 1+ seconds
Recording starts.

Recording My Voice Memo

In Standby, press [27/34-10] for 1+ seconds Select In My Voice Memo and press (a)

Recording starts.

- Talk to Microphone from the distance of 5 10 cm.
- **2** Press **●** or ^{□↑/(x+1)} to stop



- If Close to End Call (see P.2-3) is active, calls and Voice Memo recordings end when handset is closed (clamshell closed). The remaining recording time will not appear.
- My Voice Memo stops for incoming calls. Press keys for Anykey Answer (see P.2-6) to answer the call. (The recorded message is saved.)



- Recordings remain even after handset power is turned off.
- To play/delete Voice Memo/My Voice Memo, see P.16-5 16-6 "Playing Messages."

Alarm

Setting Alarm

Set Alarm to sound at a specific time each day or on specific days of the week.

- Save up to 5 Alarm settings.
- Save a message or phone number to appear with Alarm. Customize Ring Time, Tone Volume, Alarm Tone, LED Indicator and Vibration.

Index Menu ► Functions → Clock → Alarm

- 1 Select a number and press
 - Select —— for new entry.
- 2 Select Input Time and press
- 3 Enter time and press
 - Apply 24-hour clock format.
 - To set Alarm Tones, Vibration, Snooze, etc., see P.16-9.
- 4 Select BRepeat Settings and press

Daily

■ Select ■ Daily and press ●

Specified Day of the Week

- Select a day of the week and press
 ●

The day is set and **☑** appears.

- To cancel, highlight the selected day and press .
- 3 Repeat 2 to select more
- 4 Press

 Set when finished

One Time Alarm

- **1** Choose **2** Off and press ●
- 6 Press © Set when finished

Alarm is set.

- For more settings, repeat Steps 1 6.
- 7 Press ® to exit

Handset returns to Standby and 🕰 appears. 🕞 (blue) appears in Alarm list when Schedule Alert (see **P.16-9**) is set.



Alarm Settings

Stopping Alarm Tone

- Press ® or ©.
 - Alternatively, press keys for Anykey Answer (see P.2-6).

Snooze

- Alarm repeats at the set interval.
 - Snooze is not canceled even when Alarm is stopped by pressing ③.
 - Accept incoming calls. After each call, press ③ to reactivate Snooze.
- To cancel Snooze after initial Alarm Time, press keys for Anykey Answer, choose
 Yes and press ●.
 - Snooze is canceled automatically 60 minutes after initial Alarm Time.

Phone Number

- While saved name or number appears, press ⊙ to dial the number.
 - Cancel Snooze before sending a message.
- Press ③ instead of ⊙ to close window without dialing.

Sending Advance Mail Message

- While saved address, name or number appears, press → Select Send Mail → Press → Press → Send
 - Cancel Snooze before sending a message.



- While Alarm Message, Phone Number or Advance Mail appears, Alarm will not sound for other Alarm settings.
- If Alarm Time arrives during a call, no tone will sound. End the call to reactivate Alarm.



While **ALARM** appears on Sub Display, press © to show the saved message, number, etc. Press © again for 1+ seconds to return to Standby (except when Snooze is active).

Alarm Options

- In Manner Mode, Manner Settings (see P.3-4) take priority over Alarm options.
- Follow these steps after Step 3 on **P.16-7**. After each setting, Schedule/Action Item settings window returns. Complete other settings.

30	ottingo window	returns. Complete other settings.
Ma	essage	Saved message appears at Alarm Time
IVIE	ssage	Select Message → Press O → Enter message → Press O
		Set a tone to sound at Alarm Time
Alarm Tones		Select Sound → Press ● → Select Alarm Tones → Press ● →
AIC	ailli Tolles	Select a type → Press ⊙ → Select a tone → Press ⊙ → Press ⊙ ■ Back
		To select a tone, see procedures for Ring Tone (see P.9-3).
		Set volume for Alarm Tone
То	ne Volume	Select Sound → Press ● → Select Tone Volume → Press ● →
		Select a level with ♦ Press • Press • Back
		Set ring time
Ri	ng Time	Select Sound → Press ● → Select Ring Time → Press ● → Enter
		time (02 - 99 seconds) → Press ● → Press ◎ Back
		Set handset to vibrate at Alarm Time
Vik	oration	Select 6 Option Settings → Press ● Select 1 Vibration → Press ●
V 11.	Jiation	Choose 1 On or 2 Off → Press Press Back
		Vibration Pattern is the same as that for incoming calls (see P.9-4).
LE	D Indicator	Customize color and blink patterns
		Select 6 Option Settings → Press ● → Select 2 LED Indicator → Press ●
	Mobile Light	Select Mobile Light → Press ● Select a color → Press ● Select
		a blink pattern → Press ● → Press ● Back
		Select 6 Option Settings → Press ● → Select 2 LED Indicator → Press ●
	Small Light	⇒ Select 2 Small Light ⇒ Press • Select a blink pattern ⇒ Press • ⇒
		Press © Back
	Cancel	Select 6 Option Settings → Press Select 2 LED Indicator → Press O
		Press Press Press Back
		Set Alarm to activate at set intervals after initial Alarm Time
		Select 6 Option Settings Press Pre
Sn	ooze	Choose ■ On → Press • ★ Enter interval (02 - 20 minutes) ★ Press • Press • Press • ■ Press •
		• To cancel, select 3 Option Settings Press • Select 3 Snooze
		Press Choose 2 Off Press Press Back
Schedule Alert		Set an Alert to announce upcoming Alarm Time beforehand
		Select 6 Option Settings → Press ● → Select 4 Schedule Alert →
		Press → Choose On → Press → Enter time (02 - 99 minutes) →
		Press ● ▶ Press ◎ Back
		• To cancel, select 6 Option Settings → Press ● → Select 4 Schedule
		Alert → Press ● → Choose 2 Off → Press ● → Press ◎ Back

	Saved phone number appears at Alarm Time
	Select ⑤Option Settings → Press ⊙ → Select ⑤Phone Number →
Phone Number	Press ● ▶ Enter a phone number ▶ Press ● ▶ Press ◎ Back
	Dial the number after Alarm stops.
	 Phone Number and Advance Mail cannot be set at the same time.
	 To copy from Phone Book, press ⊙ (□□) before entering a phone number.
	Saved outgoing mail appears at Alarm Time
	Select 6 Option Settings → Press → Select 6 Advance Mail → Press
Advance Mail	Select a message → Press ● Press ● Press ● Back
	 To cancel, select a message and press ▶ Cancel ▶ Press ▶ Back
	Advance Mail and Phone Number cannot be set at the same time.

Canceling & Reactivating Alarm

Cancel

Cancel Alarm and retain the settings

Index Menu ► Functions → Clock → Alarm → Select a number

Select **②** Cancel **→** Press **●**)

- 角 or 😘 disappears.
- Reactivate Alarm to use the same settings.

Delete

Delete Alarm settings

Index Menu ► Functions → Clock → Alarm → Select a number

Select **B** Delete → Press •

Settings

Reactivate Alarm with the same settings, or change current settinas

Index Menu ► Functions → Clock → Alarm

Same Settings

Select a number → Press ● → Select **1** Settings → Press ● → Press (o) Set

Change Settings

Select a number → Press • → Select **I Settings → Press • → Perform from Step 2 on P.16-7

Auto Power On/Off

Auto Power On

Use Auto Power On to activate handset power automatically at a specific time each day.

- Once set. Auto Power On remains active until canceled.
- Alarm can be set to sound for Auto Power On.
- Auto Power On is Off by default.

Functions ⇒ Clock ⇒ Auto Power On

Choose **III** On and press (•) To cancel Auto Power On, choose **2 Off** → Press (•) (Omit the next steps.)

Select **Input Time** and press •

Enter time and press (•)

- Apply 24-hour clock format.
- To set Alarm, see P.16-12.
- Press

 Set



Auto Power On Settings

At Auto Power On Time

■ When Handset is Off

Handset turns on. When Alarm is set, Alarm is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.

Image appears if Display Images is set. However, SMAF file images take priority over Display Images.

■ When Handset is On

When Alarm is set, Alarm is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.



If Auto Power On Time arrives during a call, no tone will sound. Press ③ after the call to reactivate Alarm.



Press (a) to stop Alarm. Alternatively, press (c) or keys for Anykey Answer (see P.2-6).

16-10

Setting Alarm

- In Manner Mode, Manner Settings (see P.3-4) take priority over Alarm options.
- Follow these steps after Step 3 on P.16-11. After each setting, Alarm settings window returns. Complete other settings.

60	et Alarm	Activate Alarm at Auto Power On Time
36	a Alailii	Select 3 Set Alarm → Press Choose 10 On or 2 Off → Press
		Set a tone to sound at Auto Power On Time
Δı	arm Tones*	Select 4 Alarm Tones → Press ● → Select a type → Press ● → Select
	um rones	a tone ▶ Press ●
		 To select a tone, see procedures for Ring Tone (see P.9-3).
Т	ne Volume*	Set volume for Alarm Tone
'	nie volunie	Select Tone Volume → Press ● → Select a level with ③ → Press ●
		Set handset to vibrate at Auto Power On Time
Vil	bration [*]	Select 6 Vibration → Press • → Choose 10 On or 2 Off → Press •
		Vibration Pattern is the same as that for incoming calls (see P.9-4).
LE	D Indicator*	Customize color and blink patterns
	Mobile Light	Select ILED Indicator → Press ● → Select IMobile Light → Press ●
	WODIIE LIGHT	Select a color ⇒ Press ⊙ ⇒ Select a blink pattern ⇒ Press ⊙
	Small Light	Select ZLED Indicator → Press ● → Select ZSmall Light → Press ●
	Small Light	Select a blink pattern ⇒ Press ●
	Cancel	Select 7 LED Indicator → Press ● → Choose 3 Off → Press ●
Di	na Timo*	Set ring time
n.	ng Time [*]	Select 3 Ring Time → Press ● → Enter time (02 - 99 seconds) → Press ●

^{*}Activate Set Alarm first.

Auto Power Off

Use Auto Power Off to deactivate handset power automatically at a specific time each day.

- Once set, Auto Power Off remains active until canceled.
- Auto Power Off is Off by default.

► Functions → Clock → Auto Power Off

Choose **11** On and press •

To cancel Auto Power Off, choose **2 Off** → Press (Omit the next step.)

Enter time and press (•)

• Apply 24-hour clock format.

At Auto Power Off Time

Handset power turns off.

- When handset is in use, confirmation appears (after operation if the time arrives during a call or while Shake Counter is active).
- Handset power turns off after a minute of inactivity. Alternatively, choose **TYes** and press **●**. Unsaved data will be deleted.
- Choose **2** No and press to cancel Auto Power Off.
- Even if there are messages saved as Auto Send, handset power turns off without confirmation.

Schedule

Enter upcoming events with dates and times. Save general plans as Action Items.

- Handset and Memory Card hold up to 400 Schedule entries (including Action Items) each.
- Mark completed Action Items (see P.16-16).



Exchange Schedule and Action Item entries between compatible devices via infrared (see P.14-4).

Saving Entries

Saving Schedule Entries

Press Arya-h



Schedule Window

Press Arga-n

• Press again to select date from Calendar.

Enter start/end date and time

- Enter 4 digits for year, 2 digits for month and day each, and apply 24-hour clock format for time.
- Start date and time are mandatory.



Additional Functions

Additional Functions

1 Press (O) Cycle

Select from 2xx:xx Daily to 3xx/xx Yearly and press •

• Start date and time are reflected in the items. For **4** xx Monthly, if the day is 29, 30 or 31, entries are saved for the valid months only.

B Enter repeat time (00 - 99 times) and press ●

Not available for xx/xx Yearly.

Press Press to change the number of times to repeat.

4 Press (●)

Select Title and press

Enter title and press (•)

• Enter up to 16 single-byte characters. Title is mandatory.

Select Stamp and press

O

Select a stamp and press

Select *Contents* and press (•)

Enter text and press (•)

• Enter up to 128 single-byte characters.

• Set Alarm (see P.16-16) and Option Settings (see P.16-18).

Press © Set when finished

Save? appears.

To switch to Memory Card, press (9)

■ To switch back to handset, press (•)

Choose **Yes** and press

The scheduled date is underlined. Stamp appears if set.



Schedule Settings

On Scheduled Day

📕 🗟 (Alarm is set) or 🗏 (Alarm is not set) appears. (They will disappear after Schedule

Saving Action Items

Press African

Press 🌣

Enter title and press (•)

• Enter up to 16 single-byte characters. Title is mandatory.

Select *Limit* and press (•)

 Enter 4 digits for year, 2 digits for month and day each, and apply 24-hour clock format for time.

• Limit is mandatory.

Enter date and time

One Time Action Item

11 Press (•)

Repetitive Action Item

1 Press O Cycle

2 Select from 2xx:xx Daily to 5xx/xx Yearly and press •

• Start date and time are reflected in the items. For **Axx Monthly**, if the day is 29, 30 or 31, entries are saved for the valid months only.

I Enter repeat time (00 - 99 times) and press ●

• Not available for **5** xx/xx Yearly.

Press Press to change the number of times to repeat.

4 Press (●)

Select Stamp and press

Select a stamp and press

Select *Contents* and press •

Enter text and press (•)

• Enter up to 128 single-byte characters.

• Set Alarm (see P.16-16) and Option Settings (see P.16-18).

Press

Set when finished Save? appears.

To switch to Memory Card, press (a)

■ To switch back to handset, press ⊙

19 Choose Yes and press



Action Item Settings

Additional

16

Completed Action Items

To mark Action Items as completed, follow these steps.

Press ● Press ● Select View → Press ● Select 6 All List → Press ● Select completed Action Item → Press twice → Choose

Yes → Press ●

- Completed date and time are set automatically for completed action items. To edit, see P.16-22.
- Completed Action Items do not appear in Schedule window.
- To delete completed Action Items automatically, see P.16-23.

Setting Alarm

Alarm

Set Alarm to sound at Schedule Time or Action Item Limit

Schedule

In Schedule settings window (see Step 10 on P.16-14), select Alarm

- Press Press Press ●
- Set Alarm window opens. For more, see "Alarm Options" below.
- Press

 Set to return to Schedule settings window. Complete other settings.

Action Item

In Action Item settings window (see Step 10 on P.16-15), select *Option Settings* \Rightarrow Press \odot \Rightarrow Select *Alarm* \Rightarrow Press \odot \Rightarrow Choose \bigcirc *On* \Rightarrow Press \bigcirc

- Set Alarm window opens. For more, see "Alarm Options" below.
- Press
 twice to return to Action Item settings window. Complete other settings.

Alarm Options

- In Manner Mode, Manner Settings (see P.3-4) take priority over Alarm options.
- Follow these steps after opening Set Alarm window for Schedule or Action Item. After each setting, Alarm settings window returns. Complete other settings.

Alarm Time	Set date and time to activate Alarm
Alaim Time	Select ■ Alarm Time Press ● Press ● Enter date and time Press ●
Message	Saved message appears at Alarm Time
Wessage	Select 2 Message → Press ● ★ Enter message → Press ●
	Set a tone to sound at Alarm Time
Alarm Tones	Select Sound → Press ● → Select Alarm Tones → Press ● →
Alaini Tones	Select a type → Press ⊙ → Select a tone → Press ⊙ → Press ⊙ ■ Back
	• To select a tone, see procedures for Ring Tone (see P.9-3).

		Set volume for Alarm Tone
Tone Volume		Select 3 Sound → Press ● → Select 2 Tone Volume → Press ● →
		Select a level with ♦ Press ● Press ● Back
Ring Time		Set ring time
		Select Sound → Press ● → Select Ring Time → Press ● → Enter
		time (02 - 99 seconds) → Press ● Press ● Back
		Set handset to vibrate at Alarm Time
۷i	bration	Select 4 Option Settings → Press ● → Select 1 Vibration → Press ●
		⇒ Choose 1 On or 2 Off ⇒ Press ⊙ ⇒ Press ⊙ Back
	ED Indicator	Vibration Pattern (see P.9-4) is the same as that for incoming calls. Customing calor and blist patterns.
LE	Indicator	Customize color and blink patterns
	Mobile Light	Select ②Option Settings → Press ⊙ → Select ②LED Indicator → Press ⊙ → Select ③Mobile Light → Press ⊙ → Select a color → Press ⊙ → Select
	WODIIE LIGHT	a blink pattern → Press ● → Press ● ■ Back
		Select 4 Option Settings → Press 3 → Select 2 LED Indicator → Press 3
	Small Light	Select 2 Small Light → Press → Select 2 LED Indicator → Press → Select 2 Small Light → Press → Select a blink pattern → Press →
	Siliali Ligiti	Press Back Back
		Select 4 Option Settings → Press ● Select 2 LED Indicator → Press ●
	Cancel	Choose Press Press
	1	Set Alarm to activate at set intervals after initial Alarm Time
		Select 4 Option Settings → Press ● → Select 8 Snooze → Press ●
Sr	nooze	Choose a On ⇒ Press Enter interval (02 - 20 minutes) ⇒
٥.	10020	Press ● Press ◎ Back
		• To cancel, select ② Option Settings → Press ⊙ → Select ③ Snooze →
		Press ● → Choose 2 Off → Press ● → Press ● Back
		Set an Alert to announce upcoming Alarm Time beforehand
		Select 4 Option Settings → Press ● → Select 4 Schedule Alert →
Schedule Alert		Press ● Select from 2 Minutes to 6 Months Press ● Press ■ Enter
		amount of time (5 minutes, 1 week, etc.) → Press ⊙ → Press ⊙ Back
		To cancel, select ② Option Settings → Press ⊙ → Select ② Schedule Alert Press ⊙ → Choose ③ Off → Press ⊙ → Press ⊙ ■ Back
		TITESS TO THE TITESS TO THESS TO THE

At Schedule Alarm Time

When Alarm is set, Alarm is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.

- Alarm does not sound, vibrate, etc. for entries on Memory Card.
- Image appears if Display Images is set. However, SMAF file images take priority over Display Images.
- For stopping Alarm Tone, dialing numbers, sending Advance Mail and canceling Snooze, see P.16-8.



If Alarm Time arrives during a call, no tone will sound. Press ③ after the call to reactivate Alarm.



While **ALARM** appears on Sub Display, press \bigcirc to show the saved message, number, etc. Press \bigcirc again for 1+ seconds to return to Standby (except when Snooze is active).

16-16

Schedule & Action Item Options

Follow these steps after Step 10 on **P.16-14** (Schedule) or **P.16-15** (Action Item). After each setting, Alarm settings window returns. Complete other settings.

	Restrict access to entries
Secret Mode	Select <i>Option Settings</i> → Press ● → Select <i>Secret Mode</i> → Press ● →
occiet mode	Choose T On → Press ● → Press ● Back
	Activate handset Secret Mode (see P.15-6) to open/edit Secret Mode entries.
	Set an image to appear at Schedule Time
	Select <i>Option Settings</i> → Press ● → Select <i>Attach Image</i> → Press ●
	Select 2 Data Folder ⇒ Press ● Select from 1 Images to Movies
Attach Image	Press ● Press ● Press ● Press ● Press ● Press ● Back
(Schedule only)	 To cancel, select Option Settings → Press ● Select Attach Image →
	Press ● → Select Cancel → Press ● → Press ● Back
	 Select Tamera instead of Data Folder to capture a still image or record video.
	Saved phone number appears at Schedule Time or Action Item Limit
	Select <i>Option Settings</i> → Press ● → Select <i>Call</i> → Press ● → Enter a
Call	phone number → Press ⊙ → Press ⊙ Back
Can	Dial the number after Alarm stops.
	Call and Advance Mail cannot be set at the same time.
	 To copy from Phone Book, press ⊙ (□□) before entering a phone number.
	Saved outgoing mail appears at Schedule Time or Action Item Limit
	Select <i>Option Settings</i> → Press ⊙ → Select <i>Advance Mail</i> → Press ⊙
Advance Mail	Select a message → Press ⊙ → Press ⊙ Back
	 To cancel, select a message and press
	Advance Mail and Call cannot be set at the same time.
	Set Calendar date color
	Select <i>Option Settings</i> → Press ⊙ → Select <i>Date Color</i> → Press ⊙ →
Date Color	Select a color → Press ⊙ → Press ⊙ Back
	 Colors do not appear in 1-Week view.
	When multiple entries are saved for the date, setting for the earliest applies.
	Protect entries from Auto Delete
	Select <i>Option Settings</i> → Press ⊙ → Select <i>Auto Protect</i> → Press ⊙ →
Auto Protect	Choose 1 On (protect) or 2 Off (cancel) → Press • Press • Press • Back
	When Auto Delete is <i>Off</i> , entries are protected automatically regardless of this setting.
	setting.

		Show or hide entries in Standby
Standby Display		Select <i>Option Settings</i> → Press ● → Select <i>Standby Display</i> → Press ●
		Choose 1 On or 2 Off → Press ● Press ● Back
		• The setting is effective when Clock Display is set to <i>Calendar</i> (see P.8-4). Set
		Calendar type to <i>Schedule & Stamps</i> .
Priority		Set priority
Schedu	ılo	Select <i>Option Settings</i> → Press ● → Select <i>Priority</i> → Press ● →
Scriedu	ile	Select from TNo Setting to 1 Low → Press ● → Press ● Back
Action I	Item	Select <i>Priority</i> → Press ● → Select from INo Setting to ILow → Press ●
Condition		Select <i>Plan</i> for upcoming events and <i>Complete</i> for completed events
		Select <i>Option Settings</i> → Press ● → Select <i>Condition</i> → Press ● →
		Select 1 Plan or 2 Complete → Press ● Press ◎ Back

Opening Entries

- 1 Press Arrivation
- 2 Select a date and press

Daily Schedule window opens.

- 3 Select an entry and press
 - To save to Data Folder, press <a> Menu <a> → Select To Data Folder <a> → Press <a> → Enter title <a> → Press <a> → Select a folder <a> → Press <a> → Press <a> → Select a folder <a> → Press <a> → Press <a> → Select a folder <a> → Press <a> → Press <a> → Select a folder <a> → Press <a> →
 - Priority & Condition Indicators:

Indicator	Priority	Condition	Indicator	Priority	Condition
☐ (Green)	No Setting	Plan	☑ (Green)	No Setting	Complete
☐ (Yellow)	Low	Plan	☑ (Yellow)	Low	Complete
☐ (Red)	High	Plan	☑ (Red)	High	Complete



Priority & Condition Indicator

Toggling View

- Press Press ⊙ View
- To select the types of view that toggle, follow these steps.

Press Press

*Select □ to check and select ☑ to uncheck.

Additional Functions

16

- Entry Numbers are assigned when a new entry is saved. Name saved in Owner Profile (see **P.2-22**) appears for Writer.
- Details does not appear in Day Detail/Stamps, 1-Week or 1-Month view.

Schedule Display for Standby

- To view Schedule entries in Standby, set Standby Display (see **P.16-19**) in Option Settings to *On*.
- Show or hide Schedule/Action Item details as follows:

Press → Press → Press → Select Standby Display → Press ● → Select an item → Press ●

Setting Holidays

Remove/restore preset holidays or save up to five additional holidays.

- Preset holidays are based on Japanese calendar as of October 2005. However, holidays
 that are scheduled to be renamed from January 1, 2007 are already renamed on handset.
 [Greenery Day (April 29) will be renamed Showa Day, while National Holiday (May 4) will
 become Greenery Day.]
- Open Schedule window (Day Detail/Stamps, 1-Week or 1-Month view) to set holidays.

Removing/Restoring Preset Holidays

- 1 Press AFFLATE
- Press View to open Schedule window in Day Detail/Stamps, 1-Week or 1-Month view
 - Press

 View repeatedly to toggle the view.
 - Skip this stop if the view is already *Day Detail/Stamps*, 1-Week or 1-Month.
- 3 Press 🕑 Menu
- **4** Select Set Holiday and press

 Saved holidays appear.
- 5 Select a holiday and press
- 6 Choose **2** Off (remove) or **1** On (restore) and press **0**

Saving Additional Holidays

- 1 Press Arga-II
- Press © View to open Schedule window in Day Detail/Stamps, 1-Week or 1-Month view
 - Press

 View repeatedly to toggle the view.
 - Skip this step if the view is already Day Detail/Stamps, 1-Week or 1-Month.
- 3 Select a date to set as a holiday and press 🕑 Menu
 - To set a holiday by month and week, select the corresponding date for the current year.
- **4** Select *Set Holiday* and press Saved holidays appear.

5 Select ——and press ●

- To edit newly added holidays, select one → Press ⊙ → Select **T** Edit → Press ⊙

 To delete newly added holidays, select one → Press ⊙ → Select **Delete** → Press ⊙
- Choose **Yes** → Press (Omit the next steps.)
- 6 Enter a name and press
 - Enter up to 16 single-byte characters. Name is mandatory.
- 7 Check date and press
 - Change the date as needed.
- 8 Select a type and press

• Holiday Types:

Every XX/YY (XX: month, YY: day)	Saved date is a holiday every year
This Year Only	Saved date is a holiday of the year only
Every XX/Yyy-Zzz (XX: month, Yyy: week, Zzz: day of the week)	Dates in the same month, in the same week and on the same day of the week as saved date will be holidays every year (Every Zzz in the Yyy week of XX is a holiday.)

Checking Holidays

- Holidays appear in red in Schedule window.
- To view holiday names, open Daily Schedule window (see **P.16-19**). % appears before holiday names.

1

Additional Functions

Editing Entries

- 1 Press [x/y=-li]
- Select a date and press •
- 3 Select an entry and press •
- 4 Press 🕑 Menu
- 5 Select Edit and press
- 6 Select an item and press
 - For details, see procedures for saving Schedule/Action Item.
- 7 When finished editing, press

 Set
- Select New Entry or Overwrite and press

Deleting Entries

Delete Item

Delete one entry

Press → Select a date → Press → Select an entry → Press → Press → Press → Select Delete Item → Press → Choose 1 Yes

▶ Press (●)

One Day Schedules

Delete the day's Schedule/Action Item entries

Press → Select a date → Press → Press → Select

Delete All → Press → Select ② One Day Schedules or ⑤ One Day

Items → Press → Select ③ Select All or ② Unprotected → Press →

Enter Security Code → Choose ③ Yes → Press →

Delete All

Delete all past Schedule entries or all entries

Press → Press → Press → Select Delete All → Press → Select Past Schedules, Schedules, Completed Items, Incomplete Items, Action Items or All Entries → Press → Select Select All or Unprotected → Press → Enter Security Code → Choose Yes → Press →

Other Schedule Settings

Auto Delete

Delete the oldest, unprotected and completed Schedule or Action Item entries automatically when memory is full

Default Off

Press → Press → Press → Select Auto Delete → Press → Select Schedule or Action Item → Press → Select Auto Delete On or Auto Delete Off → Press →

Set Color

Change color for days of the week

Press → Press → Press → Select Set Color → Press → Select a day → Press → Select a color → Press →

View

Change view

Press ▶ Press ▶ Select View ▶ Press ● ▶ Select from ■ Day Detail/Stamps to ⑤ All List ▶ Press ●

Event List

Check the number of saved entries

Press ▶ Press ▶ Menu ▶ Select Event List ▶ Press ●

16

Motion Control Sensor & Settings

MC Sensor

Adjust MC Sensor before using Motion Control (see P.1-14) for the first time or when Motion Control does not work correctly.

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 2 ► MC Settings

Select Adjust MC Sensor and press Follow onscreen instructions.

Incoming calls, etc. interrupt adjustment. Start over from the beginning.

- Avoid adjusting MC Sensor when:
- Aboard trains or in vehicles
 - Near metal objects such as desks and shelves
- In steel-framed buildings
- Near or inside elevators
- Near magnetized objects (see P.1-14)
- MC Sensor may need to be readjusted for changes in ambient temperature.

Motion Control Settings

M-kev Settings

Assign a function to Multi Kev

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settinas 2 ► MC Settinas ► M-key Settinas

Select **■ MC** Cursor, **■** Assign **®** Function or **■** Off **Press**

	Press M to activate MC Cursor (see P.1-31)	
Assign ® Function	Use M instead of ③ (except for ending calls)	

-kev Settings

Press and hold
to activate MC Cursor

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 2 ► MC Settings ► @-key Settings

Choose **1** On or **2** Off **→** Press **●**

In Viewer position, shake handset to use ③ functions

Default Cancel MC Sensor

Functions ⇒ Settings 2 ⇒ MC Settings ⇒ Viewer Setting

Select ■ Activate MC Sensor or ■ Cancel MC Sensor → Press •

- Activate MC Sensor cancels Full Auto in Viewer Display (see P.8-18).
- Activate MC Sensor is disabled during incoming calls.

Compass

Find magnetic north and calculate other directions from your current position.

- Read the precautions on **P.1-14** before using Compass.
- Compass indicator points towards magnetic north.
- Use either 2D or 3D Compass.
- 3D Compass opens by default.

Index Menu ► Handy (◎)

Select *Compass* and press (•)

Press \triangleright to toggle between **3D** and **2D**.

- Built-in sensors detect handset orientation and Earth's magnetic field. Compass calculates the direction of magnetic north based on the readings of these sensors and does not support the Global Positioning System (GPS). Actual direction may differ from that shown on Compass. Use Compass only as a rough guide.
- Actual direction of magnetic north may differ when:
- Aboard trains or in vehicles
- Near metal objects such as desks and shelves
- In steel-framed buildings
- Near or inside elevators
- Near magnetized objects (see **P.1-14**)
- For 2D Compass, keep handset Display as level as possible.

For 3D Compass, handset adjusts for slight tilting.

When directions do not appear correctly, adjust MC Sensor (see P.16-24). In Compass window, press

Adjust and follow onscreen instructions.

16

Additional Functions

Additional Functions

Shake Counter

Count up/down numbers by shaking handset.

- Read the precautions on P.1-14 before using Shake Counter.
- Use Shake Counter with clamshell open or closed, or in Viewer position.
- Adjust Sensitivity Level of shake recognition.
- Count up to 99.999 shakes.
- Save counts to Text Memo on handset or Memory Card.

Index Menu ► Handy (②) → Briefcase → Shake Counter

Counting Up

1 Select 1 Count and press •

Counting Down

Select **Count Down** and press •

2 Enter numbers (1 - 99999 counts) and press ●

Press (•)

• OStop appears. (Shakes are countable while it appears.)

Shake handset

Shake Counter starts counting.



- When counter reaches 0 or 99,999, Alarm Tone sounds and LED Indicator flashes. (Alarm Tone is fixed to Pattern 1. Volume and LED Indicator depend on the settings for Sound Volume and Set LED to Sound respectively. Vibration is Off.)
- Alarm stops automatically after 60 seconds. Press to stop manually.
- In Manner Mode, handset vibrates, (Vibration Pattern is Vibration 1, Volume and LED Indicator depend on Manner Settings.)
- Alarm Tone and Vibration Pattern cannot be changed.
- No tone sounds while counting.

Press (•) to stop

- To save the count to Text Memo, press 🔊 Menu 🖈 Select Save Text Memo 🖈 Press ● Choose **Yes** Press
- To check saved counts, see P.4-18.
- Press (to resume.
- Press

 Reset to clear the count.

Press © or 💯 to exit

When Shake Counter is active or paused, choose **If Yes** → Press •

Sensitivity Level

Follow these steps after Step 1 on **P.16-26**.

Press № Menu → Select Sensitivity Level → Press • → Select from ■ Level 1 to ■ Level 5 → Press •

• Sensitivity decreases as the level number increases.



- Do not shake handset roughly. Handset may slip, resulting in injury or damage.
- Do not drop or subject handset to shocks.
- When Shake Counter does not work correctly, adjust MC Sensor (see P.16-24).



- If Alarm Time arrives (see P.16-7) while Shake Counter window is open, no tone will sound. Cancel Shake Counter to activate Alarm.
- Count continues even while handset is closed or in Panel Saving mode.

Shake Sound

Shake handset to produce sound effects.

- Read the precautions on P.1-14 before using Shake Sound.
- Use preset files or compatible files in Data Folder for sound effects. Some files on Memory Card may not be usable.

Index Menu ► Handy (⊙) → Briefcase → Shake Sound

Volume

Press () (up) or () (down) to adjust volume

• Each press changes volume in the following order:

③	②	
$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow \text{Shaker}^1$	Shaker ¹ \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1	

¹For **Shaker**, volume changes according to the strength of shaking.



In Manner Mode, Shake Sound volume depends on Manner Settings (see P.3-5 "Sound Volume").

Additional Functions

1 Press 🕑 Menu

2 Select from Whistle 1 to 9 Original and press

- For **Whistle 1** to **Shuffle**, proceed to Step 2.
- For **Original**, press to toggle between **Single Play Mode** and **Continuous Mode**.

	When handset is shaken sequentially, sound stops and starts from the beginning for each shake
TCONTINUOUS MODE	Sound plays all the way through and repeats while handset is shaken



- For **Shuffle**, sound changes according to direction and angle of shaking.
- Press to stop playing **7** Handclap or **9** Original.

Select a sound or melody and press

2 Shake handset

Sound plays.



Mobile or Small Light flashes with sound as set in Set LED to Sound (see P.9-7).

3 Press ③, ⊙ Back , 💯 or ⊙ to end

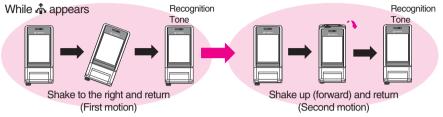


- Do not shake handset roughly. Handset may slip, resulting in injury or damage.
- Do not drop or subject handset to shocks.
- When Shake Sound does not work correctly, adjust MC Sensor (see P.16-24).
- Shake Sound is disabled while handset is in Panel Saving mode.

User Shortcuts

Create shortcuts to functions and files. Press a key for 1+ seconds to activate corresponding functions in User Shortcut (see below). Alternatively, open User Shortcut list and shake handset in two directions sequentially.

■ Example: When Motion Pattern is Set to Right and Up



Default Shortcuts:

User Shortcut	Key	MC Shortcut (Motion Pattern)
Entry Search (Phone Book)	1 @ # (Long Press)	-
Auto Reply	2 ABC 2 ^h (Long Press)	-
Calculator	3 DEF # (Long Press)	-
Alarm	4 GHI 72 (Long Press)	-
Call Functions	5 KL 7 (Long Press)	-
Display Settings	6MNOIS (Long Press)	-
Inbox	7 PORS# (Long Press)	Up & Up (≜ ≜)
2-Touch Mail (Sky Mail)	8 TUV *> (Long Press)	Left & Left (≰∰≰∰)
TVnano (EPG V-Appli)	¥∾ա (Long Press)	-
Large Font Mode	0 -ಂ ರಾಶಕ್ತಿ (Long Press)	-
V-Appli Library	(Long Press)	-

To change default shortcuts or assign functions to 9waze or # E97, see P.16-31 "Assigning User Shortcuts."

Using Shortcuts

Key

- 1 Press 1 @ * 9wx75, (* ***), (0 ** beh, # EF *) or (*) for 1+ seconds Assigned function or file window opens.
 - When the shortcut is assigned to an image or melody file, it opens or plays.
 - Alternatively, press 🐧 and press a key for assigned function to use shortcut.

16



When Mail, Web, Station, or V-Application is disabled or a Memory Card is not inserted, related function shortcuts are disabled.

When the assigned file is already deleted, a confirmation appears. Choose **Yes** and press to delete shortcut. User Shortcut list returns.

Motion Pattern (MC Shortcut)

- Read the precautions on P.1-14 before using MC Shortcuts.
- Use MC Shortcuts with clamshell open or in Viewer position.
- MC Shortcut is available only while ♣ appears (press M if not).
- Activate Quick Shortcut (see P.16-32 "Setting Quick Shortcut") to use a shortcut (without pressing M) immediately after handset is opened or Panel Saving is canceled.



2 Shake handset in the corresponding motion pattern

- Complete within the time-out period (see **P.16-32** "Setting Time-Out Period"). Recognition tone sounds for each shake and the corresponding window opens. To adjust volume, see **P.9-6**.
- If no motion is performed within the time-out period (see **P.16-32**), *Time Out* appears with error tone and User Shortcut list returns. Start over from Step 1.



- For better recognition, start the second shake after the first tone ends.



- Do not shake handset roughly. Handset may slip, resulting in injury or damage.
- Do not drop or subject handset to shocks.
- Recognition accuracy varies by user. Set patterns that are easily recognized.
- When MC Shortcut does not work correctly, adjust MC Sensor (see P.16-24).

Assigning User Shortcuts

Setting Keypad Shortcuts

- Assign shortcut keys to functions or files when ជា appears.
- Another function cannot be assigned to Owner.
- 1 Select a file or function from a list
- **2** Press $\frac{2\pi p_{3}-1}{p_{3}}$ for 1+ seconds
- 3 Select an entry and press

 When overwriting, choose

 Yes

 Press

 O



- Shortcut names appear automatically. (To change the name, see **P.16-32**.)
- To assign a V-Application to (5) (Long Press), see OP.12-4 "Save Direct Key."
- Overwritten default shortcuts return when user-defined shortcuts are deleted.

Setting MC Shortcuts

Assign motion pattern to User Shortcuts

- Set time-out period to recognize a motion pattern.
- To set Quick Shortcut, see P.16-32.
- MC Sensor is Off by default.
- 1 Press 💍
- 2 Select an item and press 🕑 Menu
- 3 Select Motion Control and press
- ▲ Assigning/Editing Motion Pattern
 - Select MC Sensor On/Off and press ●
 - **2** Choose **1** On and press
 - To delete assigned motion, choose **20ff** ▶ Press **()** (Omit the next steps.)
 - Select from **Up** & Return to **Left** & Return and press (First motion)
 - Press @ Guide to see an illustration.
 - ☑ Select from ☑ Up & Return to ☑ Left & Return and press (Second motion)

Assigned motion pattern appears (combination of 🛕, 👣 or 🐿).

- For a motion pattern already assigned, Cannot Save appears. Select another motion.
- To try performing motions, press
 Practice

416

Setting Time-Out Period

Select 2 Time Out Setting and press ●
Enter time (01 - 60 seconds) and press ●

Setting Quick Shortcut

1 Select 3 Quick Shortcut and press

2 Choose **11** On or **2** Off and press **●**

• Activate Quick Shortcut to use a shortcut (without pressing M) immediately after handset is opened or Panel Saving is canceled.

Editing & Deleting Shortcuts

Change Name

Rename shortcuts

Press ③ → Select an item → Press ② Menu → Select Change Name → Press ④ → Edit name → Press ⊙

• Pictographs cannot be entered.

Delete

Delete shortcuts

Press ③ → Select an item → Press ❷ Menu → Select Delete → Press ● → Choose **1** Yes → Press ●

Stopwatch

Record elapsed time for up to 24 hours (23 hours 59 minutes 59.9 seconds) in 0.1-second increments. Use lap time feature to segment elapsed time.

• Save times (including the last five lap times) to Text Memo on handset or Memory Card.

• Stopwatch ends when battery runs low.

Index Menu ► Functions → Clock → Stopwatch

1 Press ●

16

Additional Functions

Stopwatch starts.

To record Lap times, press 🕑 Lap.

■ In Viewer position, press © for 1+ seconds or ◀

2 Press • to stop

The last five Lap times are recorded. The records are deleted when Stopwatch is canceled.

To save the records to Text Memo, press ② Menu → Select Save Text Memo → Press ③ → Choose **Tyes** → Press ④

To check saved records, press ② Menu → Select **2** See Text Memo → Press ④ → Select a record → Press ●

Press

to resume Stopwatch.

Press @ Reset to clear the record.

■ In Viewer position, press S for 1+ seconds.

3 Press © or 💯 to exit

When Stopwatch is running or paused, choose **■ Yes** Press **●**



- Records are deleted when Stopwatch is canceled. Save records to Text Memo.
- Stopwatch setting is not affected by incoming calls. Press ③ after the call to return to Stopwatch.
- Alarm (see P.16-7) is disabled while Stopwatch window is open, but is reactivated automatically when handset returns to Standby.
- Count continues even if handset is closed. (IMER 4 flashes on Sub Display.)

Kitchen Timer

Set Kitchen Timer up to 60 minutes in 1-second increments. Tone sounds when set time elapses.

Index Menu ► Fu

► Functions → Clock → Kitchen Timer

1 Enter time (00:01 - 60:00)

• Use • to move cursor and correct the number.

2 Press

• When times over 60 minutes (60:00) are entered, the last set time returns.

To change time, press <a> Edit <a> Enter time <a> Press <a> Press

3 Press **●**

Countdown starts.

4 Press • to stop

Press

to resume.

Press @ Reset to return to the set time.

5 Press ® or 💯 to exit

When Kitchen Timer is running or paused, choose **III Yes** ▶ Press **●**

Kitchen Timer End

- *Timer End* appears. Tone sounds and LED Indicator flashes. (Tone is fixed to Pattern 1. Volume and LED Indicator depend on the settings for Sound Volume and Set LED to Sound respectively. Vibration is Off.)
- Tone stops automatically after 60 seconds. Press

 to stop manually.
- In Manner Mode, handset vibrates. (Vibration Pattern is Vibration 1. Volume and LED Indicator depend on Manner Settings.)
- Tone and Vibration Pattern cannot be changed.
- When the set timer time has elapsed during a call, *Timer End* appears after ③ is pressed to end the call.

4





- Countdown is not affected by incoming calls. Press ③ after the call to return to Kitchen Timer window.
- Press ** for 1+ seconds to activate or cancel Manner Mode.
- Alarm (see P.16-7) is disabled while Kitchen Timer window is open, but is reactivated automatically when handset returns to Standby.
- Count continues even if handset is closed. (IMR) flashes on Sub Display.)

Barcode

Scan printed barcodes with mobile camera or download QR Codes via Web or Super Mail. Scan UPC (JAN) or QR Codes in Normal or Continuous modes.

INormal	Read UPC (JAN) or QR Codes one at a time. Handset automatically detects split QR Codes.
Continuous Read multiple UPC (JAN) or QR Codes consecutively	

- Scan UPC (JAN) or QR Codes. Handset automatically detects code type and reads data.
- In Continuous mode, scan up to 50 UPC (JAN) or 16 QR Codes at one time. In some cases, continuous scans may be disrupted depending on barcode data or data size.
- Hold handset vertically with Earpiece (see P.1-5 8) up when capturing barcodes.
- Zoom is not available.



- If handset is too hot, Heat Warning: Camera Temporarily Disabled appears and mobile camera cannot be activated. If handset becomes too hot while scanning, Temperature High Closing Camera... appears and scanning ends.
- Barcodes cannot be scanned while:
- Music Player is active
- Memory Card data is being synchronized
- V-Application is active
- Using a function opened with Hot Switching
- Scanning may fail if the barcode is dirty or unclear.
- It is recommended to use Mobile Light when scanning barcodes indoors.
- Capture one barcode at a time. If not, handset may fail to scan.



- UPC (Universal Product Code) or JAN (Japanese Article Number) is a series of varying width vertical lines (called bars) and spaces. Bars and spaces together are elements, combinations of which represent different numbers. Handset cannot read other one-dimensional barcodes (ITF Code, Code39, Codabar/NW-7, etc.).
- QR (Quick Response) Code is a matrix symbology consisting of an array of nominally square cells. It allows omni-directional reading of up to 7,366 characters
 —numeric, alphanumeric, byte data as well as kanji and kana.
- QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.

Scan & Capture

Use mobile camera to scan printed barcodes. Activate mobile camera from Barcodes menu or during text entry.

Scanning from Barcode Menu

Paste scan results into text entry windows or use URLs as hyperlinks.

Index Menu ► Handy (③)

1 Select *Barcodes* and press **●**

If Music Player is active or Memory Card data is being synchronized, choose **■ Yes** ▶ Press **●**

2 Select **IScan Code* and press •

Camera activates in Macro mode.

- Press to toggle between Normal Scanning and Continuous Scanning.
- Press # ER to toggle Mobile Light On (Macro) and Off.
- Use (1) to adjust Brightness.

3 Frame barcode in the center of Display

4 Press •

Mobile camera scans the barcode.

- Change Auto Focus mode if barcode cannot be read in Macro mode.
- Press x to toggle Auto Focus mode between Standard, Manual and Macro.
- Press

 Cancel to stop scan

 Start over from Step 2



For Focus Lock, see P.7-7. For Manual Focus, see P.7-24.

5 Barcode recognition tone sounds and scan results appear

- Using Scan Results: see P.16-36
- To start over, press ▶ Back → Choose **17 Yes** → Press Preform from Step 2

Split Data

- After scanning, Split Data Scan next Symbol? appears.
- To cancel, choose **2** No **→** Press **● →** Choose **1** Yes **→** Press
- Data will not be saved until all split data is scanned.
- The scanning status appears on the first line of Display.

For example, M indicates that 1 of 4 codes has been scanned.

Continuous Mode

- After scanning, *Scan Complete Scan New?* appears.

 - To exit, choose **2** No **→** Press

Font & Image Size

- While scan results appear, press → Select Set Display Size → Press → Select Font Size or Image Size → Press → Select a size → Press →
 - Font Size is Standard and Image Size is 100% by default.
- Alternatively, press to switch image size. (■ appears for 100% and for 200%.)
- The changes do not affect the settings for received/sent messages or Web.

Using Scan Results

Place Calls ¹	Select a number starting with <i>TEL</i> . ² → Press ● → Select <i>Call</i> → Press ● → Press ⊙	
Send Mail ³	Select a mail address including @ → Press ● → Select Send Mail → Press ● → Select ■Send Super Mail or ■Send Sky Mail → Press ● → Perform Step 5 (Step 7 for Sky Mail) and onward on ●P.3-4	
Press ② Menu → Select Send Mail → Press ③ → Select ⑤ Super Mail or ② Send Sky Mail → Press ④ → Scan results ap Press ⑥ → Perform Step 3 and onward on ② P.3-4 ■ To use a part of text, press ② → Highlight the first ch of the text block to copy → Press ⑥ → Highlight the text blo Press ⑥		
Save to Phone Book ^{1, 3}	Select a number starting with <i>TEL</i> : ² or a mail address including @ ▶ Press ● ▶ Select <i>Add to Phone Book</i> ▶ Press ● ▶ Perform Step 4 on P.5-8	
Access Mobile Internet Sites ⁴	Select a URL starting with <i>http://</i> → Press ● → Select <i>Open Link</i> → Press ● → Perform Step ② in "URLs" on ○ P.4-10	
Save to Data Folder (Images & Melodies)	Select an image or melody file → Press ● → Select <i>To Data Folder</i> → Press ● → Enter title → Press ● → Select a folder → Press ●	
Save to Scanned Press Select Save Press Finer title Save up to 10 items. To open saved items, see P.16-38.		
Copy Text	Press ■ Select Copy Press Highlight the first character of the text block to copy Press Highlight the text block to block Press Paste the copied text into a text entry window.	

¹Available when text is in *TEL:* * format.

MEMORY: or **MAILTO**:

■ When **MEMORY:** or **MAILTO:** appears in scan results, press ● to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Phone Book Details or Sky/Super Mail. However, text after an invalid character is not underlined and is not copied.



Scan during Text Entry Scan barcodes during text entry and insert scan results into current cursor position



Barcodes cannot be scanned while:

- Entering titles to save scan results
- Entering text for Paste Text
- Entering text during a call
- Entering titles for sending files via infrared
- Entering text in Reading window (E-Book)
- Creating Phone Book entries during calls
- Entering titles to save edited images
- V-Application is active

²Text strings of 10 to 24 digits starting with 0 are also recognized as phone numbers.

³Available when text is in ***@*** format.

⁴Available when text is in *http://** format.

^{*} represents one or more alphanumerics.

Index Menu ► My Files → Data Folder

Select *Images* and press (•)

To open files in sub folders, select a folder ▶ Press ●

Select a barcode image and press Barcode appears.

Press 🖹 Menu

Select Scan Code and press (•)

Scan results appear.

Using Scan Results: see P.16-36

Split Data

Split Data Scan next Symbol? appears.

• To search remaining codes automatically, select **2** Auto Select ▶ Press •

■ To select next code manually, select **Single Scan** Press Press Select a file

• To cancel, select **3** Cancel → Press • Choose **1** Yes → Press •



• Resized QR Codes may be invalid.

• For invalid codes, *Error This data may be Incorrect* appears.

Opening Saved Scan Results

Open files saved in Scanned Data folder.

Index Menu ► Handy (③) → Barcodes

Select **Saved Files** and press (•)

• Select a file and press 🕑 Menu to see properties, change file name or delete. For operations, see P.13-10, P.13-44 and P.13-45.

Select a file and press (•)

Scan results appear.

· Opened results cannot be re-saved.

Using Scan Results: see P.16-36

Press

Back to return to Scanned Data list.

Create QR Codes

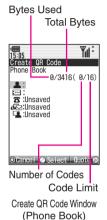
Create QR Codes from Owner Profile, Phone Book, Mail, Text, Melodies or Images, Save created QR Codes to Data Folder or attach to Super Mail.

Barcodes cannot be created from windows opened with Hot Switching (see P.1-29).

Creating from Create QR Code Menu

Create QR Codes by selecting an item in Create QR Code menu.

- Use saved contents or enter new contents for a QR Code.
- Save up to the equivalent of 513 digits or 131 kanji per QR Code.
- Large items up to 3.416 bytes are divided into maximum of 16 QR Codes.
- Created QR Codes are saved to Data Folder (Images).



Owner Profile

Encode name, reading, phone numbers, mail addresses and Personal Data

Postal Code cannot be encoded.

► Handy ((②) → Barcodes → Create QR Code → Owner Profile

Enter Security Code → Press ● Press ▶ Press ▶ Press ●

Phone Book

Encode name, reading, phone numbers, mail addresses and Personal Data

Group name and Option Settings are not encoded.

► Handy (②) → Barcodes → Create QR Code → Phone Book

Press

Quote

Search Phone Book (see Steps 2 - 3 on P.5-11)

→ Press (▶) Press (▶) Create (▶) Press (▶)

To add information, select an item → Press ● ▶ Enter information → Press ●

Encode address or number (as recipient), subject, message Mail text and attached files Index Menu ► Handy (③) → Barcodes → Create QR Code → Mail Press (≥) Quote ⇒ Select from Inbox to I Outbox ⇒ Press (●) ⇒ Select a message → Press • Press • Create → Press • To add text or attachments, select a field → Press ● → Enter contents → Press ● (See **O P.3-3** for details.) Text Encode entered text or phone number Index Menu ► Handy (③) → Barcodes → Create QR Code → Text Select *Text* or *Phone Number* → Press (•) → Enter text or number → Press ● Press ▶ Press ● lelodies & Images Encode melody or image files in Data Folder Index Menu ► Handy (③) → Barcodes → Create QR Code Select **■** Melodies or **■** Images Press **●** Press **●** Select a file Press **●** Choose Yes → Press (•) twice For Original Ring Tones, select a format Press Press Choose **Yes** Press O **Switching Storage Media** Before pressing ● to save, press ❷ Menu → Select ■ Save to → Press ● → Select ■ Handset or ■ Memory Card Press • **Attaching to Super Mail** Before pressing ● to save, press ▶ Menu → Select **2** Attachment → Press ● ▶ Perform from Step 2 on O P.3-3 **Deleting Created QR Codes** Before pressing ● to save, press ▶ Menu → Select ** Delete → Press ● Select a file → Press ● → Choose ■ Yes → Press ● **Incoming Calls while Creating**

Contents are temporarily saved. End the call to return.

Creating from Saved Data

Open Owner Profile, Phone Book entry, mail message, Text Memo entry, melody file or image file to create QR Code.

- 1 Open a file or entry and press
 Menu or Menu
 - For mail, select a message in Mail Box.
 - For image files in Data Folder, select a file → Press ② Select Handy

 Functions → Press ③ → Select Create QR Code → Press ④ → Choose Yes →

 Press ④ twice (Omit the next steps.)
- **2** Select *Create QR Code* and press © Create QR Code window for selected item opens.
- 3 Press 🕑 Create
 - Switching Storage Media: see P.16-40
 - Attaching to Super Mail: see P.16-40

 Deleting Created QR Codes: see P.16-40
- **A** Press

Text Scanner

Scan text (URLs, mail addresses, phone numbers or roman letters) with mobile camera.

- Scan up to 60 single-byte characters within 3 lines.
- Hold handset vertically with Earpiece (see P.1-5 8) up when capturing text.
- Zoom is not available.
- Some symbols may not be read.



- If handset is too hot, Heat Warning: Camera Temporarily Disabled appears and mobile camera cannot be activated. If handset becomes too hot while scanning, Temperature High Closing Camera... appears and scanning ends.
- Text Scanner is disabled while:
- Music Player is active
- Memory Card data is being synchronized
- V-Application is active
- Using a function opened with Hot Switching

16

Select **Trext Scanner** and press •

Mobile camera activates in Macro mode.

If Music Player is active or Memory Card data is being synchronized, choose I Yes >

①Frame Text in []

2Press F When Bar is Bluest

Focus Adjustment -

Bar (Better focus

in darker blue)

- Press # 897) to toggle Mobile Light On (Macro) and Off.
- Use () to adjust Brightness.

Frame text on Display

- Adjust to frame text in []. Letters at the ends may be distorted.
- Text mode is set to Auto each time Text Scanner is activated. Change the mode if text is distorted in **Auto** (such as white text in black background).
- Press [27/52"] to toggle text mode between **Standard Text** (A). Reversed Text (A) and Auto.



Text Scanner reads the text.

When multiple lines are captured, use (3) to select a line. (Text Scanner reads one line per scan.)

- Change Auto Focus mode if text cannot be read in Macro mode.
- Press x to toggle Auto Focus mode between Standard, Manual and Macro.
- Press (207) to stop scan > Start over from Step 2



For Focus Lock, see P.7-7. For Manual Focus, see P.7-24.

Press again

Text Scanner reads the text.

Scan results appear

Handset automatically recognizes scan results as Web Address, Mail Address, Phone Number or Roman Text. If handset setting is incorrect, enter the correct mode.

- To change mode, select **② Change Mode** → Press Select a type → Press (Scan results and alternatives list change accordingly.)
- To edit, select 2 Select/Edit → Press → Use 👀 to select the character to edit → Select an alternative from the list with (3) or enter correction directly from Keypad >> Press (•)
- To start over, press ⊚ Retry → Choose **II Yes** → Press → Repeat from Step 2



If Text Exceeds Limit

Exceeds Limit Edit Text appears and overage is truncated.

Choose **II** OK and press •

Scan results can be used as follows:

URL Access Mobile Internet, copy	
Mail Address Send mail, save to Phone Book, copy	
Phone Number Dial, save to Phone Book, copy	

- Using Scan Results: see P.16-36
- To change font size, see P.16-36 "Font & Image Size."



- To scan additional text, press 🕑 Menu 🕩 Select Continue or Add 🖈
- Select *Continue* to enter additional text. (Mode remains the same.)
- Select *Add* to enter text after a line break.
- Continue and Add are disabled once 256 bytes have been scanned.



Text over 35 letters may be difficult to read even within limit.

Scan during **Text Entry**

Scan text during text entry and insert scan results into current cursor position

In a text entry window, press № Menu Press № Scan P Select **2** Text Scanner → Press ● Perform from Step 2 on P.16-42

Battery Saving

Power Saving

Use Power Saving to reduce transmission signal strength.

- When Power Saving is active, other parties may not be able to hear you at the beginning of a call.
- Power Saving is active by default.

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 1 ► Battery Saving ► Power Saving

Choose **11** On and press (•)

To cancel Power Saving, choose **2 Off** → Press •

Additional Functions

Panel Saving

Use Panel Saving to shut down Display after a period of inactivity. This will extend Battery Time. Period of inactivity can be specified between 2 and 20 minutes. Handset may not enter Panel Saving mode depending on its status, such as during calls or when using Web.

Setting Panel Saving

Handset enters Panel Saving mode after five minutes of inactivity by default.

Index Menu ► Functions → Settings 1 → Battery Saving → Panel Saving → On/Off

1 Choose I On and press

To cancel Panel Saving, select **2** Off (Light Low) or **3** Off (Light Off) → Press • (Omit the next step.)

2 Enter time (02 - 20 minutes) and press

Panel Saving Mode

- After a period of inactivity, Display shuts down automatically.
 - Pressing a key, receiving a call, etc. cancels Panel Saving mode (cancel Panel Saving mode first for Keypad operations).
 - If handset is closed (clamshell closed) in Panel Saving mode, the sound for *Power On* in Sound Effects settings (see P.9-6) rings. Open handset to cancel Panel Saving mode.



Set shorter time to extend Battery Time.

Flash Small Light (Orange)

Small Light does not flash in Panel Saving mode by default.

ndex Menu | Funct

► Functions → Settings 1 → Battery Saving → Panel Saving → LED Indicator

1 Select LED Indicator On and press

To cancel, select **2 LED Indicator Off** → Press •

Calculator

Use Calculator for basic arithmetic, percentage, and tax calculation.

Key Assignments:

+ (Add)	•	RM (Recall Memory)	文字
- (Subtract)	•	M+ (Add Memory)	(4)
x (Multiply)	③	. (Decimal)	★◇○絵▲
÷ (Divide)	②	+/- (Switch)	# 128 •
= (Equal)	•	% (Percent)	0
C·CE (Clear)	ŹIJР	TAX (Tax)	\odot
CM (Clear Memory)	スケジュール /メモ		



Tax rate is 5% by default.

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 2

1 Select 2 Calculator and press

- Use Keypad to enter digits, and the above keys for calculation.

2 Press ® to end

Saved Information

Copy calculation results or numbers saved in Memory to text entry windows.

Press ② Menu → Select Saved Information → Press ④ → Select

A Calculator → Press ④ → Select an entry → Press ④ → Select target location → Press ●



- Entered numbers, results and numbers saved in Memory are not affected by incoming calls.
- Press Press to clear Memory before starting Memory calculations.
- Numbers saved in Memory remain even if Calculator is closed, but are cleared when handset power is turned off.

16

Spending Memo

Use Spending Memo to add expenses, such as travel expenses.

- Enter up to 31 entries (up to 30,999,969 yen in total, 999,999 yen per entry).
- Entries cannot be saved during a call.



Enter amount → Press Select a category → Press •

• The entry date and time is automatically saved.

Index Menu ► Functions → Settings 2 → Spending Memo

• If Clock is unset (see P.1-26), entry date and time will be saved as --/-- --:--.

Check entries Totals

Select **III** Totals **→** Press (•)

- Use () to scroll through entries.
- To edit entry item name or change entry amount, press <a> ■ Menu → Select New Item or **2** Change Total → Press • ≠ Edit → Press •

Delete Delete entries Index Menu ► Functions → Settings 2 → Spending Memo → Totals Select an entry → Press № Menu → Select Delete Item or Delete All → Press • → Choose • Yes → Press •

New Item Rename categories

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 2 ► Spending Memo ► New Item

Select a category → Press (●) → Edit → Press (●)

- Enter up to 10 single-byte characters.
- Clear the name and press (a). Default name returns.

Pen Light

Use handset as a flashlight.

Illuminate Illuminate Pen Light

In Standby, double-press M

To turn off, press C, ③, ಶರ್, S, 4 or 🕨.

en Light Settings Change Lighting Time and color

Default Lighting Time: 1 Minute, Color: Lychee (white)

► Handy (③) ⇒ Briefcase ⇒ Pen Light ⇒ Pen Light Settings

Lighting Time

Select **11** Lighting Time **→** Press **● →** Select time **→** Press **●** Color

Select **2** Color **→** Press **●**) **→** Select a color **→** Press **●**)

Select a color and press

Light to check the color.

- Do not point Pen Light at people or look at it directly.
- Pen light cannot be used when:
- Mobile camera is active Key Guard is set Keypad Lock is set During calls
- Receiving mail Recording on Voice Recorder SMAF file is active
- Calling/sending Stopwatch is active Kitchen Timer is active
- TV or FM is active Playing melody files



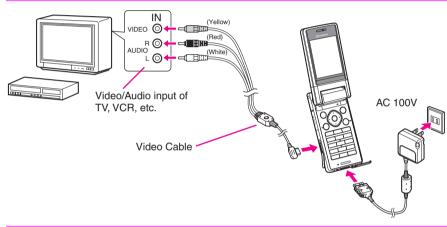
- Pen Light goes off and Display Backlight illuminates for incoming calls, messages, etc.
- Backlight illuminates after Lighting Time when a V-Application is active and **Backlight** in V-Appli Settings (see OP.12-3) is Always Active.
- When handset is closed, opening handset turns off Pen Light.
- Select shorter Lighting Time to extend Battery Time.

Viewing Images on External Devices

Use the supplied Video Cable to connect handset to a TV, VCR, etc. to view images or exportable V-Applications (see **OP.11-4**) saved on handset/Memory Card; export MC Sensor functions (see **P.1-14**) to external devices.

- Using non-specified cables may cause malfunctions/damage.
- Some images and sounds will not play on external devices.
- When Video Camera files, V-Applications, etc. are viewed on external devices, images do not appear on handset Display.
- Not available when handset is closed (clamshell closed).

Connecting to External Devices



Activating Video Out

- Connect handset to TV, VCR, etc. before activating Video Out.
- Video Out is Off by default.

Index Menu ► Functions → Settings 2 → Display Settings

1 Select Video Out and press •

- To switch display size, select **☑** Display Size → Press → Select **☑** Original Size or **☑** Enlarge → Press ●
- To rotate images, select **Arotate Image** → Press Select from **Use Current** to **270** → Press ●

2 Choose **11** On and press **1**

- Video Out Active Press ® to Cancel appears on handset.
- To cancel Video Out, choose **② Off** → Press •

3 Press ® to exit

- While using V-Applications, press [****] to toggle display as follows: device (Enlarged) → handset → device (Original Size).
- In 3D Index Menu or Handy Features menu, press ① to toggle between the device and handset Display.
- Video Out is canceled when handset is closed or in Panel Saving mode. (Sound continues to play.)



- Observe the following when connecting TV. VCR. etc. and handset:
- Turn off the device before connecting/disconnecting Video Cable.
- Connect Video Cable only to the video/audio inputs of the device and Video Out Connector of V604SH. Video Cable is designed exclusively for V604SH.
- Plug in Video Cable firmly. To disconnect, grasp the plug and pull gently.
- Do not pull, twist or bend Video Cable to avoid damaging the cable and handset Video Out Connector.
- While Video Out is in use, control the volume on the connected device. Turn down the volume before disconnecting from handset.
- Images may be noisy or distorted depending on the device. Images may be cropped vertically when enlarged.
- Video Out is canceled if Headphones (with built-in TV antenna), Optical Conversion Cable, etc. is connected to Video Out Connector.
- Unsaved still images or video images cannot be exported.
- Web information cannot be exported.



- Battery drains faster when Video Out is in use.
- While playing Video Camera mode video on the connected device, press
 Out is temporarily canceled and the video plays on handset from the beginning.
- Phone Book entries, Phone Book Entry List and Mail Box windows cannot be exported when an invalid image is included. In Data Folder Thumbnail View, invalid images are replaced with alternative images.

Slide Show

When using Slide Show (see **P.13-21**) with Video Out *On*, still images appear sequentially on the connected device. Slide Show Wipe (see **P.13-21**) is disabled on the device.

16

Additional Functions

Headphones (with Built-in TV Antenna)

Initiating Calls

Use Call Button on Headphones (with built-in TV antenna) to call the primary number saved in Memory No. 000 (see P.5-5).

- Plug Headphones into handset
- Press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a double beep sounds The number is dialed.
- Press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a beep sounds Call ends. Alternatively, press (3) to disconnect call.
 - · Closing handset does not end the call.



- If Memory Number 000 is a Secret Mode entry, activate Secret Mode to call the primary number saved in that Phone Book entry (see P.15-6).
- Cancel Keypad Lock (see P.15-2) and Phone Book Lock (see P.15-3), and stop recording TV/FM to place calls.
- Do not wrap cord around handset or Internal Antenna locations (see P.1-7 22). This may cause malfunction. Noise interference occurs if cord is close to Internal Antenna locations.
- Plug in Headphones firmly. If not, sounds may not be heard.

Answering Calls

- Plug Headphones into handset Ring Tone sounds from Headphones only or from both Headphones and handset speaker depending on the setting (see P.16-51).
- Press Call Button for 1+ seconds to answer a call
- Press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a beep sounds Call ends. Alternatively, press (3) to disconnect call.
 - Closing handset does not end the call.

Ringer Out

When Headphones are connected to handset, Ring Tone sounds from Headphones and handset speaker. Disable speaker as shown below. Earphone/Speaker is set by default.

Index Menu

Functions ⇒ Sounds ⇒ Ringer Out

Select **Earphone** and press •

To use Headphones and speaker, select **Z***Earphone/Speaker* **→** Press ●



Even if *Earphone* is selected, Ring Tone sounds from speaker when Headphones are not connected.

Fax & PC Transmissions

Use handset for fax transmissions via data/fax card

Connect a data/fax card

• FAX COM. appears during G3 FAX transmissions.

C Transmissions Use handset for PC transmissions via data/fax card

Connect a data/fax card

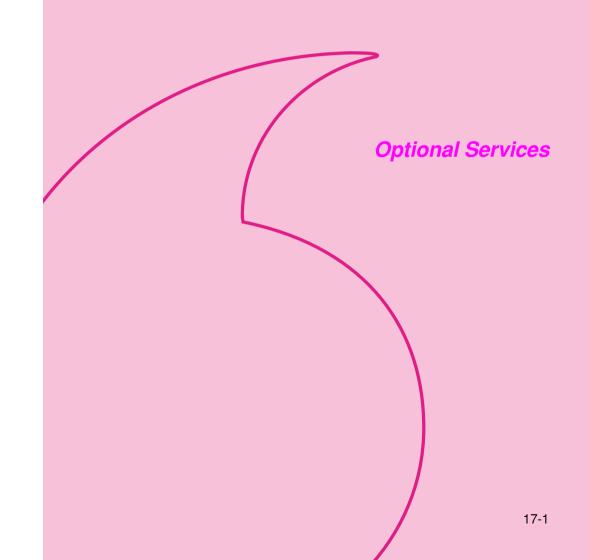
• MODEM COM. appears during PC transmissions.



Use handset for fax or PC transmissions only when signal conditions are stable.



- Sign-in window may differ by data/fax card.
- Handset supports 9,600 bps high-speed data transmissions.
- To connect data/fax cards to fax machines or PCs, see the manuals for the device,



Optional Services Overview

- When handset is out-of-range or outside your subscription area, access Optional Services from a touch-tone landline.
- For details, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.18-21).

Call Forwarding	When you know you will be unable to receive calls to your handset, use Call Forwarding to automatically transfer calls to another phone number (see P.17-3)
Voice Mail	Unanswered calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center. Retrieve caller messages from handset or any touch-tone phone, anytime. Voice Mail indicator appears on handset after message is recorded (see P.17-4).
Call Waiting	Call Waiting alerts you to incoming calls when the line is already engaged. After the tone, place the current call on hold and answer the second, or alternate between calls (see P.17-6).
3 Way Calling	Open a second line while the first is engaged. Switch back and forth between two lines or talk on both simultaneously. Create a conference call by adding another party to an existing conversation (see P.17-7).
Caller ID	Use Caller ID to identify callers before answering. Show or hide your own phone number when placing calls. When no Caller ID is sent, the reason appears.

Call Forwarding

Call Forwarding and Voice Mail cannot be used at the same time. (Activating Call Forwarding cancels Voice Mail.)

Set Fwd Number

Save a forwarding number

Functions ⇒ Services ⇒ Call Forwarding ⇒ Set Fwd Number

Enter a phone number ▶ Press ●

Saved number appears following Connecting to Network....

• Include the area code for landline phone numbers.



Phone Numbers Beginning with the Following Numbers Cannot be Saved:

- 1 (Public Service Numbers: 110, 119, 118, etc.)
- 0120 (Toll-free numbers)
- 0990 (Fee-based services: Dial Q2, etc.)

Start Fwd

Initiate Call Forwarding

Save a forwarding number beforehand.

► Functions → Services → Call Forwarding → Start Fwd

Select **T** Call (handset rings/vibrates before forwarding calls) or **2** No Call (calls are forwarded immediately) → Press •

テンソウサービスON (Call Forwarding On) appears following Connecting to Network....

• 22 No Call is currently available only for subscribers in Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai areas.

Cancel Secretary

Cancel Call Forwarding

► Functions → Services → Cancel Secretary

Choose **T** Yes **→** Press **(•)**

ヒショサービスOFF (Secretary Service Off) appears following Connecting to Network....

Check Secretary

Check Call Forwarding status

Index Menu ► Functions ► Services ► Check Secretary

Choose **II** Yes **→** Press **⊙**

Service status appears.

Incoming Calls while Call Forwarding is Active

- To answer calls, press while handset is ringing/vibrating.
 - Calls are forwarded immediately when No Call is set. (Available only for subscribers in Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai areas.)

Optional Services

Voice Mail

- Voice Mail and Call Forwarding cannot be used at the same time. (Activating Voice Mail cancels Call Forwarding.)
- For details, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.18-21).

Voice Mail

Initiate Voice Mail

► Functions → Services → Voice Mail

Select Call (handset rings/vibrates before forwarding calls) or **2** No Call (calls are forwarded immediately) → Press (•)

ルスパンサービスON (Voice Mail On) appears following Connecting to Network....

• 2 No Call is currently available only for subscribers in Kanto. Koshin, Tokai and Kansai areas.

Incoming Calls while Voice Mail is Active

- To answer calls, press while handset is ringing/vibrating.
- Calls are forwarded immediately when No Call is set. (Available only for subscribers in Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai areas, and when used in those areas.)
- appears on handset after message is recorded.

When Voice Mail is Canceled (Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai)

- While handset is ringing/vibrating, press to forward the call. (This function is for one time only. Voice Mail remains canceled.)
- When the call is not successfully forwarded. *Unavailable* appears and Incoming Call Notice returns.
- When Side Key Settings for Incoming Calls (see P.16-3) is set to Forward Voice Mail, press the assigned key for 1+ seconds with clamshell closed while handset is ringing/vibrating.

Cancel Secretary

Cancel Voice Mail

Index Menu ► Functions → Services → Cancel Secretary

Choose **II** Yes **→** Press (•)

ヒショサービスOFF (Secretary Service Off) appears following Connecting to Network....

Check Secretary

Check Voice Mail status

Index Menu ► Functions → Services → Check Secretary

Choose **II** Yes **→** Press **⊙**

Service status appears.

Play Voice Mail

Check Voice Mail messages

Index Menu ► Functions → Services → Play Voice Mail

Choose **1** Yes → Press • Press • Press • Dial

- Follow the voice guidance for further operations after handset connects to Voice Mail Center.
 - Press ® when finished.
- To change Voice Mail Center Number, choose **IT Yes** → Press ⊙ → Press ⊘ **Change**
- ▶ Enter a number (default: 1416) Press P



disappears after messages are checked, unless they are checked from a touch-tone landline.

Ring Time

Choose Call for Call Forwarding or Voice Mail and select Ring Time from 5 to 30 seconds (by 5 seconds).

- This function cannot be set from landlines or while handset is out-of-range or outside your subscription area.
- This function is disabled when No Call is set. (No Call is available only for subscribers in Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai areas.)

Ring Time

Set Ring Time for Call Forwarding or Voice Mail

Default 20 Seconds

Functions ⇒ Services ⇒ Ring Time

Select Ring Time

◆ Press

◆

トウロク (Saved) appears following Connecting to Network....

Adjust Ring Time to set the response priority when using Call Forwarding or Voice Mail together with Message Recorder (see P.16-4).

Example: Ring time for Call Forwarding or Voice Mail: 10 seconds Ring time for Message Recorder: 9 seconds

In this example, Message Recorder responds first. (Priority may change depending on signal conditions.) If Message Recorder memory is full, Voice Mail will activate.

Optional

Optional Services

17-4

Call Waiting

Call Waiting On/Off

Activate or cancel Call Waiting

Subscribers in Hokkaido, Hokuriku, Kyushu, Okinawa, Tohoku, Niigata, Chugoku and Shikoku areas cannot set this service from handsets (service itself is available).

Index Menu ► Functions → Services → Call Waiting

Choose $\square On$ or $\square Off \Rightarrow Press <math>\bullet$

フリコミコールON (Call Waiting On) or フリコミコールOFF (Call Waiting Off) appears following Connecting to Network....

Confirm Service Check Call Waiting status

Subscribers in Hokkaido, Hokuriku, Kyushu, Okinawa, Tohoku, Niigata, Chugoku and Shikoku areas cannot check the status from handsets (service itself is available).

ndex Menu ► Functions → Services → Confirm Service

Choose **III** Yes **→** Press **⊙**

フリコミコールON (Call Waiting On) or フリコミコールOFF (Call Waiting Off) appears following Connecting to Network....

Incoming Calls

Place Line 1 on hold to answer Line 2

When a tone sounds during a call, press \odot .

• Press (2) to switch between two lines.



Handset does not ring or vibrate for incoming calls while a line is engaged. A tone sounds from Earpiece and Incoming Call appears. Display Backlight illuminates as set in Light Settings (see P.8-16).

Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai Areas

When Voice Mail or Call Forwarding is active, unanswered incoming calls are transferred to Voice Mail Center or the forwarding number. Call Waiting is disabled if No Call is selected, then all calls are transferred directly.

Ending a Call while Someone is on Hold

■ When ③ is pressed, a beep sounds and *Caller on Hold* appears. Press ⊙ or ⑥ to talk with the party on hold.

Line 1 Ends while Line 2 is on Hold

A beep sounds and *Caller on Hold* appears. Press of or talk with party on hold.

3 Way Calling

Open Another Line Open another line during a call

Line 2 is open. Line 1 is placed on hold.

• Phone Book, Redial, Call History and Notepad Memory are available.

Switch Line

Switch between two open lines

During a call, press 3.

The line switches. The other line is placed on hold.

• Press no toggle between two lines.

Ending a Call while Someone is on Hold

Press ⓐ, a beep sounds and *Caller on Hold* appears. Press ⓒ or ⑥ to talk with the party on hold.

Line 1 Ends while Line 2 is on Hold

A beep sounds and *Caller on Hold* appears. Press of or to talk with party on hold.

Break Away (while Switching Lines)

Original call ends Line 1 and Line 2 remain connected

Available for subscribers in Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai areas.

While switching between two lines, press (●) → Select Break Away Press (●) → Choose Yes → Press (●)

Break Away appears. You are disconnected, but Line 1 and 2 remain connected, (If you made the call, you are charged for the remaining call.)

• Press ③ to return to Standby.

3 Way Calling

Use two lines simultaneously

Press ● while switching between two lines ▶ Select **53** Way Calling

◆ Press (●)

• You cannot switch lines (see above) once shifted to 3 Way Calling.

Optional Services

17-6

Original call ends

from 2 Open Lines) Line 1 and Line 2 remain connected

Available for subscribers in Kanto, Koshin, Tokai and Kansai areas.

Break Away appears. You are disconnected, but Line 1 and 2 remain connected. (If you made the call, you are charged for the remaining call.)

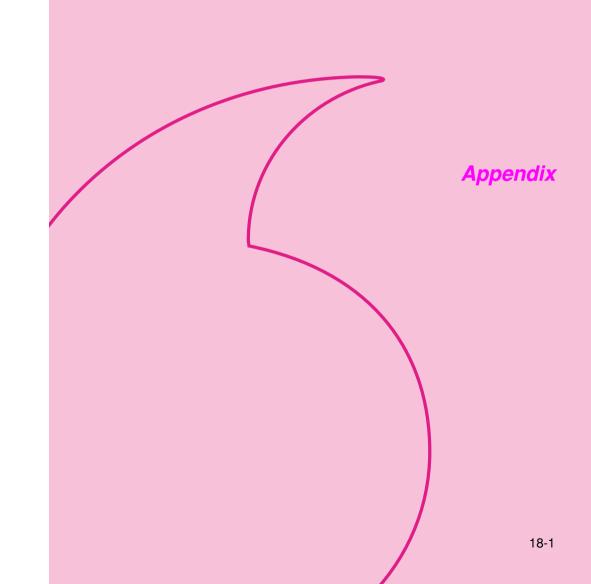
• Press ③ to return to Standby.

Ending a Call during 3 Way Calls

Both lines are disconnected.

Line 1 Ends during 3 Way Calls

Line 2 remains connected.



⁴Available only when switching between two open lines. *Break Away* is currently not available for subscribers in Hokkaido, Tohoku, Niigata, Hokuriku, Chugoku, Shikoku, Kyushu and Okinawa areas.

Functions Menu	Description	
0. My Number ¹	Open handset phone number	
1. Sounds	Call Functions, Volume, Sound Effects, etc.	
2. Privacy	Manage handset security with Keypad Lock, Auto Key Lock, etc.	
3. Settings 1	Access settings such as Light Settings, Group Settings and Side Key Settings	
4. Settings 2	Access settings including User Dictionary and Manner Settings	
5. Clock	Alarm, Clock Display, etc.	
6. Charges	Call Charge, Total Talk Time, etc.	
7. Services	Activate Optional Services such as Voice Mail and Call Forwarding	
8. Vodafone live!	Access Mail, Web, Station, V-Applications and Data Folder	
Entry Search	Search Phone Book entries	
Add to Phone Book	Add entries to Phone Book (see P.5-4)	
Redial	Place calls from Redial (see P.2-4)	
Call History	Open records of received calls (see P.2-16)	
Notepad Memory	Show numbers saved during a call (see P.2-15)	

■ 1. Sounds

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Call Functions	Refer to the table in "Call Functions" Delayed Ringer: Off, Close to End Call: On, Anykey Answer: On	P.9-2, P.2-12, P.2-3, P.2-6
1. Volume ¹	Level 5	P.2-13
3. Sound Effects	Refer to the table in "Sound Effects"	P.9-6
5. Ringer Out	Earphone/Speaker	P.16-51
6. Speaker ¹	Off	P.9-22
7. Original Tones	-	P.9-9
8. Instrument Effects	-	P.9-17
9. Tone Octave	-	P.9-22

2. Privacy

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Keypad Lock	Off	P.15-2
1. Auto Key Lock	Off	P.15-3
2. Secret Mode ¹	Off	P.15-6
3. Phone Book Lock	Off	P.15-3
4. Restrict Dial	Off	P.15-4
5. Accept Call	Off	P.15-5
6. Reject Call	All Off	P.15-5
7. Reset All	-	P.15-7
8. Change Code	-	P.15-2
9. Reset Defaults	-	P.15-7

■3. Settings 1

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Guide ¹	-	P.1-33
1. Memory	-	P.5-8, P.7-32, P.13-2
2. Off-Line Mode	Off	P.3-6
3. Battery Saving	Power Saving: On, Panel Saving On/Off: On (5 minutes), LED Indicator: Off	P.16-43
4. Light Settings	Backlight: On (15 seconds), Keypad Light: On (15 seconds), In-Car Backlight: Off, Brightness: Level 4	P.8-16
5. 言語選択 (Language)	日本語 (Japanese)	P.8-18
6. Sub Display	Sub Display On/Off: On, Backlight Settings: On (15 seconds), Adjust Contrast: Contrast 5, Recipient Display: On	P.8-17
7. Group Settings	-	P.5-16
8. Signal Alert	Off	P.16-2
9. Side Key Settings	Incoming Calls: Off (M, S, ◀ and ▶) Message Recorder (C) Standby C: Off	P.16-3

4. Settings 2

Function	Default	Refer to
	Wallpaper: Off, Display Images: All Off,	P.8-2, P.8-5, P.8-18,
O Diaplay Cattings	Power On Message: Off, Font Settings: All Standard,	P.8-9, O P.4-18,
Display Settings	Letter Pad: Off, Video Out: Off, Index Menu Display: 3D-1,	P.16-48, P.8-6,
	Viewer Display: Orientation 1, Dialing Display: 2D	P.8-18, P.8-19
	Standby Indicators: On, Battery Level: Icon 1,	
	Signal Strength: Icon 1, Menu Background: Background 1,	
1 Diaplay Battarna	Frames: Menu Frame 1, Menu Design: Menu Design 1,	P.8-15
Display Patterns	Cursor: Cursor 1, Guide Keys: Pattern 1,	P.0-13
	Title/Status Bars: Color Scheme 1,	
	Floating Windows: Pattern 1, Pull Up Menus: Pattern 1	

¹Also available during calls.

²Currently not available for subscribers in Tohoku, Niigata, Chugoku and Shikoku areas.

³Currently not available for subscribers in Hokkaido, Hokuriku, Kyushu and Okinawa areas.

Function	Default	Refer to
2. Spending Memo ¹	-	P.16-46
3. User Dictionary	-	P.4-15
4. Message Recorder	Recorder Settings: Unset, Volume Level: Volume Level Link, In-Car Recorder: On, Answer Time: 9 seconds	P.16-4
5. Info Menu Settings	Incoming Light: All Off, Time Out Setting: Time out Off	P.2-19
6. Manner Settings	Refer to the table in "Manner Mode Settings"	P.3-4
7. MC Settings	M-key Settings: Off, ⊘-key Settings: Off, Viewer Setting: Cancel MC Sensor	P.16-24
8. Animation	Screen Animation: Off, Standby Animation: On, Vodafone live!: All On	P.8-19
9. Calculator	-	P.16-45

5. Clock

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Alarm	-	P.16-7
1. Auto Power On	Off	P.16-11
2. Auto Power Off	Off	P.16-12
3. Clock Display	Large 1	P.8-3
5. Stopwatch	-	P.16-32
6. Kitchen Timer	-	P.16-33
9. Clock Settings ¹	-	P.1-26

■ 6. Charges

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Total Charges	0 Yen	P.2-21
1. Call Charge	0 Yen	P.2-21
2. Total Talk Time	0 hours 0 minutes	P.2-20
3. Call Time	0 minutes 0 seconds	P.2-20
4. Instant Display	Off	P.2-20, P.2-21

7. Services

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Ring Time ²	20 Seconds	P.17-5
1. Call Forwarding	-	P.17-3
2. Voice Mail	Call	P.17-4
3. Cancel Secretary	-	P.17-3, P.17-4
4. Check Secretary	-	P.17-3, P.17-4
5. Call Waiting ^{2, 3}	-	P.17-6
6. Confirm Service ^{2, 3}	-	P.17-6
7. Play Voice Mail	-	P.17-5
8. 3 Way Calling ⁴	-	P.17-7
9. Setup Preset	International Call: 0046010	P.2-5

8. Vodafone live!

Function	Default	Refer to
1. Mail	-	Vodafone live!
2. Web	-	Vodafone live!
3. Station	-	Vodafone live!
4. V-Appli	-	Vodafone live!
5. Data Folder	Thumbnail View	P.13-8
6. Network Settings	-	Vodafone live!

■ Other Settings Affected by Reset

Function	Default	Refer to
Manner Mode	Canceled	P.3-3
Message Recorder	Canceled	P.16-4
Phone Book Search Method	Memory No. Search	P.5-12
Encode	Phone Book, Mail, Schedule: All Off	P.12-11
Pen Light	Lighting Time: 1 Minute, Color: Lychee	P.16-47
Schedule View	Day Detail/Stamps	P.16-19
Scan Code & Text Scanner (Set Display Size)	Font Size: Standard, Image Size: 100%	P.16-36
User Shortcut	Refer to the table in "User Shortcuts"	P.16-29

All TV, FM and camera settings also return to their defaults.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Handset does not turn on	 Is ⑤ pressed for 1+ seconds? Is battery low or dead? Is battery installed? 	 Press for 1+ seconds. Charge battery or install a charged battery. Install battery properly.
OUT appears and cannot place calls from handset	Is handset out-of-range?	Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.
Keypad does not respond	 Is Key Guard active? (○ appears) Is Keypad Lock active? (☐ appears) 	 Cancel Key Guard (see P.1-25). Cancel Keypad Lock (see P.15-2).
Cannot enter numbers from handset Keypad	Is Key Guard active? (○½ appears) Is Keypad Lock active? (⑤ appears) Is Restrict Dial active?	 Cancel Key Guard (see P.1-25). Cancel Keypad Lock (see P.15-2). Cancel Restrict Dial (see P.15-4).
Cannot place calls from Phone Book	Is the number saved as Secret Mode entry?Is Phone Book Lock active?	Activate Secret Mode (see P.15-6).Cancel Phone Book Lock (see P.15-3).
Beep continues after dialing and call cannot be connected	 Did you dial the number including the area code or first 0? Is handset out-of-range? (OUT appears) Is handset off-line? (appears) 	 Dial the number including the area code or 0. Move to a place where signal is strong and retry. Cancel Off-Line Mode (see P.3-6).
Calls are interrupted or cut	Is signal weak?Is battery low or dead?	 Move to a place where signal is strong and retry. Charge battery or install a charged battery.
Hear noise while talking on the phone	This may happen when signal is weak or unstable.	-
Display flickers	 Display may flicker under fluorescent lights. 	-
Display is dark when Backlight is off	Panel construction characteristic; not a malfunction.	-
Sound does not come from handset speaker	 Is Manner Mode set? (♥ appears) Is Video Out set to On? 	Cancel Manner Mode (see P.3-3). Set Video Out to Off.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
	Is Rapid Charger connected correctly to handset or Desktop Holder?	Plug in again.
	 Is Rapid Charger plugged in firmly? 	Plug in again.
	Is battery installed? Is handset in Desktop Holder correctly?	Install battery properly. Insert correctly.
Cannot charge battery	 Are charger terminals (handset, battery, and Desktop Holder), connector (Rapid Charger), Connection Terminal (Desktop Holder) and External Device Connector clean? 	Clean with a cotton swab.
	Battery may not be charged if temperature is not within 5°C to	Handle within ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C.
	35°C.	·
	Battery has run out or is defective.	Replace battery with a new one.
Charging time is shorter	Charging time shortens when battery is not empty.	-
Handset or accessories are hot	Rapid Charger may heat up while charging. Handset may also heat up if used for long periods or while using TV or FM. This is normal if they are not extremely hot.	-
Battery runs out quickly	Battery runs out faster depending on the environment (temperatures, charging/signal	Refer to "Estimated Hours of Use (fully charged battery)," "Battery Time" and "Extend Battery Time" (200 Pt 46 - 117)
Functions using MC	conditions), usage or settings. • Is MC Sensor adjusted properly?	(see P.1-16 - 1-17). • Adjust MC Sensor (see P.16-24).
Sensor (MC Cursor,	- 13 MIC Serisor adjusted property?	Aujust MO Selisor (see P. 10-24).
MC Shortcut, Shake		
Counter, Shake		
Sound, Compass		
and Full Auto) do not		
work correctly.		



For repairs and after-sales services, contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance (see P.18-21).

Indicators & Recharge Warning

■ OUT appears

Handset is out-of-range. Move for a better signal.

■ ¾ appears

Handset is in Off-Line Mode (see **P.3-6**). Cancel the setting.

■ Recharge Battery appears and short beeps sound

Battery is low (see P.1-17 - 1-18).

Charge or replace battery immediately.

■ • appears

Key Guard is active (see P.1-25).

Cancel to use Keypad. Incoming calls suspend Key Guard. Press keys for Anykey Answer (see P.2-6) to answer calls.

■ appears

Keypad Lock is active (see **P.15-2**).

Cancel to place calls, etc. Press keys for Anykey Answer (see P.2-6) to answer calls.

Character Code List

First Three	Last Digit	First Three Last Digit	First Three Last Digit
Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
010	(Space)	078 юя	207 贋雁頑顔願
011		080 -	207 208 基奇嬉寄皎希幾忌揮机 209 旗既期棋棄 210 機帰毅気汽畿祈季稀
012 013			207 企伎危喜器 208 基奇嬉寄岐希幾忌揮机
014	{	ŭ82 4 	209 旗既期棋棄
014 015	\[\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \		210 機械用級宏汽機析季稀 211 紀徽規制記載之間, 212 鬼魔傷養養養養
016 017	+ - ± × ÷ = ≠ < > ≦		
017	≥∞∴ & ♀°′″`℃¥		211 212 213 214 215 216 216 217 218 219 219 219 219 220 221 221 222 221 222 221 222 221 222 221 222 222 221 222 222 222 222 222 222 222 222 222 222 222 222 222 222 222 223 224 225 226 227 228 229 220 221 222 222 222 222 222 222 222 222
018	\$ ¢ £ % # & * @ § ☆	160 亜亜娃阿豆愛挨姶達 161 葵茜穐悪握渥旭葦芦鰺 162 梓庄斡扱宛姐虻飴絢馥	213
019 020		161 葵茜穐悪握渥旭葦芦鯵 162 梓圧斡扱宛姐虻飴絢綾	214 古忆啖怕俺品馅什浆却
021	→ ← ↑ ↓ =	163 鮎或粟袷安庵按暗案誾	215 客脚槍逆丘久仇休众吸吸 216 客門急救朽求汲泣大灸或 217 究窮笈級糾給旧牛銀 218 巨拒拠举渠處許距鋸漁
022	(164 鞍杏	217 究窮笈級糾給旧生夫居
023	⊂⊃∪∩		217 究窮笈級糾給旧牛去居 218 巨拒拠挙渠虚許距鋸漁
024	∧∨¬⇒⇔∀∃	164 以伊位依偉囲夷委	219 禦魚亨享京
	4.00= . # 5	164 以伊位依偉囲夷委 165 威尉惟意慰易椅為畏異 166 移維緯胃委衣謂違遺医	218 巨 担
026	∠ <u> </u>	166 移維緯胃萎衣謂違遺医	221 脚叫喬境峽強彊怯恐恭
027 028		167 井亥域育郁磯一壱溢逸 168 稲茨芋鰯允印咽員因姻	222 挟教橋況狂狭矯胸脅興 223 蕎郷鏡響饗驚仰凝尭暁
028	~ Å % # b ♪ † ‡ ¶	168 個次子廟光中叫貝四州 169 引飲淫胤蔭	22/1 高炯究音簑馬仰然无呪
ULU	O	167	222 清天 223 養郷鏡響工 224 業郷鏡響工 225 中, 226 芹蘭 子 226 芹蘭 子 226 芹蘭 子 227 華 228 華 229 華 229 華 229 東 229 東 220
031	0 1 2 3		226 芹菌衿襟謹近金吟銀
	4 5 6 7 8 9	170 171 171 172 明欝蔚鰻蛯厩浦瓜閏噂 173 云連雲	<
033	A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q	171 迂雨卯鵜窺丑礁臼渦嘘	226 工 _ 工 _ 九
034	HIJKLMNÖPQ	172 唄欝蔚鰻姥厩浦瓜閨噂	226 227
035 036	R S T U V W X Y Z a b c d e	173 云運雲	228 割具悉属限空偶禺遇隅
037	abcde fghijklmno		223 中側釧角出
038	pqrstuvwxy	174 曳栄永泳洩瑛盈穎頴英	231 栗繰桑鍬勲君薫訓群軍
039	7	175 衛詠鋭液疫益駅悦謁越	232 郡 二 元 四 元 二
040	よけせてはない。 おごぞとひばまないさととびばまれてそととびばまれている。 おごでたなびれている。 おごでたとびばまれている。 おごでとびばまれている。	174 曳栄永泳洩斑益額線英 175 衛脉鋭液疫益駅悦謁越 176 閱榎駅円園堰奄宴延怨	
041 042	おかがきぎくぐけげこ	177 掩援沿演炎焰煙燕猿縁 178 艷苑薗遠鉛鴛塩	232
042	ごさざしじすずせぜそ ぞただちぢっつづてで とどなにぬねのはばば ひびびふぶぶへべべほ	178 艶苑薗遠鉛鴛塩	233 珪型契形径惠慶慧憩掲
043 044	ぞただちぢっつづてで とどなにぬねのはばば ひびびふぶぶへべべほ	170 	234 提敬景柱深壁權系終継 235 緊等之類 236 緊等之別 236 236 236 236 236 236 236 236 236 236
	にこみにぬるのははは	178 於汚甥 179 凹央奥往応	235 繁罫茎荊蛍計詣警軽頚 236 鶏芸迎鯨劇戟撃激隙桁
046	ぼぼまみおめもゃやゅ	180 押旺横欧殴王翁襖鴬	237 傑欠決潔穴結血訣月件
047	ゆょよらりるれろっち	179 凹央奥往応 180 押旺横欧殴王翁襖鴬 181 赌黄岡沖級急糧額	238 64 44 44 45 46 46 46 46
048	びばまみむめもゃやゅ ゆょよらりるれろゎわ ぬゑをん	182 牡乙俺卸製温穩音	
			240 模樣字形式研閱網果 241 肩見謙賢軒遣鍵険顕験 242 鹸紅原數類弦減源玄現
050	_ ヱヹ゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙゙ヹヹヹヹヹヹヹヹヹヹヹヹヹヹヹヹヹ	182 上上上上上	241 肩見謙賢軒遣鍵険顕験
051	オカガキギクグケゲコ ゴサザシジスズセゼソ	183 仮何伽価佳加可嘉夏嫁 184 家寡科暇果架歌河火珂	242 鹸元原厳幻弦減源玄現
051 052 053	オカサザシディング ガンガーキャング ガンガー・ボーク ガー・ボール・ボール・ボール・ボール・ボール・ボール・ボール・ボーン・ボール・ボール・ボール・ボール・ボール・ボール・ボール・ボール・ボール・ボール	183 仮何伽価佳加可嘉夏嫁 184 家寡科暇果架歌河火珂 185 禍天稼節花动通荷華樂	243 松 松 吉 祁 №
nea i	フラフテテッフファノトドナニヌネノハババ	185 禍禾稼箇花苛茄荷華菓 186 蝦課嘩貨迦過霞蚊俄峨	243
055	にピピラグラムベベホ	186 蝦課嘩貨迦過霞蚊俄峨 187 我牙画臥芽蛾賀雅餓駕	244 姑孤己庫弧声故枯湖狐
056	ヒビビフブプへべべれ ボポマミムメモャヤュ	187 我牙画臥芽蛾賀雅餓駕 188 介会解回塊壊廻快怪悔 189 恢懷戒拐改	244 姑孤己庫弧戶間 245 糊袴股胡菰虎誇音 246 顧鼓五互伍午吳吾娛後
055 056 057 058	エゲゼラ アカー エゲゼラ アカザダ テンプスツノベキシ デスプム ハベヤロ アカザダチニア ファンス アカザダチニア ファンス アカザダチニア ファンス アカブ アカ	186 取採甲頁型應致稅稅 187 我子面與實致稅稅 188 我子面與可 189 恢整單一 190 整開於 190 整開於 191 整開於 192 懷概 192 懷概 192 懷概 192 懷概 193 懷數 194 懷數 195 數 195 數 195 195 195 195 195 195 195 195	243 244 245 如荷榜五互做持 246 顧前極至 246 顧前極至 248 248 249 249 249 249 250 250 251 251 261 262 263 263 264 264 264 264 265 265 265 266 267 267 267 267 267 267 267 267 267
058	ヰヱヲンヴヵヶ	190 慰晦械海灰界皆絵芥	247 御悟梧橋瑚碁語誤護醐
060		191 蟹開階貝凱劾外咳害崖 192 慨概涯碍蓋街該鎧骸浬	248 乞鯉交佼侯侯倖光公功 249 効勾厚口向
061	$AB\Gamma\Delta EZH\ThetaI$ $K\Lambda MN = O\PiP\Sigma T$		250 250 251 251 252 253 254 254 255 255 255 255 256 257 257 258 258 259 259 259 259 259 259 259 259 259 259
062	Υ Φ Χ Ψ Ω	10/ 青柱坦仰劝到画咖口刷 10/ 位慢技核热准冲接骨名	251 巧巷幸広庚康弘恒慌抗
063	αβγδεζη	1 195 1杯吸引肉局由学共学组1	252 253 254 紅紅紅 紅 紅 紅 紅 紅 紅 紅 紅 紅 紅 紅 紅 紅 紅 紅 紅 紅
064	θικλμνξοπρ	196 鳜掛笠樫橿梶鰍潟割喝	253 江洪浩港溝甲皇硬稿糠
065	στυφχψώ	197 恰括活渴滑葛褐轄且鰹	254 紅紘絞綱耕考肯肱腔膏
070	A	198 叶椛樺鞄株兜竃蒲釜鎌	255 上航流行衡調香 256 在網閣降項香 257 257 257 257 257 257 257 257 257 257 257 257 257 257 257 257 258 257 258 257
070	АБВГДЕЁЖЗ ИЙКЛМНОПРС	199 噛鴨栢茅萱	200 仏
071 072	ИЙКЛМНОПРС ТУФХЦЧШЩЪЫ	200 粥刈苅瓦乾侃冠寒刊 201 勘勧巻喚堪姦完官寛干	25/ 亏百零芳家家轟翅兄剡 258 告国榖酷鵠黒獄漉腰甑
073	1	201 劉勧令喚墟쓣元旨見丁 202 幹患感慣憾換敢柑桓棺	259 忽惚骨狛込
074	a	203 款徵字漢酒潅瓊甘藍蛋	260 此頃今困坤墾婚恨懇
075	бвгдеёжзий	203 款歓汗漢澗潅環甘監看 204 竿管簡緩缶翰肝艦莞観	259 忽惚骨拍达
075 076	клмнопрсту	205 諌貫遺鑑間閑関陥韓館	
077	фхцчшщъыьэ	206 舘丸含岸巌玩癌眼岩翫	261 些

First Three Digits	Last 0 1 2 3 4	Digit 5 6	7 8 9	First Three Digits	0	1 2	Las	t Digi		7 8 9		First Three Digits	0	1	2 3	Last [7	8 9
262	佐叉唆嶢左	差查》	少瑳砂	327	蝉亻	山先	千占	宣	専ジ	¥III.∮	线					— ta	_		
263 264	詐鎖裟坐座 哉塞妻宰彩	控 便性 才採制	崔 東 最 最 最 最 最 素 表 表 表 表 表 表 表 表 表 表 表 表 表 表	328 329	煽力	定穿	箭絲	Į		潜		386 387	謎	灘	奈翁	新 日 相	から 利縄	畷	凪薙 南楠
265 266	災采犀砕砦 載際剤在材 堺榊肴咲崎	奈原和非財法	才 坂 阪	330 331	選	載表 整銭	腺乳	解	馬記前書	全賎品	太	388	軟	難	汉	<u> </u>		_	
266 267 268 269 270	昨 搾 昨 朔 柵	增倫加	篇作削 索錯桜	332	全者	単繕	唐 雅	そー		_		388 389	虹	Ħ	日季	- 尼: 入 任:	式还	包	賑肉
	鮮色 製料 製料 製料	札殺閣	崖雑 皐	332 333	曾想	き狙 床訴	疏政	噌	塑削祖和	目措育 日粗男		390		如.	尿重	E任!	妊忍の-	認	
271 272	鯖捌錆鮫皿 惨撒散桟燦 讃賛酸餐斬	腋 = 1	金 参 川川	334 335	組配倉	保訴 要壮	阻逆奏爽	鼠鼠	僧倉屋	リ双動 巨物を		390 391	袮	寧	葱猪	熱	年念	捻	濡禰撚撚
273	讃賛酸餐斬	暫残	_	336 337	漕炊	桑争	痩札	窓	糟糕	总綜月	曹総	392 393	粘脳	乃膿	通え	2 埜	囊悩	濃	無 情然 納 能
273 274	使刺司史嗣	四士如	士仔伺 冶姉姿	338 339	霜!	桑 桑 葬 秦 秦	蒼濱増化	装:	走龙	き遭針	倉	393		ī			_		_
275 276		田也;	ᅔᅏᄬ	340 341	捉見	蔵蔵	贈進	促俗	側貝属馬	リ即 原 成 族 科 近	息売	394 395	拝	排	日ケ お	婆	轉色	馬肺	覇 杷 廃 配
277 278	紙紫肢脂至 溶資賜雌飼	視詞言	诗試誌 以侍児	342	卒	由其		T:		_	孫	395 396 397	拝倍陪柏	培言	媒相	探別	煤狼 荻伯	買服	土売博 曝幅 火焰 脱胎拍漠 肌
279 280	字等慈持時次滋治爾	華痔石	兹示而	343 344	他創	を と と と と と と と と に も に も に も に も に も に も	汰 託 陀 駄	重	堕妥体堆	ぞ 惰 打	T M	398 399	柏爆	泊縛	白箔	物表	舶薄	迫	曝漠
281	サロマサイ	路上加	医岩 采	345 346	柁桥花	特待	怠態	戴	替为	医滞用	H	400 401	畑	函畠	箱所金	審	警 筈 発 辞	櫨髪	幡肌伐罰
282 283 284	軸宍雫七叱 湿漆疾質実 屡蕊編舎写	執失如蘇聯	思楽芝放斜煮	347 348	台記	大第 年 択	配題	鷹	滝浦	化 網 車 運	亥	402 403	抜业	17	20 M	深 場 噺	M+ XIV		伴判
285 286	屡蕊縞舎写車 社紗灼灼爵酌 惹主取守手	遮蛇5	化	349 350	諾	揄	蛸只	奎	野草	照真 鐸 竪	ılı	404 405	犯	班飯	野蜂	般	著版	範葉	光煩 采煩 蛮
287	尺杓灼爵酌 惹主取守手 腫趣酒首儒	朱殊	· 安 特授樹	351 352								405	ш		פו טע		— —	_	_ _
288 289 290	腫趣酒首儒 綬需囚収周 宗就州修	秋岭	小圣孙	353 354	綻耳	免担	金	鍛	団道		折	406 407	卑比	否	足馬	彼	悲扉	봹	披製肥被
291 292 293	終練習臭舟 輯週酋酬集	東京	州秀 秋 襲 警 元 注 元	354	H/X 1	■ FX	עם ככ	5-	ΔΠ ₩	 也驰耳	ii.	408 409	謙	費用	経まり	飛	通簸	備	尾微膝
293	促 找 采 汗 次	製 秋	里 鱿 秋	355	智》	也痴	稚園	鞍	蜘泪	星點等	2	410 411	ᄣ	鼻	比較以	型 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二	疋髭	彦	膝菱 媛紐
294 295 296	夙宿 淑祝縮 述春瞬 旬 個 殉淳準	肃塾 遊舜 潤盾	熟出術 浚准循 吨巡遵	356 357 358	界值	中宙	思想	黛	三され こうしゅう しゅうしゅう こうしゅう しゅうしゅう こうしゅう しゅうしゅう こうしゅう しゅうしゅう しゅう	を に 病 に 音 に に に に に に に に に に に に に		412 413	財富	邪謬的	心 表 表	· 標	水漂	瓢	波票 新 雲 新 類
297 298 299	随响机初所	星曜等	性 者庶緒 女序徐	359 360	丁)	飞凋	喋氰					414 415	吐蛭敏	き	器 梯	斌	兵瀕	賀	實頻
299	野書 書 と は	ツ 本 ロ		361	暢引	占帳期	牒町	T BOK J	胰州	数数数据数据数据数据数据数据数据数据数据数据数据数据数据数据数据数据数据数据数据	栗			_	- -	— i3	\ 	-	_ = =
300 301 302	勝匠升召 妾娼宵将小 彰承抄招掌	小出口	唱 管 獎 主床 廠	362 363	置	关沈	珍貨	鎮	陳	勃勃	w.	415 416 417	府	蜁	ナック 大男	上 文 全 に に に に に に に に に に に に に	大学	製	富符無
303 304	松梢横椎沿	道 朱 3	山田県 本田県 本田県 本田県 東京田県 東京田県 東京田県 東京田県 東京田県 東京田県 東京田県 東京	363 364	* o.4	-	## \2	_ر	其	 と と と と と と と と と と と と と と と と と と	隹	418	팺.	쁖	前弁	1 部 3	封楓	風	費蕗
305	裕 月 昌 将 焦	俚 表 :	公趾部	365	演科	白江	鳥殺	跨	唇脂	類 観 類 野 野		419 420		福	复複	1 行	淵弗	払	沸仏
306 307 308	詳象賞醫鉦 丈丞乗冗剰 情擾条杖浄	鍾鐘隊場場	章鞘上	366	烯市	曲爪	币的	てー	- /-		_	421 422	粉粉	 	分別	文	質質	扮	焚奮
309	開報網塊的			366 367	剃	是	堤淀	帝	学区	低停信 经 连 程 程	見	422	344÷		w- 1-	_^		併	- 兵 塀 夏 変
310 311	拭植殖燭 蝕辱尻伸信			368 369	擬 1	」謂	趼 坦	2				423 424	幣群:	壁	蜂科麻	剔	散閉	筐	未真変換
312 313	心惧振新旹疹真神秦紳	森榛洛	曼深甲 崭親診	370 371	的質	調整	到罪	拒	摘推	聖敵 派 故轍送	失	425 426	片鞭	篇	編え			쐰	娩 弁
314 315	既惊惧, 恐惧, 他惊惧, 他们 一个, 一个, 一个, 一个, 一个, 一个, 一个, 一个, 一个, 一个,	五庫	り屋士	372 373	鉄	典填 順点	大馬	過過	ぶる 田 電	多甜貝 B	4	426		保	舗翁		捕步	趙	_ 補輔
315			笥諏	373				– ع 			±	426 427 428	穂俸:	罗包:	早	圃戊奉	量学宝峰	灣峯	菩 倣 崩 庖
316 317	須酢図厨逗 炊睡粋翠衰 瑞髓崇嵩数	吹垂即遂酔錦	卯推水 維錘随	374 375 376	堵塞	菱妬 金都 到党	層領鍍	斗砺	杜朋努馬	复登 美	マ!	429 430	抱 	捧法	放え	肌	鋒胞	芳	萌蓬鵬
318 319	椙菅頗雀裾	枢超	雅据杉	376 377	怒信	到党島嶋	冬湃 悼报	[刀] 【搭]	唐塚東柳	医塘 季 化铸机	東	432	蜂亡	褒傍	訪 動 切り	野坊	隆飽帽忘	鳳忙	鵬之 房暴
320		<u> </u>		378 379	盗浴	岛湯 う糖	涛灯	「燈: 	当痘	化麦子 化二甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基甲基	手	433 434	望鉾	某防	棒火火	紡儿	が 関 形 関 ト	謀墨	房貌撰记
320 321	世 勢姓征性成	瀬畝鬼政整星	是凄制 星晴棲	380 381	鐙	■蕩 甸頭	藤訓騰闘		豆蟹	Y 逃退司堂 4	秀	435 436	収	腔	廖翁凡名	」字刀:	没殆	堀	幌奔
322 323 324	栖正清牲生 西誠誓請逝	盛精量	聖声製 静斉税	anc	192 1	모세비	ᄪ	2 MM :	ш	ᆿᇄᄖᄪ	K	436		_		ーま	磨 魔	麻	_ 埋 妹
325	勢栖西 腹管 医皮肤	斥昔 跡蹟	近石積 頁切拙	384 385	独員	克栃雪瀞	橡工	突	椴眉敦河	馬馬斯	占	437 438	鱒	桝	亦作	₹ ⊻∃	幕膜 抹末	枕沫	埋妹 鮪 返 侭
326	接接折設窃	節説	雪絶舌	386	頓る	5 曇	鈍					439	繭	麿	方恆	人満			

First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit
Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
440	漫蔓 みーーー	488 489	□ 個 「	559 560	日
440	味 未 蛛 尺 箕 岬 密	490	。 命要值集值低值	561	東條陸陸懷懷惺惺惺
441	味未魅巳箕岬密 蜜湊蓑稔脈妙粍民眠	491	僮僧偃儉僬儂儮僊@傷儚	562	
'''	<u> </u>	492	偏儺儷儼儻兀兀兒兄兔	563	愍愎殷愾殼憓慊愿愼 麲
441	務	493	兢競兩兪兮冀冂囘册冉	564	愆惶惷愀惴惺愃愡惻惱 愍愎慇愾愨愧慊愿愼愬 愴愽慂慄慳慷慘慙慚慫
442	夢無牟矛霧鵡椋婿娘	494	冏胄冓冕冖冤冦冢冩羃	565	慴傷慥慱慟慝慓慵憙慭
	<u> </u>	495	ン决冱冲冰况冽凅凉凛	566	l智傷慥博働悪慓惼憙憗 憓惼懻儹憑憫憮懌 黀懷懈憅懆憺懋罹懍懦
442	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	496	几處凩凭凰凵凾刄刋刔	567	應懷懈懃懆憺懋罹懍懦
443	名命明盟迷銘鳴姪牝滅 免棉綿緬面麺	497	刎 刧 刪 刮 刳 刹 剏 剄 剋 剌	568	懣懶懺懴懿懽懼懾戀戈 戉戍戌戔戛
444	免 保 綿 紬 血 麺	498	创剔界到刺剖剿剽劍规	569	区区及
444	—— t ——	499 500	则则努門辨	570	受戲觀觀點戲編扎
444 445		500 501	一班则叫引劳到别助劳	571 572	打扣 4. 纹 级 挑 4. 扶 纹 打
446		501 502	別別的劉制 11 11 12 12 12 13 13 13 13 13	573	环络双环环网络环手手
447	紋門匁	503	严肃累积中军争集集员	574	水温 11 开 11 7 7 7 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
/	**************************************	504		575	捏搜捏掖捺掀振捶掣掏
447	ーー・やーー 也冶夜爺耶野弥 矢厄役約薬訳躍靖柳薮 鑓	504 505	厰厶參篡雙叟曼燮叮叨	576	掉掟掵捫捩掾揩揀換揣
448	矢厄役約薬訳躍靖柳薮	506	叭叺吁吽呀听吭吼吮吶	577	揉插揶揄搖搴搆搓搦搶
449	鑓	507		578	攝搗搨搏摧摰摶摎攪撕
	<u></u>	508	咒哩咀呶咄咐咆哇咢咸	579	撓撥撩撈撼
449 450	愉愈油癒 諭輸唯佑優勇友宥幽 悠憂揖有柚湧涌猶猷由 祐裕誘遊邑郵雄融夕	509	唯以供信谷 作品 本 1	580	慷慨遭捧莲筝猫搁攀
450	蒯翔唯阳逐男从有幽	510 511	一 吃吧比吃同划可收饰	581 582	平 걝 宮 扣 病 垻 挸 捌 焿 鬩
452	芯菱塔有佃匆用酒 酚口	512	生感哼吸吃吟喔咖啡吃	583	龙子水液滴须滩手连叉
-102	# # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #	513	咯嘘嘈黄啾喘响望啼嘻	584	的
452		614	唔售咯嘬嘅	585	斷旃旆旁旄旌旒旛旙无
453	余与誉舆預傭幼妖容庸	515	嘔嗷嘖嗾嗽嘛嗹噎噐營	586	无 早果昊昃旻杳昵昶昴
454	揚摇擁曜楊様洋溶熔用	516	嘴嘶嘲嘸噫噤嘯噬噪嚆	587	易晏晄晉晁晞晝晤晧晨
455	美主雄某容安諾彌達陽	517	嚀嚊嚠嚔嚔曣嚮嚶嚴 囂	588	晟 哲 附 非 電 映 陣 恒 場 限
456	余与誉與預傭幼妖容庸 場無難曜楊使活躍 場無難な 場所 場所 場所 場所 場所 の の の の の の の の の の の の	518 519	^嘔 吸噴、味味味噌、 ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・	589 590	**************************************
456	9	520	田贺南昌	591	呼吸咳嗽慢心咳寒口
457	螺裸来莱頼雷洛絡落酪	521	坏量 坎斯斯斯 大量 大量 大量 大量 大量 大量 大量	592	桑权粉粉年艳辉艳和粉
458	螺裸来莱頼雷洛絡落酪 乱卵嵐欄濫藍蘭覧	522 523	坿垉垓垠垳垤垪垰娭埆	593	在杰枩杼杪枌枋枦枡枡
	<u> — ე —</u>	523	- 	594	枷柯枴柬枳柩枸柦柞柝
458	一 工	524	堡塢塋塰毀塒堽塹鞤墹	595	性性性性性性 性性 性性 性性 性性 性性 性性
459 460	腹学架埋塌 药亩细用 <u>醚</u> 味净变立	525 526 527	墟壿墺壞墻墸墮壅壓壑 壗壙壘壥壜蠰壟壯壺壹	596 597	朱传传性忧怀性
461	海	527	埋 順 聖 煙 長 塚 聖 瓜 豆 豆 惺 壽 臺 乜 夕 鲁 身 棼 蚁 夬	598	宋伯钦他怀你性情饮行
462	降音龍侶盧旅盧了京僚	528	壻壺壽攵攵夐夛梦夥夬 夭夲夸夾竒奕奐奎奚奘	599	相機榴枠根
463	両凌寮料梁涼猟療瞭稜	528 529	奢奠奥獎 奩	600	
464	糧良諒遼量陵領力緑倫	530	奸妁妝佞侫妣妲姆姨	601	棹棠棯椨椪椚椣椡棆楹
465	厘林淋燐琳臨輪隣鱗麟	531 532	菨姸姙焥媷൙娚 姸姸焥媷	602	楷樹楸惺楔棂楮樞榄椽
466		532	网络观观多姓多媚篇篇	603 604	楙椰槭愣棵侄侏礛栄愧
467	理 圣 庆 系 筑 下 巾 例 巾 脚	534	网 笈 烁 烁 飑 烁 煍 烁 ル 琳	605	位 侑 伎 侑 佐 茶 采 倚 物 樂
468	農 医 医 列 名 列 裂 	534 535	属子圣罗曼黎莎勃孳孵	606	
469	漣 煉 簾 練 聯	536	學多儒心它宦宸冤寂寞	607	
469 470	利 率硫 元 原 表	536 537 538	定寐寤實寢寞寥寫寰寶	608	樶橸橇橢橙橦橈樸樢檐
	ろーニー 3- 一 Sa	538	寳尅將專對尓尠尢尨尸	609	檍檠檄檢檣
470		539	尹屁屆屎買	610	荣檗艦櫃櫂棦檟檬隊
471 472	路牙曼 原卉 別俊 塚凋 東泊等老龍 単放立禁垣	540 541		611 612	懒 慄 慄 惘 歴 僾 懌 琹 懂 栗 藤 轡 棚 幼 教 次 為 め 助 我
473	午似电仑弯,黑印八鹿体 肋舄論	542	罗伯女咄鸣唱呼喊呀咱	613	情影慨妖似盆或以 纵 似 静脉射射动静脉 瓣竭石和
4,0			峇峙峩峽峺峭嶌峪崋崕 崗嵜崟崛崑崔崢崚崙崅 嵌嵒嵎嵋嵬蒫嵶巊巉 鱙嶝嶬嶮嶽嶐嶷嶼巉巍	614	灰影歌歌
473 474	倭和話歪賄脇惑 枠鷲亙亘鰐詫藁蕨椀湾	544	嵌嵒嵎嵋嵬嵳嵶嶇嶄嶂	614 615 616	殯殲殱殳殷殼毆毋毓毟
474	<u>枠鷲亙亘鰐詫藁蕨椀湾</u>	545	嶢嶝嶬嶮嶽嶐嶷嶼巉巍	616	毬毫毳毯麾氈氓气氛氤
475 476	碗腕	I 546	巓巒巖巛巫已巵帋帚帙 帑帛帶帷幄幃幀幎幗幔 幟幢幤幇幵并幺麼广庠	617	氣汞汕注汪近沍沚沁沛
4/6		547 548	俗吊帶帷幄噗幀嘿幗慢	618 619	盆担洛溪环港决泓活泗
477 478		548 549	前角管筋筋	620	四
470			では、 では、 では、 では、 では、 では、 では、 では、	621	A
479 480	式 写 不 个 丱 、 丼 丿 乂	550 551	廬廬鷹鷹多猫升奔弉蠢	621 622	漫淡新凝涕濡浮潅淘幽
481	乖乘亂丁豫事舒弍千亞	552	霽弋弑弖弩弭弸彁弾彌	623	涵淇淦涸淆淬淞淌淨淒
482	耍,亢克亳禀从仍仄仆	553	彎弯彑彖彗彙彡彭彳彷	624	淅淺淙淤淕淪淮渭湮渮
482 483 484	位仗仅仅ほ位位选告借	554	2.1.2.3.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.	625	婆娑塣渾湮湫渫湶湍湮
484	伊化宁信多保任例佩伯	222	伙佳低傲竹竹竹竹世忱态	626	
485 486	北京 (中国) 中国 (中国) (中国)	553 554 555 556 557	門	623 624 625 626 627 628	打抓拆掐捍掉揉攝撓。舉擺欠敞断旡昜晟曁 曳朶枉枷柢桀櫐梵椢 棹楷楙憷榧樛樔欕檍 櫑欖欶殀殯毬氣汾泅 洽浚涵淅渙湃滉涄滲№扣抖攟拮擙掟插搗撥擠퉐攀攷敝斾旱曇晢灅雕囩杁杰柯柮桍桮梠橯棔棠楜椰槁樮槿槫櫑檠檕櫟鬱歠殄殲髩汞汩泝沺洸浹淇淺湲潎溷滂潄戜扛捄拈拱捏撿攪擠擡擽收敽廝亴昊晉暃曔瞹朖朷沀柬村桎梔栕椌椌椋椨樻楞樽槕榁櫔檢を機獻觖溅鷧汕汳淣严湘滂狩擅抬撥收數旁昊晉暃曔瞹朖朷沀柬村桎梔栕椌椌椋椨樻楞樟榁輮幆棭愮欄欸欶殆鶊靤с冱泱 洟洌涅淞淮渫游洩馭扒犴捭挂掎捩搖뵆摠뿟鸛撌攋呚斃旌叓晞暎 矌朦杞枌柩柧栫梛桾 椒椚楾榁寨榁軧幓橏儱櫃櫮欷欶殘殷疃汪沐沾泙洳涕渚淕迼滿溯漑滌甏扼拗拊揅掀撔藆摰 撻擯攢效斃旌叓晞暎 矌朦杞枌枢机栫梛桾 椒椚楾榁寨榁槧榡櫙 欋櫻盜歟殕殷甌汀沭 泪洒潺淬瀹湫渝滄灌就扔拗拊揅掀撔藆摰 撻擯攢效斃旌叓晞暎 矌朦杞枌枢桩椐椐桾 椒椚楾榁寨榁槧榡橦 欋櫻盜歟殕殷甌江沐沾泙洳涕渚淕迼滿溯漑渝。ই吐拍拗挤揅掀撔搴摰 撻擯攢效斃旌叓晞暎 矌朦杞枌枢杌栫梛桾 椒椚楾榁寨棧槧檬欖檢愮欄欸歔殕洩េ江泱 浸洌涅淞淮渫游溲滬歐挺拍拂拯掫揩捎摶 擘攬攤敫孌旒杳畫暉 昿朧杠枋枸檜栓梴椁 桉楰楢楪楔框橫檢撇 檸檬欹厥殭颱氓冱泱 洟洌涅淞淮渫游溲滬歇挺射拇狰攒攪 擱擴攫緩縠斟旙昶晧暍 曩朮杣枡柞枢椈楪椈楔 棣楠榕榮欘槨樞樌櫓 檬欞歇ӯ殪鷈氛沁沾 洶涓渕淨湮湍溪滕滾點扶羊排拇掭捶揀搓摎 擂擶攤數較流雪畫暉 昿朧杠枋枸檜桙梃桲 桉楰楮楪槊榴樅模橈 檸檬欹歎殭颱氓冱泱 洟洌涅淞淮渫游溲滬東投擊拋攪擊撥擾攪 擱擴攫緩敍斟旙昶晧暍 曩朮杣枡柞栩桿梈棘 枫楹樶槐檠ళ槭橲檐 檬壘欹歿殫毟氤沛泗 洫浤渊淒菏浡溘溏漿沿;阜拉恢掏擶搶撕 擧擲攴敘斫无昴晨瞑 曰朿杤枅柝栩樿梈棘 枫楹榱椋檠樂槭橲檐 檬壘欹歿殫毟氤沛泗 洫浤渊淒菏浡溘溏漿
487		558	協恆恍恣恃恤恂恬惆美	629	滲漱滯漲滌

First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last D	git	First Three	Last Digit
Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5	6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
630	濛漓滷澆潺蔳澁澀潯 潛潛潭澂潼潘澎澑濓潦	701	置民電電器	月 類 熊 幕 鞭	772	躊躓躑躔躢躪躡躬躰軆
631 632	潜潛潭澂潼潘澎澑濂漈 澳澣澡澤澹濱澪濟濕濬	702 703	羇羌羔羞羝养 羮羶羸譱翅3	朎羣羯羲羹 嗯翃禽蛡鷝	773 7 74	l 躲躾軅軈軋軛軣軼軻軫 軾輊輅輕輒輙輓輺輟輛
633	澳幹澡澤澹濆澪濟濕濬 濔濘瀇濮濴窹渵灇瀩	704	剪翩翩翩翻	1 电量 未 耘	775	輌輦輳輻輹轅轂輾轌轉
634	剷 穗 飙 科 治 從 温 漁 涌 凍	705	耙耜耡耨耿耴	上聊聆聒聘	775 776	轆轎轗轜轢轣轤辜辟辣
635	激灑灣炙炒炯炯炬炸炳	706	聚智啶聨聳雪	1 眼睛 睜聽	777	辭辯三迚迥迢迪迯邇迴
636 637	炮烟烋烝烙焉烽焜焙煥 熙熈煦煢煌煖煬熏燻熄	707 708	津肄肆肅肛育 肥育 胜馬	t 肚肠胃肽 医胖脉膀胱	770	逅迹迺逑逕逡逍逞逖逋 逧逶逵逹迸
638	情 慰 敖 燗 喜 熾 燒 嬍 燔 燎	709	脛脩唇脯胺	ועו כינו אעו דתו ב	778 779 780	^但
639	燠燬燧燵燼	710	脛脩唇脯腋	射腱腮腫	1781	遞 遨 遯 遶 隨 遲 邂 遽 邁 邀
640 641	燹燿爃爐爛爨爭爬爰 爲爻爼爿牀牆牋牘牴牾	711	腦腴膃膈膊胀	9 臂膠膕膤	782	邊邊邏邨邯邱邵郢郤扈
642	爲爻爼爿牀牆牋牘牴牾 犂犁犇犒犖犢犧犹犲狃	712 713	膣膣膓膩膰郮臂膺臉臍臑	苯膾隨 膽 臀	783 784	郛鄂鄒鄙鄲鄰酊酖酘酣 酥酩酳酲醋醉醂醢麏醯
643	油 狄 畑 狒 洛 狼 菸 砵 猖 侈	714	慸 澱 晏 矮 以 5	2寿量與第	785	髂髂腭醺髌囊粗棒釐钏
644	猗猊猜猖猝猴猯猩猥猾	715	舍舐舖舩舫船	引舳艀艚艘	786	釟釜釛釼釵釶鈞釿鈔鈬
645 646	獎獏默獗獪獨獰獸獵獻 獺珈玳珎玻珀珥珮珞璢	716 717	艝艚艟艤艢艑 艷艸艾芍芒茅	捷艪艫舮甊 甚芟芻芬苡	787 788	鈕鈑鉞鉗鉅鉉鉤鉈銕鈿 鉋鉐銜銖銓銛鉚鋏銹銷
647	琅瑯琥珸琲琺瑕琿瑟瑙	źiś	苣荀苒苴苳商	毒 范苻苹	I 789	鋩 錏 鋺 鏡 錮
648	瑁 豫 嫈 瑰 瑣 瑪 採 瑾 璋 璞	719	苟苗苔芙芸		790 791	錙錢錚錣錺錵錻鍜鍠
649 650	壁瓊瓏瓔珱	720 721	. 因茴各兹第	有茹荐苔	/91 702	鍼鍮鍉鑷鋦鏌鎔鎹鑋鏗
651	·	721 722	茯茫茗荔莅蓟 草莎莇莊荼萄	E 我香莢莖 豆荳荵莠莉	792 793 794	鏨鏥鏘鏃鏝鏐鏈鏤鐚鐔 鐓鐃鐇鐐鐶鐫鐵鐡鐺鑁
652		723	莫莎莇莊茶克 莨菴萱菫菎	艾苯菘萋菁	794	鑒鑄鑛鑠鑢鑞鑪鈩鑰鑵
653	眩睛畧畫畭畸當疆疇畴	724	蒂萇菠菲萍落	瓦丽莽萸蓬	795	鍢鑚鑚鑼鑾钁鑿閂閇閊
654 655	疊疉疂疔疚疝疥疣痂疳 痃疵疽疸疼疱痍痊痒痙	725 726	菻 葭 萪 萼 蕚 壳 蒂 葩 葆 萬 葯 ภ	記章胡蒭葮 插高蓊葢兼	796 797 798 799 800	
656	痣痞痾痿痼瘁痰痺痲痳	727	蒿蒟蓙蓍蒻蓚	國國獨立來 蒙蓐藥蓆蓖	798	閹闞闍濶闃闍闌赐闔闖 關閳闥閮阡阨阮阯陂陌
657	瘋瘍 癥瘟瘧瘠瘡 瘢瘤瘴	728	旁察蓿専庶畬	蔬族帶蔔	799	陏陋陷陜陞
658 659	瘰瘻癇癈癆癜癘 <u>癡癢</u> 癨	729 730	蓼蕀蕣 蕘蕈	体善基格	800 801	陝陟陦陲陬隍隘隕隗 險隧隱隲隰隴隶隸隹雎
660	瀬瀬羅羅羅 本名	731	蕁蘂蕋蕕薀 薨蕭薔薛藪ぞ	^盤 殖會臺劍 抜薜蕷蕾薐	802	險隧隱隲隰隴隶隸隹雎 雋雉雍襍雜霍雕雹霄霆
661	皖皓晳皚皰皴皸皹皺盂	732	華 燕 菊 葶 葙 疸	重 藪 薙 葱 蘋	803	霈霓霎霑霏霖霙竇霪霰
662	無限	733	福戶 蘊 蘓 養 養 養 養 養 養 養 養 養 養 養 養 養 養 養 長 長 長 長	藍蘚蘚蘿蘿	804	霹霽龗靄靆靈靋靉靜靠 靤靦靨勒靫靱靹鞅靼鞁
663 664	耽眇眄眩眤眞眥眦眛眷 眸睇睚睨睫睛睥睿睾賭	734 735	虍乕虔號虧頭 蚋蚌蚶蚯蛄虰	机蚓蚣蚩蚪 B蚰蛉螺蚱	805 806	靤靦靨勒靫靱靹鞅靼鞁 靺鞆鞋鞏鞐鞜鞨鞦鞣鞳
665	瞎媚瞪瞪蹒跚瞎樱辈瞬	736	蛔蛞蛩蛬蛟蚴	*蛯蜒蜆蜈	807	
666	瞽矑矇矍靐矚羒矣矮缸 砌砒礦砠礪硅碎硴碆錋	737	岩质吡啶呤	金帽鱼鱼蜂	Ι ΩΩΩ	韶韵頏頌頸頤頡頷頹顆
667 668	砌砒礦砠礪硅碎硴碆硼 碚碌碣碵碪碯磑磆磋磔	738 739	乳虫蜥蜴	当 写 蝸 蝌 蚳	809 810	顏顋顫顯顰 顱顴顳颪颯颱颶飄廳
669	碾碼磅磊馨	740	羽 珪 頸 琅 彌 省	. 螟螂螯螺	811	┈ 麒 瀬 瀬 瀬 瀬 瀬 瀬 瀬 瀬 瀬 瀬 の の の の の の の の の
670		741	垂烨紧uugi	7 E 26 YP 166	012	IPE EV EM EN ES EN EN ES EW
671 672	礫祀祠祗祟祚祕祓祺祿 禊禝禧齋禪禮穰禹禺秉	742 743	蟯蟲蟠蠏蠍蜵 蠑蠖蠕蠢蠡	蝰蝠	813 814	饐饋饑饒饌饕馗馘馥馭 馮駇駟駛駝駘鴑駭駮駱
673		744	环瑷琉盘型岛	· 秦 秦 秦 章 「衫 竞 弇 弇	815	酬 軽 磅 驛 駐 駐 駐 馬 奉 略
674	稟禀稱稻稾稷穃穗穉穡	745	祖衽袵衲袂衫	2 包 称	816	駆鯵蘉鰾騾鱎驍蠌驗驟
675	穢穏龝穣穹穽窈窗窕窘	746	抱袤袰袿袱剂	析裔裘裙	817	驢驥驤驩驫驪骭骰觡髀
676 677	客窩竈窰窶竅甂窿邃竇 鰯針竏鈖竓蛅竚並竡娭	747 748	裝裹褂裼裴神 裾襃褞縟褪袮	ዋ	i xiy	髏髑髄體髞髟髱髣髦髾 髫髮髴髱髷
678	国籍公司 京都 京都 京都 京都 京都 京都 京都 京都 京都 京都	749	褓襃褞褥褪 褸襌褝檔襞	,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	820 820	髻鬆鬘鬚鬟鬢鬛鬥鬧
679	苔箔笨笑筐	<u>750</u>	襦襤襭襪裤	規模學而單	820 821 822 823	開閱日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日
680 681	医 笄筍笋峑先延呂莢 筧筰筱筬筮箝箘箟箍箜	751 75 2	覈覊覓覘覡者 覺覽覿觀觚 濧	覞覦覬覯薥 鬒觝觧觴觸	823	魎魑魘魴鮓鮃鮑鮖鮗鮟 鮠鮨鮴鯀鯊鮹鯆鯏鯑鯒
682	箚箋箒箏筝箙篋篁篌篏	753	訃訖訐訌訛訳	水钠 刨 話 註	1 824	鯣 鮵 鯤 鯔 鯡 鰈 鯲 鯱 鮫 鰕
683	箴篆篝篩簑簑篦篥籠簀	754	治抵詈詼詭訓	詢誅誂誄	825	鰔鰉鰓鰌鰆鰈鰒鯟鰄鰮
684 685	簇簓篳篷簗簍篶簣篢簪 簟簷簫簽籌籃籔籏籀籐	755 756	海滅狂誥誦詞	削誣諄諍諂 韓謔諠諢諷	826 827	鰛鰥鰤鰡鰰鱇鰲鱆鰾鱚 鱠鱧鱶鱸鳧鳬鳰鴉鴈鳫
686	草層 照	757	於陳語 語語 語語 語語 語語 語語 語語 語語	* 腱 艦 跨 謠	828	離 題 職 職 兜 元 帰 褥
687	臁籟籤籤菕離籵豼粐粵 粭粢粫粡粨粳殩糢 鸅糥 糥 粮 粮	758	謳輷髺謪誛	美羅寶譏講	828 829	鵁 鴿 鴾 衝 鵈
688	标 花 糅 糂 稼 糒 糜 糢 鬻 糯	759	շ 稽 稽 禪 谑		830	据駕鵙鵑蝪鵙鵲鴞鵙
689 690	偶 雅 雅 礼 打 紂 紜 紕 萎 絗 紘 蚻 紲 紿	760 761	操警譯譴 智	表演 孫 登 皇 琬 皇	831 832	鶫鵯鵺鶚鷤騖鶲鷄鷁鶻 鶸鶺鷆鷏鷂騺鷓鷸鷦鷭
691	紵絆絳絖絎絲絨絮絏絣	762	豐家豢豬豸豸	7貂貉貅貊	833	鷯鷪鸚鸛鸞鹵鹹鹽麁麈
692	紵綷舽絖絎裄潊絾洯鵧訽 綷	763	豐狸貳賻賍趾跟隱豐狸貳賻賍趾跟隱以為數實實補跖踉厥 以多數實實補跖踉 以為數實實, 以	基直拿	834	濒陽 無關 化 化 化 化 化 化 化 化 化 化 化 化 化 化 化 化 化 化
693 694	相 存 筏 锶 稍 枸 碌 桶 袄 掐 縅 絹 楪 緞 颒 鋤 鍚 縅 緃 墍	764 765	則則 原具貝則 贈 警 警 警 響 章	受買買賣 娜	835 836	22 解實浆粒磷肟離點期 點當點衡壓點無點
695	凞幆棎樤槪槪ቔ膡欕檶瀮 縡縒摐縟縉縋榺繆繦縻 綅縹繃縷縲縺繧繝瀞穘 鱕縩縪繬縪繼纒鴓旝	766	赃员贾赧赭 忿	艺型整理员	837	電餐籃皷鼕鼡鼬鼾齊齒
696	縵縹繃艛縲縺繧繝繖繞	767	趾趺跏跚跖趾	大坡跋跪至	838	此齣齟齠齡齦齧齬齪齷
697 608	襎 稼 釋 糟 繩 繼 襦 纃 緕 穦 螆 您 鉺 嬨 鑄 嫵 妬 婐 逸 蝉	768 769	跟跣跼踈跟趴 蹂踵踰踴蹊	t课据透阅	839 840	MB M2 ME ME MB
698 699	用	769 770	除埋		1 040	堯槇遙瑤凜煕
700	神響魯罎罐网罕罔罘	77Ĭ	蹣蹕蹶蹲蹼	薩爾豐 寶		

Specifications

■ V604SH

Weight	Approximately 144 g (with battery)
Continuous Talk Time	Approximately 130 minutes
Continuous Standby Time	Approximately 450 hours (with clamshell closed)
Charging Time (Power off)	Rapid Charger: Approximately 115 minutes In-Car Charger: Approximately 115 minutes
Continuous TV/FM Reception Time	Approximately 60 minutes
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 50 x 103 x 26 mm (with clamshell closed, without protruding parts)
Maximum Output	0.8 W

- Values above were calculated with battery installed.
- Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, at maximum output with both Power Saving and Panel Saving off, with stable signals. Continuous Talk Time may be less than half this value if signal is weak. Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed (clamshell closed) without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals. Standby Time may be less than half this value if handset is out-of-range or signal is weak. Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, ambient temperature, etc.).
- Continuous TV/FM Reception Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery. Reception Time may vary by environment, signal conditions, settings, etc.
- Talk Time/Standby Time decrease with frequent use of Display/Keypad Backlights.
- Talk Time/Standby Time may decrease when a V-Application is active.
- Station service may consume more power through automatic updates.
- Talk Time/Standby Time decrease with handset use in poor signal conditions (see **P.1-16** "Battery Time").
- Display employs precision technology, however, some pixels may appear brighter/darker.

Power Consumption 8 VA Output Voltage/Current DC 5.6V/500 mA Charging Temperature 5°C - 35°C Dimensions (W x H x D) Approximately 48 x 17 x 46 mm (without protruding parts, cord) Cord Length Approximately 1.5 m	Power Source	AC 100V, 50/60 Hz
Charging Temperature 5°C - 35°C Dimensions (W x H x D) Approximately 48 x 17 x 46 mm (without protruding parts, cord)	Power Consumption	8 VA
Dimensions (W x H x D) Approximately 48 x 17 x 46 mm (without protruding parts, cord)	Output Voltage/Current	DC 5.6V/500 mA
(without protruding parts, cord)	Charging Temperature	5°C - 35°C
Cord Length Approximately 1.5 m	Dimensions (W x H x D)	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
	Cord Length	Approximately 1.5 m

Battery

Voltage	3.7 V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	770 mAh
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 35.5 x 5.8 x 39.7 mm (without protruding parts)

■ Headphones (with Built-in TV Antenna)

Weight	Approximately 23 g
Cord Length	Approximately 1.6 m

Index

→ key Settings 16-24 3 Way Calling 17-7 A 15-4 Accept Call 15-4 Access Link (TV/FM) 6-22 Acquire Dictionary 4-15 Action Item 16-15 Activate FM 6-22 Add Date 7-43 Adjust MC Sensor 16-24 Alarm 16-7 Animation Tool 13-11, 13-17 Answer Time (Message Recorder) 16-4 Anykey Answer 2-6 Assign ⑤ Function 16-24 Attach 1/4 Size 7-40, 13-9 Attach 240 x 320 (Camera mode image) 7-41 Attach Full Image 7-40, 13-9 Attach Split Mail 7-40, 13-9 Attach Split Mail 7-40, 13-9 Attach Thumbnail (Camera mode image) 7-41 Auto Bracket 7-22 Auto Focus 7-7, 7-24 Auto Coff Timer 6-19 Auto Power Off 16-12 Auto Power On 16-11
A Accept Call
Accept Call
Access Link (TV/FM) 6-22 Acquire Dictionary 4-15 Action Item 6-22 Activate FM 6-22 Activate TV 6-22 Add Date 7-43 Adjust MC Sensor 16-24 Alarm 16-7 Animation Tool 13-11, 13-17 Answer Time (Message Recorder) 16-4 Anykey Answer 2-6 Assign Function 16-24 Attach 1/4 Size 7-40, 13-9 Attach 240 x 320 (Camera mode image) 7-41 Attach Full Image 7-40, 13-9 Attach Split Mail 7-40, 13-9 Attach Thumbnail (Camera mode image) 7-41 Auto Bracket 7-22 Auto Focus 7-7, 7-24 Auto Key Lock 15-3 Auto Off Timer 6-19 Auto Power Off 16-12
Access Link (TV/FM) 6-22 Acquire Dictionary 4-15 Action Item 6-22 Activate FM 6-22 Activate TV 6-22 Add Date 7-43 Adjust MC Sensor 16-24 Alarm 16-7 Animation Tool 13-11, 13-17 Answer Time (Message Recorder) 16-4 Anykey Answer 2-6 Assign Function 16-24 Attach 1/4 Size 7-40, 13-9 Attach 240 x 320 (Camera mode image) 7-41 Attach Full Image 7-40, 13-9 Attach Split Mail 7-40, 13-9 Attach Thumbnail (Camera mode image) 7-41 Auto Bracket 7-22 Auto Focus 7-7, 7-24 Auto Key Lock 15-3 Auto Off Timer 6-19 Auto Power Off 16-12
Acquire Dictionary
Action Item
Activate FM
Activate TV
Add Date
Adjust MC Sensor
Alarm
Animation Tool
Answer Time (Message Recorder)16-4 Anykey Answer
Anykey Answer
Assign ⑤ Function
Attach 1/4 Size
Attach 240 x 320 (Camera mode image)
Attach Full Image 7-40, 13-9 Attach Screen 13-9 Attach Split Mail 7-40, 13-9 Attach Thumbnail (Camera mode image) 7-41 Auto Bracket 7-22 Auto Focus 7-7, 7-24 Auto Key Lock 15-3 Auto Off Timer 6-19 Auto Power Off 16-12
Attach Full Image 7-40, 13-9 Attach Screen 13-9 Attach Split Mail 7-40, 13-9 Attach Thumbnail (Camera mode image) 7-41 Auto Bracket 7-22 Auto Focus 7-7, 7-24 Auto Key Lock 15-3 Auto Off Timer 6-19 Auto Power Off 16-12
Attach Split Mail
Attach Thumbnail (Camera mode image)
(Camera mode image) 7-41 Auto Bracket 7-22 Auto Focus 7-7, 7-24 Auto Key Lock 15-3 Auto Off Timer 6-19 Auto Power Off 16-12
Auto Bracket 7-22 Auto Focus 7-7, 7-24 Auto Key Lock 15-3 Auto Off Timer 6-19 Auto Power Off 16-12
Auto Bracket 7-22 Auto Focus 7-7, 7-24 Auto Key Lock 15-3 Auto Off Timer 6-19 Auto Power Off 16-12
Auto Key Lock
Auto Off Timer6-19 Auto Power Off16-12
Auto Power Off16-12
Auto Power On16-11
Auto Protect (Schedule)16-18
Auto Reply5-11
Auto Reset7-29
Auto Save7-28
Autorun12-12
В
Backlight8-16
battery1-15
Battery Level (Display Patterns)8-15

Battery Saving 16-43
Battery Strength 1-17, 1-18
Bit Rate10-11
Bookmark (E-Book) 13-42
Break Away 17-7
Brightness (Display) 8-16
Brightness (mobile camera)7-27
С
Calculator 16-45
Calendar (creating) 7-45
Calendar 8-4
Call Charge 2-21
Call Forwarding17-3
Call Functions 9-2
Call History 2-16
Call in Progress2-16
Call Time2-20
Call Waiting 17-6
Caller ID (sending/blocking)2-2
calls (ending)2-2
calls (placing)2-2, 2-8
Camera mode7-8, 7-10
Cancel Secretary 17-3, 17-4
Capture Settings 6-11
Center Access Code 1-34
Centered 8-2
Chaku-Uta 13-34
Change Format (images)13-28
Change to Vnote4-20
Character Code (entering) 4-9
Character Code (list)18-9
Check Secretary 17-3, 17-4
clamshell closed 1-11
clamshell open 1-11
Clock Display8-3
Clock Settings 1-26
Close to End Call2-3
Close to Turn Off (TV/FM)6-20
Combine Split Mail 13-33
Compass16-25
Composite

Confirm Service (Call Waiting)...... 17-6

Continuous Mode 16-28
Copy (text) 4-17
Count 16-26
Count Down 16-26
Create QR Code 16-39
Cursor (Display Patterns) 8-15
cursor 1-26
Custom Screen 8-11
Cut (images) 13-23
Cut (text) 4-17
, ,
D
Data Folder 13-3
Delayed Ringer 2-12
Delete Back 7-36
Delete Front 7-36
Delete Posterior/Previous 4-17
Desktop Holder 1-22
Dialing Display 8-19
Digital Zoom 7-6
Disable FM6-20
Disable TV
Display Images8-5
Display Patterns 8-15
Display Setting(s) 10-18, 11-7, 13-36
Display 1-8
DPOF
E
E-Animation 13-14
E-Animation
Earpiece Volume2-13
Earpiece Volume
Earpiece Volume
Earpiece Volume 2-13 E-Book 13-40 Edit 7-33, 11-8 Effects 13-25
Earpiece Volume 2-13 E-Book 13-40 Edit 7-33, 11-8 Effects 13-25 Emoticons 4-8 English 8-18
Earpiece Volume 2-13 E-Book 13-40 Edit 7-33, 11-8 Effects 13-25 Emoticons 4-8 English 8-18 Enlarge Display 8-2
Earpiece Volume 2-13 E-Book 13-40 Edit 7-33, 11-8 Effects 13-25 Emoticons 4-8 English 8-18 Enlarge Display 8-2
Earpiece Volume 2-13 E-Book 13-40 Edit 7-33, 11-8 Effects 13-25 Emoticons 4-8 English 8-18 Enlarge Display 8-2 F Face Arrange 13-26
Earpiece Volume

FM6-2
Focus Lock7-7
Font Settings8-9
Format Card12-6
Forward Voice Mail2-11, 17-4
Frame (saved images)13-28
Frame (Sha-mail mode)7-20
Frame In/Out7-38
Frames (Display Patterns)8-15
Free Text
Full Auto6-23 Function List18-2
Functions Menu1-28
G
Group Ring Tone (Phone Book)5-16
Group Search (Phone Book)5-13
Group Settings (Phone Book)5-16
Guide1-33
Guide Keys (Display Patterns)8-15
Н
handset codes1-34
handset phone number
(opening My Number)2-22
Handy Features1-28
Headphones
(with built-in TV antenna)16-50
Hide Picture6-21 Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics
Conversion4-13
hold (incoming calls)2-9
Horizontal Display (TV)6-23
Horizontal/Vertical Display (TV) 6-23
1
Image Quality7-26
Image Size (mobile camera)7-27
images (reducing size)13-23
Inbox Auto Sort5-10
In-Car Backlight8-16
In-Car Charger1-23
In-Car Recorder16-4
incoming calls2-6
incoming calls (answering)2-6
incoming calls (Call Waiting)17-6

	6-15
incoming calls (rejecting)	2-9
Incoming Calls (TV)	6-9
ncoming Notice	
ncoming Settings (Music Player).	10-18
ncoming Settings (TV/FM)	6-20
ncoming Tone 11-8, 13-34	1, 13-35
ndex Menu	
ndex Menu Display	8-6
ndex Print	7-43
nformation Menu	2-17
nfrared	14-2
Input Method	4-10
Instrument Effects	
International Call	2-5
J	
Jump to Link (E-Book)	13-43
K	
atakana Search (Phone Book)	5-13
key assignments (text entry)	
Kev Guard	1-25
Key Ops Guide (mobile camera)	7-29
Key Ops Guide (mobile camera) Keypad Lock	7-29 15-2
Key Ops Guide (mobile camera) Keypad Lock Kitchen Timer	7-29 15-2
Key Ops Guide (mobile camera) Keypad Lock Kitchen TimerL	7-29 15-2 16-33
Key Ops Guide (mobile camera) Keypad Lock Kitchen Timer L Language	7-29 15-2 16-33
Key Ops Guide (mobile camera) Keypad Lock Kitchen Timer L Language	7-29 15-2 16-33
Key Ops Guide (mobile camera) Keypad Lock Kitchen Timer L anguage	7-29 15-2 16-33 8-18
Key Ops Guide (mobile camera) Keypad Lock Kitchen Timer L Language LED Indicator (for sounds)	7-29 15-2 16-33 8-18 9-5
Key Ops Guide (mobile camera) Keypad Lock Kitchen Timer L Language LED Indicator (for sounds) Lens Effects	7-29 15-2 16-33 8-18 9-5 7-21
Key Ops Guide (mobile camera) Keypad Lock Kitchen Timer L Language ED Indicator (for sounds) Lens Effects Light Settings Local Contents	7-29 15-2 16-33 8-18 9-5 7-21
Key Ops Guide (mobile camera) Keypad Lock Kitchen Timer L Language LED Indicator (for sounds) Lens Effects Light Settings Local Contents	7-29 15-2 16-33 8-18 9-5 7-21 8-16 12-12
Key Ops Guide (mobile camera) Keypad Lock	7-2915-28-189-57-218-1612-12
Key Ops Guide (mobile camera) Keypad Lock	7-2915-28-189-57-218-1612-12
Key Ops Guide (mobile camera) Keypad Lock Kitchen Timer L Language LED Indicator (for sounds) Lens Effects Light Settings Local Contents M mail address Mail Folder (Phone Book) Manner Mode	7-2915-216-338-189-57-218-1612-125-35-10
Key Ops Guide (mobile camera) Keypad Lock Kitchen Timer L Language LED Indicator (for sounds) Lens Effects Light Settings Local Contents M mail address Mail Folder (Phone Book) Manner Mode MC Cursor	7-2915-216-338-189-57-218-1612-125-35-103-31-31
Key Ops Guide (mobile camera) Keypad Lock Kitchen Timer L Language LED Indicator (for sounds) Lens Effects Light Settings Local Contents M mail address Mail Folder (Phone Book) Manner Mode MC Cursor MC Settings	7-2915-216-338-189-57-218-1612-125-35-103-31-31
Key Ops Guide (mobile camera) Keypad Lock Kitchen Timer L Language LED Indicator (for sounds) Lens Effects Light Settings Local Contents M mail address Mail Folder (Phone Book) Manner Mode MC Cursor MC Settings MC Shortcut	7-2915-216-338-189-57-218-1612-125-105-101-3116-2416-30
Key Ops Guide (mobile camera) Keypad Lock Kitchen Timer L Language LED Indicator (for sounds) Lens Effects Light Settings Local Contents M mail address Mail Folder (Phone Book) MC Cursor MC Settings MC Shortcut MC Shortcut Tone	7-2915-216-338-189-57-218-1612-125-35-103-31-3116-2416-309-6
Key Ops Guide (mobile camera) Keypad Lock	7-2915-216-338-189-57-218-1612-125-35-103-31-3116-2416-309-6 -6, 12-7
Key Ops Guide (mobile camera) Keypad Lock Kitchen Timer L Language LED Indicator (for sounds) Lens Effects Local Contents M mail address Mail Folder (Phone Book) MC Cursor MC Settings MC Settings MC Shortcut Tone MC Shortcut (opening files)12	7-2915-216-338-189-57-218-1612-125-35-103-31-3116-2416-309-6 -6, 12-7
Key Ops Guide (mobile camera) Keypad Lock Kitchen Timer L Language LED Indicator (for sounds) Lens Effects Local Contents M mail address Mail Folder (Phone Book) Manner Mode MC Settings MC Settings MC Shortcut MC Shortcut Tone Memory Card (opening files) 12 Memory No. Search	7-2915-28-189-57-218-1612-125-35-103-31-3116-2416-309-6 -6, 12-75-13
Language LED Indicator (for sounds) Lens Effects Light Settings Local Contents	7-2915-28-189-57-218-1612-125-35-103-31-3116-2416-309-6 -6, 12-75-13

Menu Background8-15	
Menu Design8-15	
Merge Panorama 13-32	
Message Recorder 16-4	
Mic Level (Voice Recorder) 11-4	
Mic Settings (mobile camera) 7-27	
Missed Calls2-16	
∂-key Settings 16-24	
MNG File Conversion13-13	
mobile camera7-2	
Mobile Light 7-25	
Monitor Level10-10	
Motion Camera mode7-14, 7-16	
Motion Control 1-14	
motion pattern16-31	
Movie Sha-mail mode7-14, 7-16	
Moving Photo Frame13-29	
Multi Key 1-6	
Multi Selectori	
Music Player 10-2	
My Voice Memo 16-6	
N	
New Memo/Note4-18, 4-19 Notepad Memory2-15	
New Memo/Note4-18, 4-19	
New Memo/Note4-18, 4-19 Notepad Memory2-15	
New Memo/Note 4-18, 4-19 Notepad Memory 2-15 NOW ON AIR 6-14 Number of Copies 7-43	
New Memo/Note	
New Memo/Note 4-18, 4-19 Notepad Memory 2-15 NOW ON AIR 6-14 Number of Copies 7-43 O Off-Line Mode 3-6	
New Memo/Note 4-18, 4-19 Notepad Memory 2-15 NOW ON AIR 6-14 Number of Copies 7-43 O O Off-Line Mode 3-6 One Hiragana Predictive Entry 4-14	
New Memo/Note	
New Memo/Note 4-18, 4-19 Notepad Memory 2-15 NOW ON AIR 6-14 Number of Copies 7-43 O Off-Line Mode 3-6 One Hiragana Predictive Entry 4-14 One Hiragana Word Call 4-14 One-Hiragana Conversion 4-12 Optical Zoom 7-6, 7-24 Original Size (Camera mode image) 7-30 Original Tones 9-9 Original Voice 9-8 out-of-range 18-8 Overlap mode 7-22 Owner Profile 2-22	App
New Memo/Note 4-18, 4-19 Notepad Memory 2-15 NOW ON AIR 6-14 Number of Copies 7-43 O Off-Line Mode 3-6 One Hiragana Predictive Entry 4-14 One-Hiragana Word Call 4-14 One-Hiragana Conversion 4-12 Optical Zoom 7-6, 7-24 Original Size (Camera mode image) 7-30 Original Tones 9-9 Original Voice 9-8 out-of-range 18-8 Overlap mode 7-22	Append

Pager Code (list)......4-11 Panel Saving...... 16-44

Paste......4-17

Quick Operation	1-32
Quick Shortcut	
Quick Silent	2-7, 2-11
_	•

Play Voice Mail...... 17-5

Postcard...... 7-44 Power On Message 8-18

Power On/Off (Sound Effects) 9-6

power on/off 1-24 Power Saving 16-43 Predictive (conversion) 4-5, 4-14 Previous Usage (conversion) 4-5, 4-14

Property 10-14, 13-10

Pull Up Menus 8-15

Push Tones...... 16-2

Quick Conversion 4-13

PC transmissions...... 16-51 Pen Light...... 16-47 Personal Data.....5-4 Personal Ring Tone 5-10 Phone Book...... 5-2 Phone Book (deleting entries)...... 5-15 Phone Book (editing)...... 5-15 Phone Book (Memory No.)..... 5-5 Phone Book (Memory Status)..... 5-8 Phone Book (saving) 5-3 Phone Book (searching)...... 5-12 Phone Book Entry List 5-12 Phone Book Entry List with images, 5-14 Phone Book Lock...... 15-3 Phonetic Conversion...... 4-12 Photo (Phone Book) 5-6 Pictographs 4-7 Picture Call/Mail 5-7 Picture Effect...... 13-22 Playback Volume 13-33 Play List 10-12 Play Setting 10-17, 11-7, 13-35

11	
Rapid Charger	1-21
Record Settings (FM)	6-15
Record Settings	

(TV, Video Camera) 6-9,	7-2
Recording Mode (Voice Recorder)	11.

Redial	2-4
Reject Call	15-4
Reset (information)	2-19
Reset All	15-7
Reset Defaults	15-7
Reset Learning	4-14
Restrict Dial	15-4
Ring Time	
(Call Forwarding & Voice Mail)	17-5
Ring Time	
Ringer Out	.16-51
Rotate (Picture Effect)	.13-28
Rotate Thumb	
(Camera mode image)	7-12
S	
Sampling Frequency	10-6

camping ricquency
Save As Thumb
(Camera mode image)7-12
Save Dictionary4-16
Save to 6-9, 6-15, 7-28
Scan Code16-35
Schedule16-13
Screen Animation8-19
Search by Reading (Phone Book)5-13
Secret Mode5-7, 15-6
Security Code1-34
Select 2 points7-35
Select Mode (mobile camera)7-29
Self Portrait position1-12
Self Timer7-19
Send All Push Tones16-2
Send With Code2-5
Sensitivity Level16-27
Sent Auto Sort5-10
Set Area6-13
Set Burst Mode7-22
Set Channels6-16
Set Holiday16-20
Set IR Password14-3
Set LED to Sound9-7
Shake Counter16-26
Shake Sound16-27
Sha-mail mode7-8, 7-10
Shoot by Scene7-27

Т
Synchronize12-12
Synchro Recording10-10
Symbols4-7
Switch Position (TV/FM)6-18
Switch Line (3 Way Calling)17-7
SVG files13-40
Sub Display1-10, 8-17
Stopwatch 16-32
(from Motion Camera video)7-34
Still Image
Standby Indicators8-15
Standby Animation8-19
Standby1-24
Split Image 240 x 320 (120 x 160)13-30
Split Image 240 x 25813-30
Split Data11-7
Spending Memo16-46
Speed Dial5-14
Specify DPOF Prints7-42
Speaker Phone9-22
Speaker9-22
Sound Volume9-7
Sound Out (TV/FM)6-21
Sound Effects9-6
Sound Effect (Music Player)10-17
Soft Key1-30
Snooze16-9
Small Light1-6
Slide Show13-21
Single Play Mode16-28
Simple Animation 13-11
signal strength indicator1-8
Signal Strength (Display Patterns) 8-15
Signal Alert16-2
Side Keysi
Side Key Settings16-3
Shutter Click7-26
(Video Camera)7-26
Show/Hide Indicators
(Camera mode image)7-30
Show Thumbnails

Telop Edit7-36 text (deleting)......4-16

text (editing)	4-1
text (entering)	4-
text (entry modes)	4-:
Text Memo	4-18
Text Scanner	16-4
Thumbnail View	13-4, 13-
Time Out Setting	2-19, 16-3
Title/Status Bars	8-1
Toggle Mask	13-4
Toggle Preview	7-2
Tone Octave	9-2
Total Charges	2-2 ⁻
Total Talk Time	2-2
Track Bookmarks	10-0
Track Break Level	10-1
Track Info Editing	10-1
Train	
Transfer All (Memory Card)	12-1
TV	
TV Backlight	6-2
U	

User Dictionary...... 4-15 User Shortcut 16-29 V

-Appli Vibration	3-5
Files	13-36
ibration	9-4
ibration Pattern	9-4
ideo Camera mode	7-14, 7-16
ideo Out	16-48
iewer Display	6-21, 8-18
iewer position	1-12
iewer Setting	16-25
odafone live! Animation	8-19
oice Folder	
oice Mail	17-4
oice Memo	16-6
oice Recorder	11-2
W	

Wallpaper......8-2 Whisper Mode......3-5

\triangleright
0
O
Œ
\supset
ā
₹.

Warranty & After-Sales Services

■ Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase V604SH.

- Check the name of distributor and date of purchase.
- Read through contents and keep in a safe place.
- The warranty term is described in the warranty.

After-Sales Services

See P.18-6 "Troubleshooting" before contacting us for repair.

If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance (see **P.18-21**) of your subscription area and provide detailed description.

- During the warranty term, the repair is performed under the terms and conditions described in the warranty.
- After the warranty term, repairs are performed if possible upon your request at your expense.

For other services, contact the distributor, the nearest Vodafone shop or Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.18-21**). Replacement parts are available for 6 years after termination of production.



- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.
- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Disassembling or modifying handset may violate the Radio Law. Modified handset will not be repaired.

Customer Service

If you have questions about Vodafone handsets or services, please call General Information. For repairs, please call Customer Assistance.

Vodafone Customer Centers

From a Vodafone handset, dial toll free at 157 for General Information or 113 for Customer Assistance

■ Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Center	Phone Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa,	General Information	(6) 0088-240-157
Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	Customer Assistance	(a) 0088-240-113
Airbi Oife Mir Ohimarka	General Information	6 0088-241-157
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	Customer Assistance	© 0088-241-113
Ocalia Ilbaria Kosta Nasa Okina Walasiana	General Information	6 0088-242-157
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	Customer Assistance	© 0088-242-113
15 1. O. V. 1. T	General Information	6 0088-259-157
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori,	Customer Assistance	6 0088-259-113
	General Information	6 0088-247-157
Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi	Customer Assistance	6 0088-247-113
Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto,	General Information	6 0088-250-157
Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	Customer Assistance	6 0088-250-113

18

18-20

V604SH Instruction Manual Basic Operations

January 2006, First Edition Vodafone K.K.

For additional information, please visit a Vodafone shop.

Model: V604SH

Manufacturer: SHARP Corporation



Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- •Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always be sure to erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.

Introduction

Thank you for purchasing the V604SH.

- For proper handset use, read this manual beforehand.
- This manual has been produced for V604SH Vodafone live!
- Keep this manual in a convenient place for reference.
- Accessible Vodafone services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

V604SH transmits at 1.5 GHz and is compatible with the Vodafone K.K. network. This product is exclusively for use in Japan.

Note

- Copying this manual in whole or part without authorization is prohibited.
- Manual content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this manual. Please contact Customer Service, General Information (see P.16-16) concerning unclear or missing information.

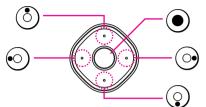
Symbols

Multi Selector

Use Multi Selector to select menu items, move cursor, scroll, etc.

In this manual, Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown to the right.

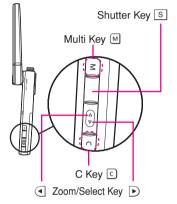
- Basic Multi Selector Operations
- ②: Press ③ or ②
- • : Press or •
- . Press . , , , o or .



Side Keys

Use Side Keys when Display is in Viewer position (see Basic P.1-12). In this manual, Side Keys are indicated as shown to the right.

• "S" is not inscribed on the actual Shutter Key.





- In this manual, most operations are described with handset open (clamshell open: see Basic P.1-11) in Standby.
- Sample screen shots, etc. are provided for reference only. Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.

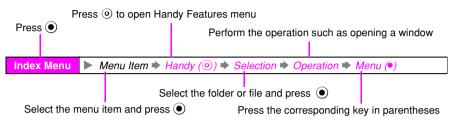
i

Page References

When Basic appears next to a page reference, indicated pages are in Basic Operations Manual. Page reference alone indicates pages in Vodafone live! Manual.

■ Abbreviated Steps

Handset operations starting from Index Menu are abbreviated as follows:



MEMC

ii iii

Contents

		iv
Conte	:iits	Vodafone live! Overview
1	Vodafone live! Overview	Vodafone live! Basics 1-2 ■ Vodafone live! Services 1-2 ■ Network Setup 1-4 ■ Handling Incoming Calls 1-4 Customizing Handset Address 1-5 Memory Status 1-5 Disabling Vodafone live! 1-6
		Mail
2	New Mail	Opening New Messages 2-4 ■ Inbox 2-6 ■ Retrieving Super Mail 2-8 Sky Melody 2-10 ■ Requesting Melody Files 2-10 ■ Saving to Data Folder 2-10
3	Sending Text Messages	Creating Text Messages 3-2 ■ Procedure 3-2 ■ Creating & Sending a Message 3-3 ■ Attaching Images & Sounds 3-9 ■ Saving to Outbox 3-12 Option Settings 3-13 ● PIN 3-13 ● Confirm Delivery 3-13 ● Privacy Level 3-13 ● Set Priority 3-14 ● Polling 3-14 ● Recipient Type 3-14 ● Priority Setting 3-14 ● Reply Address 3-15 Using Save Auto Send 3-15 2-Touch Mail 3-16 ■ Add Address 3-16 ■ Creating & Sending 3-17
		Greeting

4	Mail	Вох

Checking Messages	
Using Received Messages	4-7
Replying to Messages	4-7
Forwarding Messages	4-8
Resending Messages	
Linked Info	4-9
Protecting Messages	4-11
■ Deleting Messages	4-12
Chat Mail Log	
Saving Members	
Opening Chat Mail Log	4-15
Mail Folders	
Mail Box Layout	4-16
Folder Name	4-16
Secret Mode	4-17
Letter Pad	4-18
Moving Messages	4-18
Sorting to Folders Automatically	4-19
Confirm Delivery & Cancel Delivery	4-22
Sending from Outbox	4-22
Sending a Message	4-22
Send Continuously	4-23
Attachments	4 24
Attacimients	4-24
Saving Attachments to Data Folder	
Saving Attachments to Data Folder Wallpaper & Display Images	4-24 4-25
Saving Attachments to Data Folder Wallpaper & Display Images Other Functions	4-24 4-25 4-26
Saving Attachments to Data Folder Wallpaper & Display Images	4-24 4-25 4-26
Saving Attachments to Data Folder Wallpaper & Display Images Other Functions	4-24 4-25 4-26 4-26
Saving Attachments to Data Folder	4-24 4-25 4-26 4-26
Saving Attachments to Data Folder	4-24 4-25 4-26 4-26 4-26
Saving Attachments to Data Folder	4-24 4-25 4-26 4-26 4-26 4-27
Saving Attachments to Data Folder Wallpaper & Display Images Other Functions Scan Code Image Auto Open Sound Auto Play Mail Box/Message Menu	4-24 4-25 4-26 4-26 4-26 4-27 4-27
Saving Attachments to Data Folder Wallpaper & Display Images Other Functions Scan Code Image Auto Open Sound Auto Play Mail Box/Message Menu Mail Box Menu	4-24 4-25 4-26 4-26 4-26 4-27 4-27
Saving Attachments to Data Folder Wallpaper & Display Images Other Functions Scan Code Image Auto Open Sound Auto Play Mail Box/Message Menu Mail Box Menu Show Address	4-24 4-25 4-26 4-26 4-26 4-27 4-27 4-27
Saving Attachments to Data Folder Wallpaper & Display Images Other Functions Scan Code Image Auto Open Sound Auto Play Mail Box/Message Menu Mail Box Menu Show Address Auto Sort	4-24 4-25 4-26 4-26 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-27
Saving Attachments to Data Folder Wallpaper & Display Images Other Functions Scan Code Image Auto Open Sound Auto Play Mail Box/Message Menu Mail Box Menu Show Address Auto Sort List	4-24 4-25 4-26 4-26 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-27
Saving Attachments to Data Folder Wallpaper & Display Images Other Functions Scan Code Image Auto Open Sound Auto Play Mail Box/Message Menu Mail Box Menu Show Address Auto Sort List Create QR Codes Scroll Unit (for Mail Box)	4-24 4-25 4-26 4-26 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-27
Saving Attachments to Data Folder Wallpaper & Display Images Other Functions Scan Code Image Auto Open Sound Auto Play Mail Box/Message Menu Mail Box Menu Show Address Auto Sort List Create QR Codes Scroll Unit (for Mail Box) Show as Unread/Read	4-24 4-25 4-26 4-26 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-28 4-28
Saving Attachments to Data Folder Wallpaper & Display Images Other Functions Scan Code Image Auto Open Sound Auto Play Mail Box/Message Menu Mail Box Menu Show Address Auto Sort List Create QR Codes Scroll Unit (for Mail Box)	4-24 4-25 4-26 4-26 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-28 4-28
Saving Attachments to Data Folder Wallpaper & Display Images Other Functions Scan Code Image Auto Open Sound Auto Play Mail Box/Message Menu Mail Box Menu Show Address Auto Sort List Create QR Codes Scroll Unit (for Mail Box) Show as Unread/Read Report Spam Message Menu	4-24 4-25 4-26 4-26 4-26 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-28 4-28 4-28
Saving Attachments to Data Folder Wallpaper & Display Images Other Functions Scan Code Image Auto Open Sound Auto Play Mail Box/Message Menu Mail Box Menu Show Address Auto Sort List Create QR Codes Scroll Unit (for Mail Box) Show as Unread/Read Report Spam	4-24 4-25 4-26 4-26 4-26 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-28 4-28 4-28 4-28 4-28
Saving Attachments to Data Folder Wallpaper & Display Images Other Functions Scan Code Image Auto Open Sound Auto Play Mail Box/Message Menu Mail Box Menu Show Address Auto Sort List Create QR Codes Scroll Unit (for Mail Box) Show as Unread/Read Report Spam Message Menu Copy	4-24 4-25 4-26 4-26 4-26 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-28 4-28 4-28 4-28 4-28 4-28 4-28
Saving Attachments to Data Folder Wallpaper & Display Images Other Functions Scan Code Image Auto Open Sound Auto Play Mail Box/Message Menu Mail Box Menu Show Address Auto Sort List Create QR Codes Scroll Unit (for Mail Box) Show as Unread/Read Report Spam Message Menu Copy Set Display Size	4-24 4-25 4-26 4-26 4-26 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-27 4-28 4-28 4-28 4-28 4-28 4-29 4-29 4-29

Server Mail	Unretrieved List	
J	Acquire Mail List	
	Retrieving Selected Messages	
	■ Deleting Unretrieved List Messages	
	Server Mail	
	Forwarding Server Mail	
	■ Deleting Server Mail	5-6
Additional	Auto reply	
Functions	Activating Auto Reply	
1 dilottolis	Basic Settings	6-4
	Mail Notice	6-4
	Confirm Delivery	
	Auto Send	6-4
	Custom Fixed Text (Japanese Only)	6-4
	Report Setting	6-5
	Reply with Original	6-5
	Super Mail Settings	6-6
	Auto Retrieve	6-6
	Additional Settings	6-7
	Save & Send Image	6-7
	Sender Name	6-7
	Recipient Name	6-7
	Reply Address	6-8
	Signature	6-8
	Sky Mail Settings	6-8
	PIN Filter	6-8
	Address Filter	6-9
	Additional Settings	6-10
	Set Priority	6-10
	Sender	6-10
	Super Mail Group	6-11
	Creating Mail Groups	6-11
	■ Deleting Groups/Members	6-12
	BBS	6-13
	BBS	6-13
	Saving Messages	6-13
	Resetting Mail & Center Address	6-14
	Reset	6-14
	Delete All	6-14
	Center Address	6-14
	l .	

Web		
7 Web Basics	Getting Started 7-4 ■ Web Content 7-4 ■ Saving Information 7-5 Using Web 7-6 ■ Opening Vodafone Web Menu 7-6 ■ Entering URLs Directly 7-7 Basic Operations 7-8 Home 7-10 ■ Designating 7-10 ■ Accessing 7-10 Auto Delivery Service 7-11 ■ Received Information 7-11	
8 Advanced Features	Favorites, Message Folder & Bookmarks 8-2 ■ Saving Information & URLs 8-2 ■ Opening Saved Info & Links 8-3 ■ Editing & Deleting 8-3 Using Linked Info 8-4 Files within Information 8-5 ■ Saving to Data Folder 8-5 ■ Wallpaper & Display Images 8-6 ■ Playing Sound Files 8-7 ■ Other Files 8-7 Downloading Chaku-Uta 8-8	
9 Additional Functions	Sub Menu Settings 9-2 Set Display Size 9-2 Search this Page 9-2 Scroll Unit 9-2 Copy 9-2 Playback Volume 9-3 Character Encoding 9-3 Update 9-3 Reacquire 9-3 Property 9-3 Activate TV 9-4 Activate FM 9-4 Show Certification 9-4 Uploading Files 9-4 Text Only 9-4 Location Info 9-4 Link Limiter 9-5 Clear DNS Cache 9-5	

vi vii

9 Additional Functions	Security Warning Message Show User ID Certification Resetting Web & Center Address Web Reset Clear Memory Clear Web Cache Center Address	9-5 9-5 9-5 9-6 9-6 9-6
	V-Applications	
V-Application Basics	Getting Started V-Appli Library Downloading V-Applications	10-4

V-Applications		
10 V-Application Basics	Getting Started 10-4 ■ V-Appli Library 10-4 Downloading V-Applications 10-5 Starting V-Applications 10-6 Exit, Pause & Resume 10-8 ■ Exiting or Pausing V-Applications 10-8 ■ Resuming V-Applications 10-8	
11 Using V-Applications	Managing V-Applications11-2■ Opening V-Application Properties11-2■ Deleting V-Applications11-2Standby V-Application11-3Video Out11-4	
12 Additional Functions	General Settings 12-2 Incoming Settings 12-2 Playback Volume 12-2 Vibration 12-2 Backlight 12-3 Blink Control 12-3 Application-based Settings 12-3 Auto Connect 12-3 Security Level 12-3 Save Direct Key 12-4 Resetting V-Appli & Center Address 12-4 Reset 12-4 Clear Memory 12-4 Server Address 12-4	

Station (Japanese Only)		
13 Station Basics	Getting Started 13-4 ■ Station Content 13-4 ■ Subscription Status 13-4 Opening Main List 13-5 My List 13-6 ■ Saving to My List 13-6 ■ Editing My List 13-7 ■ Received Information 13-7	
14 Advanced Features	Saving Information 14-2 ■ Saved Information 14-2 ■ Checking Information 14-2 ■ Deleting Selected Information 14-2 Using Linked Info 14-3 Files within Information 14-4 ● To Data Folder 14-4 ● Wallpaper & Display Images 14-4 Weather Indicator 14-4 ■ Activating Weather Indicator 14-4 ■ Weather Forecast 14-5 Location Info 14-6 ■ Checking Location Info 14-6 ■ Protecting Location Info 14-6	
15 Additional Functions	Sub Menu Settings 15-2 Set Display Size 15-2 Scroll Unit 15-2 Text Memo 15-2 Copy 15-2 Property 15-2 Basic Settings 15-3 Update Frequency 15-3 Save Info Number 15-3 Image Link 15-3 Resetting Station & Center Address 15-4 Reset Station 15-4 Clear Memory 15-4 Center Address 15-4	

viii ix

16 Appendix

Appendix	
Reset Settings	16-2
Mail Settings	16-2
Web Settings	16-3
■ V-Application Settings	16-3
Station Settings	16-3
Display Messages	
■ Mail	16-4
Web	
■ V-Applications	16-6
Station	
Pictograph List	16-8
Memory List	
Index	16-12
Customer Service	16-16

Vodafone live! Overview

Vodafone live! Overview

Vodafone live! Basics

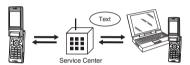
Vodafone live! Services

Use Vodafone live! services to exchange text/multimedia messages with compatible handsets, PCs and other devices; download text, sounds, images and V-Applications; browse the Mobile Internet via Web; and access current area-based information via Station. For more information concerning Vodafone live! services, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.16-16**).

Mail

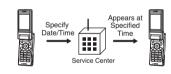
Sky Mail

Use this basic Vodafone live! service to exchange short text messages (of up to 128 alphanumerics) with other Vodafone handsets, e-mail compatible cellphones, computers and other such devices. Ideal for fast and short text messaging!



Greeting

Designate the date/time for the timely delivery of special salutations, from birthday congratulations to holiday felicitations & more, to family members and friends with compatible Vodafone handsets.



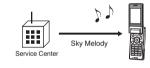
Super Mail

Exchange long text messages (of up to 12,000 alphanumerics) with all Super Mail-compatible Vodafone handsets, as well as email-compatible cellphones, computers and other such devices. Attach images/sounds for multimedia messages.



Sky Melody

For the price of a phone call, request melodic tones for the latest top hit songs and popular favorites from Sky Melody Center. Then uses them as handset Ring Tones or Alarm Tones.



An additional contract is required to use Super Mail and receive e-mail from PCs, etc.

■ Web

Access the Mobile Internet. Browse for image or sound files as well as information.

Web Information Access Vodafone livel-compatible Mobile Internet sites via Vodafone Web menu; download news/info as well as files for use on handset. Images Text Sounds Mobile Internet Enter Mobile Internet site URL to view a specific site/page directly; use Log List to access previously viewed sites/pages while online. Auto Delivery Service Use this Vodafone live! service (when available) to request automatic informational updates from compatible Mobile Internet sites.

An additional contract is required to use Web service.

■ V-Applications

Download V-Applications, including games and 3D graphics.



- Download and use V604SH-compatible V-Applications.
- Separate subscriptions are required for V-Applications downloaded via Web.

Station

Access a variety of area-specific local information, periodically updated automatically.



- · Receive current location info automatically.
- Receive urgent information, such as emergency/disaster warnings, automatically.
- Separate subscription is required for fee-based information.



To disable individual Vodafone live! services, see P.1-6.

Vodafone live! Overview

1 Choose **■** Yes and press **●**

Handset connects to the Network.

- Follow onscreen instructions to proceed.
- To cancel, choose **2No** → Press
- After cancellation, press ③, ⑥, ⊙, , , , , , , , , or ⑤ in Standby to reinitiate Network Setup.

Updating Network Information

- Press → Select Vodafone live! → Press → Select ⑤ Network Settings → Press → Select ② Network Setup → Press → Choose ☑ Yes → Press
 - Follow onscreen instructions to proceed.

Handling Incoming Calls

Adjust handset setting to handle incoming calls while handset is connected to the Network.

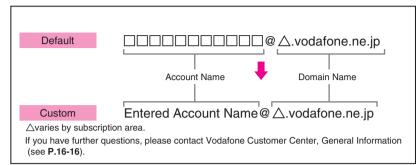
- When *Call Waiting Off* is set, handset does not ring/vibrate for incoming calls (they appear as rejected calls in Call History).
- Incoming Call is set by default.

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! → Network Settings → Call Waiting

Select Incoming Call or Call Waiting Off and press

Customizing Handset Address

Change alphanumerics before @ of the default handset mail address.



- Handset must connect to the Network to customize handset address.
- Perform Network Setup (see P.1-4) before customizing handset address.
- Customizing handset mail address helps reduce spam.
- Web must be activated before handset address can be customized (see P.1-6).

1 Press , select Mail Settings and press

2 Select Mail Address and press

Handset connects to the Network.

- Follow onscreen instructions.
- For Web basic operations, see P.7-8.
- Center Access Code: see Basic P.1-34

Memory Status

Save up to approximately 3,000 KB between Inbox (Mail), Favorites or Message Folder (Web), and Saved Information (Station).

Open Memory Status window to confirm Mail, Web and Station memories.

Index Menu ► Functions → Settings 1 → Memory

1 Select **2** *Memory Usage* and press **●**

Disabling Vodafone live!

Disable any or all Vodafone live! services. Use this function to restrict access to or prevent unauthorized use of Vodafone live! services on your handset.

All services are active by default.

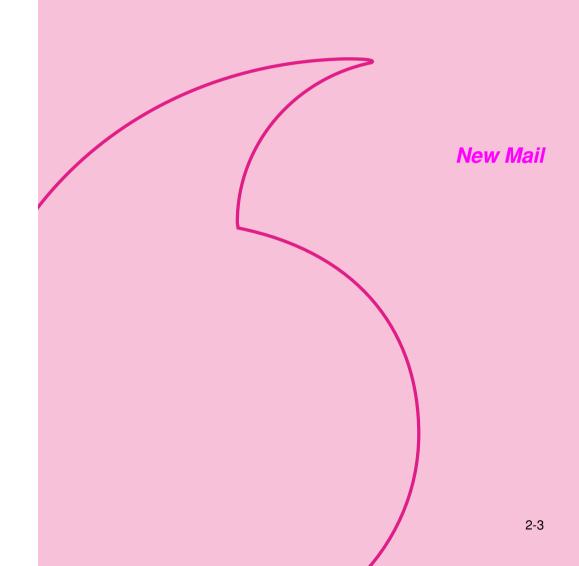
- **2** Enter Security Code
- 3 Select a service and press ●
- 4 Choose 2 Off and press

 To activate, choose 1 On → Press

 To activate, choose 1 On → Press ●

Mail

MEMO



Opening New Messages

When handset is in Viewer position, use Side Keys to execute operations; see diagram on **P.i** and "Side Key Assignments (Viewer)" on [Basic] **P.1-13**.

1 When mail arrives, animation plays and Information Menu opens

(Super Mail) or (Sky Mail) appears.

2 Select *New Mail* and press o or substitution of substitut



Information Menu

3 Select a message and press • or S

Message window opens (see P.2-7 "Message Contents").

- Press (x-n) to see newer messages or (# n) for older ones (when messages are arranged by date).
- To retrieve remaining portion of Super Mail messages, see P.2-8.
- 4 Press c twice or press to exit



Message Window (Sky Mail)

New Mail Out of Standby

- When mail arrives during a call or while using handset functions, etc., Information Menu opens when handset returns to Standby.
- When Information Menu does not open, open Inbox (see P.4-2) to check message.

Delivery Report

When messages are sent with Confirm Delivery On (see P.3-13, P.6-4), handset receives a Delivery Report from the Center. Open Delivery Reports in the same manner as standard messages.

Ring Tone Volume

- While handset is ringing, press ③ (up) or ② (down).
 - Ring Tone Level setting (see Basic P.9-2) changes accordingly.
 - Cancel Manner Mode (see [Basic] P.3-3) to adjust level.

Quick Silent

Press to instantly mute incoming information tone for that information only.



There is no incoming message alert (Ring Tone, Vibration, Mobile/Small Light, Information Menu, etc.) for new messages when:

- The sender is not saved in Phone Book and *Hide Spam* is active
- The subject or sender is registered to Sort By Subject or Sort By Addresses as Hide Message

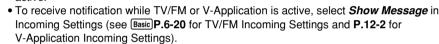


See [Basic] P.8-19 "Vodafone live! Animation" to disable incoming mail animation.

New Mail Notifications during Operations

When mail arrives while using handset functions, a notification such as *New Mail from (Sender's Name)* appears.

- See P.6-4 "Mail Notice" to hide or edit notification.
- New Mail appears for the following:
- Messages sorted to Secret Mode Mail Folders
- Messages from senders saved as Secret Mode Phone Book entries (when handset is not in Secret Mode)
- Messages with Privacy Level 3 or 4
- Names do not appear when Phone Book Lock (see Basic) P.15-3) is active

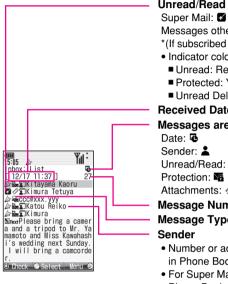


- Notification does not appear when:
- A Greeting message arrived before the designated date/time
- In Standby

■ The current window does not support notifications



To open Inbox while Information Menu (New Mail) appears, press (); otherwise, open Mail and press () twice. To select a different view for Mail Box, see "List" (P.4-27) "Mail Box Menu").



Unread/Read

Messages other than Super Mail:

*(If subscribed to Super Mail,
appears for e-mail messages.)

• Indicator color varies by message status:

■ Unread: Red ■ Protected: Yellow

■ Unread Delivery Report: Green

Received Date & Time

Messages are arranged by (see P.4-27):

Date: 🔁 Sender: Unread/Read: 👨 Protection: Attachments: 4 Message Number

Message Type (see P.2-7)

Sender

• Number or address appears. Name and 🖺 appear if saved in Phone Book.

- For Super Mail, if the number or mail address is not saved in Phone Book, name designated by the sender appears with except for:
- Super Mail Notices
- Super Mail messages not saved on the Server
- Sender color indicates Priority Level (High: red, Normal: black, Low: blue).
- Additional indicator may appear before sender (see P.2-7).

Incoming Mail... and received text appear for incoming linked messages.

Message Type

	Sky Mail (mail from Vodafone handsets)
₽	E-mail (messages received via the Internet)
D	Super Mail with attachments
7	Super Mail Notice (Server Mail, initial portion included)
湦	Unretrieved List (Super Mail)
₹.	BBS Notice
R	Polling (BBS accessed)
G	Greeting
-&	Unsaved Sky Melody

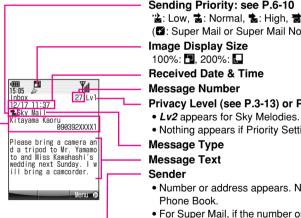
Additional Indicators

&	Replied	FA.	Auto Reply sent
	Forwarded	₫×	Auto Reply failed

Only the indicator for the latest action appears.

Message Contents

Select a message and press • to open it.



Sending Priority: see P.6-10

📸: Low, 🗟: Normal, 🐁: High, 📸: By Express

(Super Mail or Super Mail Notice)

Privacy Level (see P.3-13) or Priority Setting (see P.3-14)

• Nothing appears if Priority Setting is Normal.

- Number or address appears. Name appears if saved in
- For Super Mail, if the number or mail address is not saved in Phone Book, name designated by the sender appears except for:
- Super Mail Notices
- Super Mail messages not saved on the Server

2-6 2-7

New Mail

The Center sends the initial portion of Super Mail messages when:

- The message is over 385 single-byte characters
- The sender's address is over 56 single-byte characters
- The subject is over 41 single-byte characters
- The message was sent to multiple recipients
- Files are attached to the message

(Super Mail Notice) appears in Inbox when the remaining portion of Super Mail message is held at the Center.

Messages over 30 KB

Exceeds Limit Cannot Receive All OK? appears.

Choose **11** Yes or **2** No → Press •

- Choose **11** Yes to receive up to 30 KB. To retrieve selected items, choose **2** No (see Step 2-3 and onward below).
- Unretrieved items are deleted from the Server.



- To use Unretrieved List to retrieve Super Mail messages, see P.5-3.
- To retrieve complete Super Mail automatically, see P.6-6 "Auto Retrieve."

Retrieving a Selected Super Mail Message

Select message text or attached image/sound files to retrieve. (Unretrieved items are deleted from the Server.)

hashi's wedding next Sun day. I will bring a camc

order. You're the camera

man that day, OK? And one more thing. I re

served the after wedding party space. It can hold 20 to 35 people. I heard that there are 28 people coming to the party. Is

that still the same?

Open a message

More appears at the bottom of the message.

• Skip ahead to Step 3 when retrieving all items.

Retrieving Selected Items

1 Press 🕒 Menu

2 Select *Download Rest* and press (•)

List of contained items appear with size.

· Only checked items are retrieved.

Select an item to retrieve and press (•)

The box is checked.

To uncheck, select an item with 🗹 🖈 Press 💽

4 Repeat Step 3

To clear all check marks, press <a> ■ Menu <a> Select All Reset <a> Press <a> O

Press (o) More

Download starts. After the message is retrieved, Inbox opens. (Super Mail Notice disappears and the message is saved.)

When there are unselected items, choose **■ Yes** Press •

Retrieving Multiple Super Mail Messages

- Open Inbox
- Select a Super Mail Notice and press

 Check The box is checked.
- Repeat Step 2
 - To uncheck, select a message with ☑ → Press ⊙ Check
 - Choose **III Yes** → Press •
- Press 🖹 Menu
- Select *More* and press •
- Choose **II** Yes and press •

Sky Melody

If Mail service is disabled, Sky Melody cannot be used. Activate Mail to use Sky Melody (see **P.1-6**). See Vodafone Website for detailed information.

Requesting Melody Files

- 1 Press (a), select 4 Sky Melody and press (a)
- **2** Press
- 3 Follow voice prompts and select a melody
- 4 Press ©
 Sky Melody Center sends the melody.

Changing Sky Melody Center Number

■ Do not change this number unless instructed to do so. Otherwise, Sky Melody Center access will be disabled.

After Step 1 above, press ᢀ ©hange → Press ②□ァ (Long Press) → Enter new number → Press ⑥

• *¥1790* is set by default.

Saving to Data Folder

When Sky Melody arrives, animation plays and Information Menu opens

appears.

- 2 Select

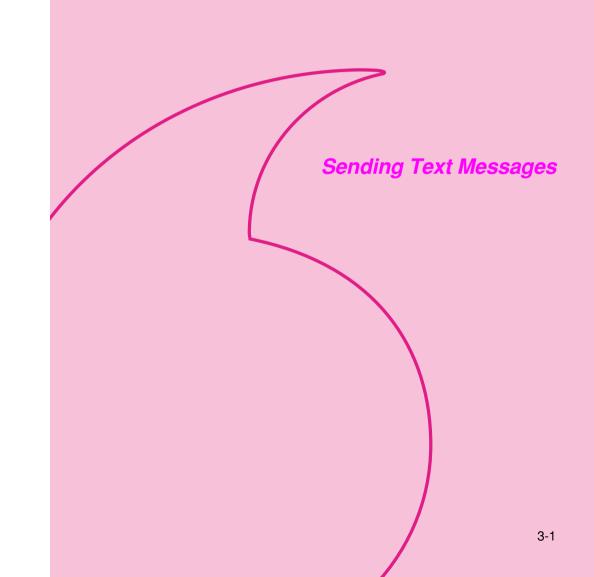
 New Mail and press
 - & Sky Melody Center appears.
- **3** Select the message and press Melody plays as set in Sound Volume (see Basic P.9-7).
- ✓ Press
 ✓ Menu
- 5 Select To Data Folder and press

Melody is saved to Data Folder and message is automatically deleted.

- When memory is full, delete files (see Basic P.13-45) and try again.
- To use as Ring Tone, see Basic P.9-3.

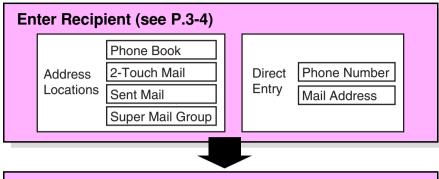


Sky Melody files cannot be modified or attached to Super Mail.



Creating Text Messages

Procedure



Enter Subject (Super Mail: see P.3-4)



Compose Message (see P.3-4)



Attach Files (Super Mail: see P.3-9 - 3-12)

Still Image

Animation

vFile

Etc.

Video Image Melody

Send Message

Incoming Calls during Message Creation

Content is saved temporarily. New Message window returns after call ends.



Undeliverable messages are stored at the Center for up to 72 hours, and delivered when recipient's handset connects to the Network.

Character Entry Limits

Character limits vary by Mail Type.

Sky Mail	128 single-byte alphanumerics
Super Mail	Without attachment: 12,000 single-byte characters With attachment: 15,000 single-byte characters (Up to 30 KB including attachments)
Greeting	112 single-byte alphanumerics

Super Mail message text character limit differs by attachment size and recipient count.

Entry Item Availability

Available entry items vary by Mail Type.

	Recipient	Sender	Subject	Message	Date & Time	Attachments
Sky Mail	Available	N/A	N/A	Available	N/A	N/A
Super Mail	Available	N/A	Available	Available	N/A	Available
Greeting	Available	Available	N/A	Available	Available	N/A

Sendable Super Mail messages require at least one recipient and at least one of the following: a) subject text; b) message text; or c) an attachment.

Creating & Sending a Message

- Create Super Mail Groups beforehand to send the same message to multiple recipients at one time (see **P.6-11**).
- Save frequently used addresses to 2-Touch Mail (see P.3-16).
- To open Inbox and reply to or forward other messages while creating a message, see Basic P.1-29 "Hot Switching (Mail)."

1 Press ⊗, select **1** Super Mail, **2** Sky Mail or **1** Greeting and press **●**

Mail Composition window opens.



Sending Text Messages

Mail Composition Window (Super Mail)

2 Select ⊠ To and press ● Select Address window opens.

Entering Recipients (Super Mail): see P.3-6

3 Phone Book

- Select Phone Book and press ●
- 2 Open an entry
 - To search Phone Book, see Steps 2 3 on Basic P.5-11.

2-Touch Mail List (see P.3-16)

- 1 Select 22-Touch Mail and press ●
- 2 Select a recipient

Sent Mail (see P.3-6)

- Select Sent Mail and press
- 2 Select a recipient

Direct Entry

- 1 Select 4 Mobile Number or 5 Mail Address and press •
- Enter recipient's Vodafone handset number or mail address
 - To select from Phone Book, see Steps 1 3 on Basic P.5-11.

Super Mail Groups (see P.6-11)

- **1** Select **6** Group Folders and press
- 2 Select a Group
- 4 Press
 - For Sky Mail, skip ahead to Step 7.
- 5 Select ₱₁ittle and press
 - Enter up to 512 single-byte alphanumerics (510 single-byte katakana or 253 double-byte characters).
- 6 Enter subject and press
- 7 Select EText and press
 - New Message window opens.
- 8 Enter a message
 - Using Fixed Text: see P.3-7
 - To copy from Phone Book, see Basic P.4-9.
 - To copy from Text Memo, press ② Menu → Select **⑤** Call

 Text Memo → Press ③ → Select Text Memo → Press ⑥
 - To read from barcode, see Basic P.16-37 "Scan during Text Entry."
 - To use Text Scanner, see Basic P.16-43 "Scan during Text Entry."
 - Creating Messages with Show Inbox Mail: see P.3-8



New Message Window

Press

Mail Composition window returns.

- Attaching Images & Sounds: see P.3-9
- Option Settings: see P.3-13
- Saving to Outbox: see P.3-12
- Using Save Auto Send: see P.3-15
- 10 Press 🕑 Send



Mail Composition Window (Super Mail)



- Check approximate mail size in *Mail Memory* in Mail Composition Window.
- Using both single and double-byte characters may reduce character entry limit.

When Mail Address is Entered

- Mail addresses count toward the message text character limit.
- Single-byte katakana and Pictographs are invalid in message text and subject. If pictographs are already entered, *Delete Pictograph OK?* appears.
 - Choose **Yes** and press to delete.
- Choose **2**No and press to return to Select Address or Select Group window.
- Entered single-byte katakana is changed to double-byte.

Sending from Phone Book Entries

- To select a recipient from Phone Book, perform Steps 1 3 on Basic P.5-11 ⇒ Press ⇒ Select Send Mail (Phone) or Send Mail (E-mail) ⇒ Press ⇒ Select Mail Type ⇒ Press
 - Send Mail appears in Menu when only mail addresses are saved.

Save Auto Send for Failed Messages

- Save As Auto Send? appears when message delivery fails with Auto Send On (see P.6-4) and Save Auto Send Off.
 - To set Save Auto Send, choose **1** Yes **→** Press **⊙**
 - Save Auto Send is disabled for Auto Reply Mail.

Add Signature Manually (Super Mail)

Sending Text Messages

Entering Recipients (Super Mail)

Follow these steps to enter up to five recipients:

After Step 4 on P.3-4, select ⊠To → Press ● → Select a number → Press • Finter a recipient (see Steps 3 - 4 on P.3-4)

- To add recipients, repeat from "Select a number."
- Press ② Set to return to Mail Composition window.
- In Address list, **u** appears before recipient's name, number or address. Follow these steps to change recipient status to Cc (carbon copy) or Bcc (blind carbon copy):

Select a recipient → Press № Menu → Select *Cc* or Bcc ⇒ Press (●)



Address List

- Other recipients cannot see numbers/addresses set to Bcc.
- To edit, open Address list and follow these steps.

Select a recipient → Press → Press → Edit address **▶** Press **●**

To delete, open Address list and follow these steps.

Select a recipient → Press ② Menu → Select Delete or Delete All → Press ③

When Recipient Name (see P.6-7) is active and recipient is entered from Phone Book. Phone Book entry name appears in the recipient field of recipient's mail. To edit the name for one time only, open Address list and follow these steps.

Select a recipient → Press (≥) Menu → Select Edit Comments → Press (•) ⇒ Edit name ⇒ Press
•

■To delete name, delete all characters ⇒ Press ●

Sent Mail

- Last 9 sent mail records are saved.
- Recipients' names appear if saved in Phone Book. Names for Secret Mode Phone Book entries appear only when handset is in Secret Mode.
- Vodafone handset numbers appear with 📳 :, etc. Mail addresses appear with ඬ:.
- Changes to Phone Book entries are not reflected in Sent Mail.
- To delete records from Sent Mail, follow these steps.

After Step 3 (Sent Mail) on P.3-4, press ≥ Menu > Select Delete or Delete All → Press • → Choose ■ Yes → Press •

Sending to Server (Sky Mail)

Intranet integration is required to send messages to the Server.

After Step 2 on P.3-3, select **③** Server ▶ Press ● ▶ Enter Server Address (within 20 digits) → Press • → Enter Sub Address (within five digits) → Press (•)

Using Fixed Text (Japanese Only)

- Set **言語選択** (Language) to **日本語** (Japanese) (see [Basic] P.8-18) to use Preset Fixed Text, Editable Text or Custom Fixed Text (see P.6-4).
- Follow these steps after Step 7 on P.3-4. Mail Composition window returns after Fixed Text is entered.

Press (9) 定型

- Fixed Text cannot be inserted after entering characters.
- Select a type and press (•)
- Select a message and press (•)
 - To select other Fixed Text, press ⊙ ▶ Select another message ▶ Press ⊙
 - To use Editable Fixed Text, select Editable Fixed Text
 Press
 P Enter text ▶ Press •
 - Press 2 ABC 2^h or 3 DEF 2^h if any ⇒ Enter text ⇒ Press ⊙

Press



- Edit Preset Fixed Text after it is copied to Super Mail or e-mail messages.
- Character limit depends on message type and the number of parentheses.

Converting Mail Type

Change Mail Types while editing Sky Mail or Super Mail messages.

- The following are deleted when Super Mail is converted to Sky Mail:
- Subject ■ Attachments ■ Recipients other than the first one
- Message text exceeding Sky Mail character limit
- Follow these steps after Step 7 on P.3-4.

Press 🕒 Menu

Select Send As Super Mail or Convert Sky Mail and press

Choose **If** Yes and press (•)

• When converting Sky Mail to Super Mail, entered address appears in TO field.

When a Sky Mail Message Exceeds the Character Limit

File Exceeds Limit Change to Super Mail? appears.

To convert Sky Mail to Super Mail, choose **11** Yes **→** Press **○**

• The message above does not appear if you are using Fixed Text.

Sending Text Messages

Creating Messages with Show Inbox Mail

While creating a new message, use Show Inbox Mail to open a previously received message in Inbox directly from New Message window. Copy material from address, subject or text fields and paste it into the new message.

- To open Inbox and reply to or forward other messages while creating a message, see Basic P.1-29 "Hot Switching (Mail)."
- Follow these steps after Step 7 on P.3-4.



Press 🕪 Menu

Select Show Inbox Mail and press

Select IIInbox and press O

Inbox opens.

Sending Text Messages

- To open the last message opened with Show Inbox Mail in the current session, select **2** Last Opened → Press (•) (Omit the next step.)
 - The source message appears if the current message has been opened from *Return* Mail. Reply to All. Forward or Report Spam.

Select a message and press (•)

Inbox Mail message appears in the lower half of New Message window.

- If **Enter Code** appears, enter Security Code.
- When Mail Box Layout is set to Folder, select appropriate folder ▶ Press ▶ Select a message

 ◆ Press

 ◆

Enter message text and press (•)

- To cancel Show Inbox Mail, press ◈ Menu → Select **Show Inbox Mail** → Press Select ■ Cancel → Press ●
- Cancel Show Inbox Mail from New Message window (see below).

Changing Active Inbox Mail Message

Press (9) Switch

- Inbox Mail message background changes from light to dark yellow (active).
- Use (3) to scroll the active Inbox Mail message.

Copying Inbox Mail Message

■ To copy and paste subject or message text into the new message, activate Inbox Mail message and follow these steps.

Press ② Menu → Select *** Copy → Press ③ → Use ۞ to select start point Press ● Dise • to select end point Press • Press • Press • Switch Paste (see Step 5 and onward on Basic P.4-17)

To copy and paste recipient/sender number or address into the new message. activate Inbox message and follow these steps.

Press ▶ Select 2 Show Address ▶ Press • ▶ Select a recipient or sender → Press ⊙ → Press ▷ Copy → Press ⊙ Back → Press ▽ □ Press □ □ □ Press □ □ □ Press □ □ □ Press □ □ □ Press □ □ □ Press □ □ □ Press □ □ □ Press □ □ □ Press □ □ □ Press □ Pre twice → Press ⊙ Switch → Paste (see Step 5 and onward on Basic P.4-17)

Attaching Images & Sounds

Attach images, sound files, vFiles or SVG files to Super Mail.

- Attach up to 20 files totaling no more than 30 KB, including message text.
- Split to four smaller images or reduce image size (see [Basic] P.7-39, P.7-40).
- For more information, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.16-16)

Attachable Files

Туре	Format	Extension
Still Images	JPEG	jpg
Still illiages	PNG	png
Video Images	MPEG-4	3gp
	MNG	mng
Animations	E-Animation	nva
	JPEG Animation/PNG Animation	-
	SMAF	mmf
Melodies	SMD	smd
	Original Ring Tones	sjm
	vCard	vcf
	vCalendar	vcs
	vMessage	vmg
	vBookmark	vbm
Others	vNote	vnt
Others	Dictionary files	sdj
	HTML files	html
	MML files	mml
	SVG files	svg
	EML files	eml

Follow these steps after Step 9 on P.3-5. Mail Composition window returns after a file is attached

Select ØAtt and press ●

- If files are already attached, select a number 🖈 Press 💿
- To change attached file, select a file → Press → Press → Change

Select Data Folder and press

Select a folder and press (•)

- Only selectable files can be attached.
- To preview images or sounds, select a file → Press 🗈 Menu → Select Show or Play ▶ Press (●)
- To switch to Memory Card, press <a> Menu <a> Select Memory Card <a> Press <a> • <a> Press <a> • <a>

Select a file and press ()

- For files in Camera folder, select **Attach Thumbnail** or **Attach 240 x 320** → Press
- (Thumbnails are small copies of images taken in Camera mode.)
- To attach a Burst Shot image, use ⊙ to select an image ▶ Press ⊙
- When attaching a sound file, select a format ▶ Press •

Original Melody	File format (SJM) remains the same			
☑Melody Format	Chords over 6 are deleted. Tone and loudness settings are ignored.			
ESMAF (MA-2) Format	Chords over 17 are deleted, and tones of the following change to Piano: ■ Drum (FM) ■ Drum (WT) ■ Original (FM) ■ Original (WT)			
SMAF (MA-3) Format	Up to 32 chords can be sent			

Adding & Deleting Attachments

- To add files, follow these steps.
 - Select ØAtt → Press → Select a number → Press Perform Steps 2 - 4
- Press ② Set to return to Mail Composition window.
- To delete attachments, follow these steps.
 - Open Attachment list and select a file → Press 🕑 Menu Select 2 Delete → Press ● Choose 1 Yes → Press (•)
 - Press ② Set to return to Mail Composition window.





- Animation file size affects the number of files that can be attached.
- When converted from JPEG Animation, MNG files open only on packet-enabled Vodafone handsets manufactured by Sharp. To send MNG files to other packet-enabled handsets, convert from PNG Animation.
- E-Animation files or files created from Moving Photo Frame (.nva) open only on packet-enabled Vodafone handsets manufactured by Sharp, However, contained images or sounds may not open or play properly.
- Some sound files cannot be converted.
- Tone and loudness of sound files may change after conversion. Some files may be too large to attach after conversion.

Attaching Mail & Web Files

Select an image or sound file in mail or Web info and press (•)

• Selected image is outlined.

Select ¶ Copy (image) or ■ Copy (sound) and press (•)

Copied files are saved to Clipboard temporarily.

- Some images or sounds cannot be copied.
- Press ®
- In Super Mail Composition window, select @Att and press (•)
- Choose **2** Clipboard and press •
- Select **Attach** and press
 - Adding & Deleting Attachments: see P.3-10
 - To open images or play sounds, select **2 Open File** Press •
 - To return, press ② Back (image) or ② Stop (sound).

Complete and send the message

For details, see Step 2 and onward on P.3-3.



When an image or sound file size is too large, File Exceeds Limit Cannot Attach appears and file is not attached.

Sending

'm sending you an image [Body Text] I took a picture of my c at, Chibita. So cute, is Text Messages

Capture & Attach Image from New Message

Follow these steps after Step 9 on **P.3-5**. Mail Composition window returns after an image is attached.

- 1 Select Øan and press
 - If files are already attached, select a number ▶ Press 💽
 - To change attached file, select a file → Press → Press → Change
- 2 Select 3 Sha-mail Shoot and press

Camera is activated.

? Capture image

For details, see Basic P.7-10 - 7-11.

4 Press •

Image is attached.

• If Save & Send Image is *On* (see P.6-7), image is automatically saved to Data Folder.

Saving to Outbox

- Save up to 200 KB.
- When memory is full, delete messages (see P.4-12) before creating new ones.
- Follow these steps after Step 9 on P.3-5.
- 7 Press © Save
- **2** Choose **1** Yes and press Outbox opens, latest message first.
- 3 Press ® to exit.



The order in which addresses (*To*, *Cc* and *Bcc*) or attachments appear may change when saving Super Mail.

Option Settings

- Sky Mail options are available only when sending to Vodafone handsets.
- These settings are valid for one message when set during message composition.
- Option Settings are not available when resending messages.
- Follow these steps after Step 9 on P.3-5.

PIN

Set a matching PIN for recipients using PIN Filter (see P.6-8)

Available for Sky Mail and Greeting.

Select *Option Settings* → Press ⊙ → Select **1** *PIN* → Press ⊙ → Enter recipient's 4-digit PIN → Press ⊙

To return to Mail Composition window, press

Back

Confirm Delivery

Request a Delivery Report (see **P.2-4**) to confirm message delivery

Available when sending to Vodafone handsets.

Default Off

Select *Option Settings* → Press ⊙ → Select *Confirm Delivery* → Press ⊙ → Choose **1** *On* (request) or **2** *Off* → Press ⊙

To return to Mail Composition window, press

Back

• Confirm Delivery is disabled when sending Super Mail to multiple recipients.

Privacy Level

Restrict copying/forwarding the message, or require Security Code to open it

Available for Sky Mail and Greeting.

Default Level 1

Select Option Settings → Press ● → Select ③ Privacy → Press ●

- Select from ■Level 1 to ■Level 4 → Press ●
- To return to Mail Composition window, press

 Back

Privacy Level		Copy/Forward	Security Code	
Low ↓ High	1	Allowed	Not Required	
	2	Prohibited	Not Required	
	3	Allowed	Required	
	4	Prohibited	Required	

■ Available for Sky Mail.

Available for Super Mail.

Select Option Settings → Press ● → Select 4 Set Priority → Press ● → Select from 4 Low to 4 By Express → Press ●

To return to Mail Composition window, press

Back



By Express messages are delivered faster for additional fees. Other levels indicate the importance of the message and do not affect delivery speed.

Polling

Activate Polling to receive BBS messages (see P.6-13)

Available for Sky Mail.

Default Normal

Default Off (not to receive BBS messages)

Select Option Settings → Press ● → Select Polling → Press ● → Choose **IOn → Press •*

To return to Mail Composition window, press

Back

Recipient Type

Select a recipient type

Under normal conditions, set Recipient Type to None

Available for Sky Mail.

Default None

Select Option Settings → Press ⊙ → Select GRecipient Type → Press ⊙ → Select from None to Computer → Press ⊙

To return to Mail Composition window, press

Back

Back

Select Mobile Phone to send to a Vodafone handset, or Computer to send to a PC connected to a Vodafone handset.

Priority Setting

Set message priority level

Available for Super Mail.

Default Normal

Select Option Settings → Press ⊙ → Select Priority Setting → Press ⊙ → Select from High to Low → Press ⊙

To return to Mail Composition window, press

Back

• Priority Setting does not affect delivery speed.

Activating

Select Option Settings → Press ⊙ → Select ■ Reply Address → Press ⊙ → Choose ■ On → Press ⊙ → Enter address → Press ⊙

Designate a different mail address for receiving replies

To open Phone Book, press (•) (III) in address entry window.

Canceling

Select Option Settings → Press ● → Select ■ Reply Address → Press ● → Choose ② Off → Press ●



- Replies are sent to the designated address only when the Reply function is used.
- This function may not work depending on the recipient's mail software.

Using Save Auto Send

Auto Send messages created while handset is out-of-range are saved to Outbox and sent automatically when a signal is detected. Activate Save Auto Send to temporarily save a message to Outbox when mail cannot be sent.

- To use Save Auto Send, activate Auto Send beforehand (see P.6-4).
- · Save up to 10 Auto Send messages.
- Follow these steps after Step 9 on P.3-5.

1 Select Save Auto Send and press

2 Choose **11**On and press •

Auto appears in the right bottom corner.

To cancel, choose **②Off** → Press **(Omit the next step.)**

3 Press 🕑 Auto

The message is saved as Auto Send.

When Auto Send is Active

- Approximately 10 seconds after signal is detected, an Auto Send message is sent. When there is more than one, messages are sent in five second intervals.
- Consecutively saved Super Mail messages are sent in succession.
- Information Menu opens when Auto Send is complete. Select **Auto Send** and press to open Auto Send report. For unsent mail, press Show to open Outbox.
 - * appears next to failed Auto Send messages.

2

Sending Text Messages

Sending Text Messages

Sending Text Messages



- Auto Send initiates message send up to three times including initial attempt.
- When Auto Send messages are sent, Super Mail takes priority over Sky Mail.
- Failed Auto Send messages are saved to Sent and Outbox.

2-Touch Mail

Add Address

Save up to nine frequently used addresses to 2-Touch Mail to send mail from Standby or add addresses to mail from 2-Touch Mail List (see **P.3-4**).

- 1 Press , select Mail Settings and press
- **?** Select **42-Touch Mail** and press
- 3 Select Add Address and press
- **△** Select a number and press
 - To change addresses, select a number → Press → Edit address → Press ●
 - To delete an entry, select a number → Press ➢ Menu → Select **Delete** → Press Choose **TYes** → Press ●
 - To delete all entries, press

 Menu

 Select Delete All

 Press

 Choose

 Yes

 Press

 Press

 Choose
 - When selecting a number with no entry, press ② Menu → Choose **T** Yes → Press **③** (All entries are deleted.)
- 5 Phone Book
 - Select Phone Book and press
 - Changing Phone Book entries does not affect 2-Touch Mail Addresses.
 - 2 Open an entry
 - To search Phone Book, see Steps 2 3 on Basic P.5-11.

Direct Entry

- Select Mobile Number or E-Mail and press ●
- 2 Enter recipient's Vodafone handset number or mail address
- 6 Press
 - An icon corresponding to the address type appears.
 - Repeat Steps 4 6 for other entries.

7 Press ③ to exit

Adding to 2-Touch Mail while Creating Message

■ When there is no entry in 2-Touch Mail, add an address from Mail Composition window. Follow these steps after Step 2 on **P.3-3**.

Select **22-Touch Mail** → Press ● Choose **179** Press ● Perform from Step 5 on P.3-16 (In this case, *Mail Address* appears instead of *E-Mail*.)

To add entries, follow these steps after Step 2 on P.3-3.

Select **22-Touch Mail** → Press ● → Select a number → Press ● → Choose **17** Yes → Press ● → Perform from Step 5 on P.3-16 (In this case, *Mail Address* appears instead of *E-Mail*.)

Creating & Sending

Use 2-Touch Mail to create and send messages from Standby. Save addresses in 2-Touch Mail (Mail Settings) beforehand (see **P.3-16**).

- 2 Sending Super Mail
 - 1 Press © Super

The address is entered automatically.

Sending Sky Mail

1 Press 🕑 Sky

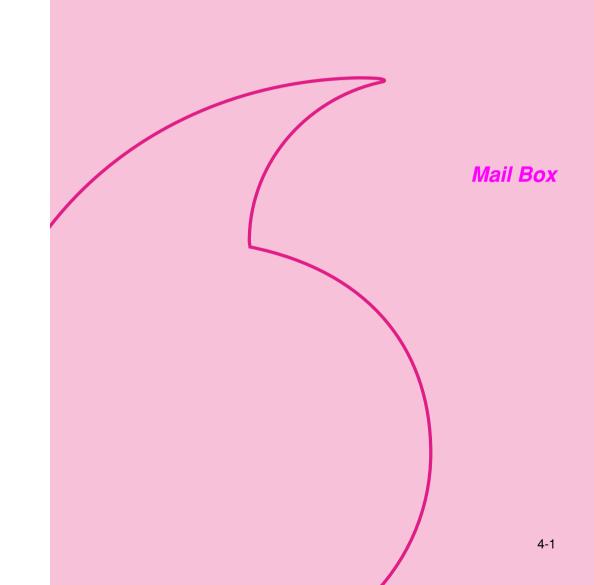
The address is entered automatically.

- 3 Complete and send the message
 - For details, see Step 5 (Step 7 for Sky Mail) and onward on **P.3-4**.

Greeting

Send messages to compatible Vodafone handsets anytime, to be opened at the designated date/time in the future; ideal for holidays, birthdays and other special occasions.

- **1** Press , select **3** Greeting and press Mail Composition window opens.
- 2 Select ⊠_{To} and press ●
- **3** Enter a recipient's number and press To enter recipients, see Steps 3 4 on **P.3-4**.
 - Skip ahead to Step 6 when sender name is not required.
- **4** Select △From and press
 - When Sender is set in Mail Settings (see P.6-10), entered name appears automatically.
- 5 Enter name and press
 - Enter up to 12 single-byte alphanumerics (10 single-byte katakana or 3 double-byte characters).
- 6 Select Erext and press ●
- 7 Enter message text and press
- 8 Select name and press The current date and time appear.
- **9** Specify the date and time and press **●** (Recipients cannot open Greeting messages until then.)
 - Apply 24-hour clock format.
- 10 Press 🕑 Send



Checking Messages

Received messages are saved to Inbox, sent ones to Sent and drafts to Outbox.

- •
 ø or
 • appears when there is unread mail in Inbox.
- Set Mail Box display layouts to List or Folder (see P.4-16).
- To pause the current operation and open Inbox, see Basic P.1-29 "Hot Switching (Mail)."
- 1 Press , select Mail Box and press
 - To check the number of saved messages, select **1 Inbox**, **2 Sent** or **3 Outbox** → Press ② Menu
 - Press 🕑 Back to return.
 - To toggle layout, select **1** Inbox, **2** Sent or **3** Outbox → Press **2** Menu → Select **2** Mail Box Display → Press **3**
 - Security Code is required when there is a Secret Mode Mail Folder.
- 2 Select II Inbox, I Sent or Outbox and press

Mail Box Contents: see P.4-4

- When Mail Box Layout is set to *Folder*, select appropriate folder ▶ Press ●
- 3 Select a message and press

Message window opens (see P.4-6 "Message Contents").

- For Outbox messages, Mail Composition window opens.
- To edit Outbox messages, select an item ⇒ Press Edit the message
- To save edited messages, press ③ Save → Select ****ISave as** or ****Zoverwrite** → Press
- If attached image is too large, it may not appear.
- For Sky Melody messages, the title appears and melody plays.
- To edit Sent messages, press
 ▶ Select Edit
 ▶ Press

 ▶ Select an item
 ▶ Press

 ▶ Edit the message
- Use (1) to scroll.
- To open messages with Privacy Level 3 or 4, enter Security Code.
- ⚠ Press ⑤ to exit

Using Save Auto Send for Outbox Messages

- For one message, press ② → Select ③ Mail Box → Press ④ → Select ③ Outbox → Press ⑥ → Select a message → Press ② Menu → Select Save Auto Send → Press ⑥
- For multiple messages, press ② → Select ☑ Mail Box → Press ④ → Select ☑ Outbox → Press ④ → Select a message → Press ⊙ ☑ Otto (repeat for other messages) → Press ② ☑ □ → Select Save Auto Send → Press ⊙
 - ■To uncheck, select a message with ☑ → Press ⊙ Check
 - To clear all check marks, press ② Menu → Select Reset Check(s) → Press ③ → Choose ① Yes → Press ④
- Save Auto Send is disabled for protected or incomplete messages.



- To activate Display Backlight, press (0,400€) (9,000€), (3), (x*), (3), (4) or .
- Greeting messages are saved in Inbox. Sender's name and message cannot be viewed until the specified date and time.

When Mail Box Layout is Set to Folder

Newly received messages are sorted to *Inbox Folder*, sent messages to *Sent Folder* and saved drafts to *Unsent Folder*. Messages are sorted to the specified Mail Folder if set in sender's/recipient's Phone Book Option Settings (see P.4-19 - 4-21).

Mail Box

To select a different view for Mail Box, see "List" (P.4-27 "Mail Box Menu").

Individual of the state of the

Unread/Read (Inbox), Mail Type (Sent/Outbox)

Super Mail:

Messages other than Super Mail: &

*(If subscribed to Super Mail, ■ appears for e-mail

messages.)

Saved as Auto Send: ☐ (Outbox)

• Indicator color varies by message status:

■ Unread: Red ■ Protected: Yellow

■ Unread Delivery Report: Green

Received or Sent Date & Time

Messages are arranged by (see P.4-27):

Date: 👨

Sender or Recipient:

Unread/Read or Delivery Status: 5

Protection: ••
Attachments: •

Message Number

Message Type (see P.4-5)

Sender or Recipient

- Number or address appears. Name and appear if saved in Phone Book.
- For Super Mail in Inbox, if the number or mail address is not saved in Phone Book, name designated by the sender appears with Papears w
- Super Mail Notices
- Super Mail messages not saved on the Server
- Recipient or sender color indicates Priority Level (High: red, Normal: black, Low: blue).
- Additional indicator may appear before sender or recipient (see P.4-5).

Tip

Incoming Mail... and received text appear for incoming linked messages.

■ Message Type

	Sky Mail (mail to/from Vodafone handsets)	
₽.	E-mail (messages sent/received via the Internet)	
D	Super Mail with attachments	
<i>7</i> ™ _,	Super Mail Notice (Server Mail, initial portion included)	
≟ *	Unretrieved List (Super Mail)	
₽*	BBS Notice	
R	Polling (BBS accessed)	
G	Greeting	
₄ ≜*	Unsaved Sky Melody	

^{*}Appears only in Inbox.

Additional Indicators

&	Replied	AUTO	Auto Reply sent
	Forwarded	₫×	Auto Reply failed

- Only the indicator for the latest action appears.
- & or \$\overline{A}\$ does not appear for:
- Failed deliveries
- Messages sent from Outbox
- Messages sent via V-Applications
- Forwarded Server Mail
- Resent Auto Send messages

4

Mail Box

Sending Priority: see P.6-10

"à: Low, \$: Normal, \$: High, \$: By Express

(**■**: Super Mail or Super Mail Notice)

Image Display Size

100%: 🖪, 200%: 📮

Received or Sent Date & Time

Message Number

Privacy Level (see P.3-13) or Priority Setting (see P.3-14)

- Lv2 appears for Sky Melodies.
- Nothing appears if Priority Setting is Normal.

Message Type

Message Text

Sender or Recipient

- Number or address appears. Name appears if saved in Phone Book
- For Super Mail, if the number or mail address is not saved in Phone Book, name designated by the sender appears except for:
- Super Mail Notices
- Super Mail messages not saved on the Server

🕍: Auto Reply Sent, 🕁: Auto Reply Failed (see P.6-2)

Received, Sent, etc.: Delivery Status (Sent only)

Received	Message delivered [*]
Sent	Message delivered or sent to e-mail
×	Delivery failed, or was canceled (not saved at the Center)
?	Message status unknown

^{*}Appears when confirming delivery from a message window (see **P.4-22**) or when sending messages with Confirm Delivery *On* (see **P.3-13**, **P.6-4**).

: Report (Sent only)

Delivery Report

Using Received Messages

Replying to Messages

- 1 Press , select Mail Box and press
- 2 Select Inbox and press
 - When Mail Box Layout is set to *Folder*, select appropriate folder ▶ Press ●
- 3 Select a message and press
- 4 Press 🕑 Menu
- 5 Select Return Mail or Reply to All and press
 - Use Super Mail to send the same message to up to five recipients at one time.
 - Select Reply to All to send the same reply to all recipients (To/Cc). Reply to All may not
 appear for some messages.
- 6 Select Mail Type, original message quote option and press

Mail Composition window opens. Recipient is automatically entered.

• For Super Mail, subject is entered prefaced with Re:.

7 Complete and send the message

For details, see Step 5 (Step 7 for Sky Mail) and onward on **P.3-4**.



- If the sender has set Reply Address, designated address is entered in address field.
- If Reply with Original (see P.6-5) is active, original message is quoted.
- To open an Inbox message within New Message window for reference, see P.3-8.

Press , select Mail Box and press

Select II Inbox or II Sent and press

When Mail Box Layout is set to *Folder*, select appropriate folder ▶ Press ●

Select a message and press (•)

Press 🕑 Menu

Select *Forward* and press (•)

Mail Composition window opens.

• For Super Mail, subject is automatically entered prefaced with Fw:

Select ⊠ To and press ●

Enter recipients and press

• Files attached to the original message are automatically attached to forwarded messages.

To enter recipients, see Steps 3 - 4 on P.3-4.

When files cannot be attached, select **Understood** and press • to send the message without the attachment.

Press 🖹 Send

Resending Messages

Press , select Mail Box and press

Select **2** Sent and press (•)

When Mail Box Layout is set to *Folder*, select appropriate folder ▶ Press ●

Select a message and press (•)

Press 🕪 Menu

Select Resend and press

Choose **Yes** and press

Saving Linked Info to Phone Book

Linked Info is indicated by a dotted underline. Save a linked phone number, mail address or URL from within message text or sender's address to Phone Book; use Linked Info within a message as indicated below:

Phone Number	Numbers, #, */, etc. between 10 and 24 digits, starting with *0. Numbers, #, */, etc. following *TEL:* (case insensitive). Example: *TEL:*090392XXXX1* (X is any number)	
Mail Address	Single-byte alphanumerics and dots, etc., before and after @. Example: abc@\[\subseteq \subseteq \cdot \cdo	

Press (a), select (a) Mail Box and press (b)

Select Inbox and press (•)

When Mail Box Layout is set to *Folder*, select appropriate folder ▶ Press ●

Select a message and press (•)

Saving Sender Address

1 Press 🖹 Menu

Saving Linked Info

1 Select a phone number or mail address and press (•)

Select Add to Phone Book and press

Select **Mew Entry** and press (•)

Number or address is entered in corresponding Phone Book field. Complete other fields and save (see Basic P.5-4 - 5-5).

To save to an existing Phone Book entry, select **2 New Item** → Press ● → Open a Phone Book entry (perform Steps 1 - 3 on Basic P.5-11) → Press ● Select an icon → Press ● Press ● Press ● Press ● Press ● Press ● Press ●

To save to Memory Card, see Basic P.5-5.

Saving Address within Unretrieved List

■ In Inbox, select Unretrieved List (油) ⇒ Press ● ⇒ Select a message ⇒ Press

▶ Menu → Perform from Step 5

Using Linked Info

Use numbers (*TEL*:), addresses or URLs (*http://* or *https://*) to place calls, send messages or access Mobile Internet sites. Available only when number, address or URL is underlined with a dotted line.

- **1** Press ❷, select **1** *Mail Box* and press
- Select **1** Inbox or **2** Sent and press **●**When Mail Box Lavout is set to Folder, select appropriate folder **>** Press
- 3 Select a message and press
- Select a number, address or URL and press
 ■
- **5** Phone Numbers
 - Select Call and press
 ■

Phone number appears.

2 Press 🕤

The number is dialed.

Mail Addresses

- Select Send Mail and press
- 2 Select Send Super Mail or 2 Send Sky Mail and press
 - To create and send a message, see Step 5 (Step 7 for Sky Mail) and onward on P.3-4.

URLs

1 Select Open Link and press

URL appears.

2 Press again, select Send and press

Handset connects to the Network.

High Security Protected appears for URLs starting with https://.
 To continue, select IOK and press .

Protecting Messages

Protect important messages in Inbox, Sent or Outbox from unintentional deletion.

- Unretrieved List (Super Mail), unread Super Mail Notices and incoming linked messages are protected and will not be deleted automatically.
- Protect up to 980 KB in Sent. All messages in Inbox and Outbox can be protected.
- Protected messages are not deleted from Outbox even after they are sent.
- 1 Press , select Mail Box and press •
- 2 Select **1**Inbox, **2**Sent or **3**Outbox and press **●**When Mail Box Layout is set to Folder, select appropriate folder **▶** Press
- **?** Protecting (or Canceling Protection of) a Message
 - 1 Select a message and press (>) Menu
 - Auto Send (☐) and failed Auto Send (☐) messages are not selectable.

Protecting (or Canceling Protection of) Selected Messages

☑ appears.

- Auto Send (☐) and failed Auto Send (☐) messages are not selectable.
- To uncheck, select a message with ☑ → Press ⊚ Check
- Repeat Step 1 and select all the messages to protect or cancel protection
 - Select up to 50 messages at one time.
 - To clear all check marks, press

 Menu

 Select Reset Check(s)

 Press

 Choose

 Yes

 Press

 O
- 3 Press 🕑 Menu
- 4 Select Protect Message and press
- 5 Choose **10** On and press **1**

Protected message indicators change to yellow.

- To cancel protection, choose **②Off** → Press •
- 6 Press ® to exit

Deleting Messages

Selecting Messages to Delete

- 1 Press , select Mail Box and press
- 2 Select II Inbox, I Sent or I Outbox and press
 - When Mail Box Layout is set to *Folder*, select appropriate folder ▶ Press ●
- **?** Deleting a Message
 - 1 Select a message and press 🕑 Menu
 - Auto Send (☐) and failed Auto Send (♣) messages are not selectable.
 - 2 Select *Delete* and press •

Deleting Selected Messages

1 Select a message and press

Check

☑ appears.

• Auto Send (□) and failed Auto Send (ਕ) messages are not selectable.

To uncheck, select a message with

Press

Check

2 Repeat Step 1 to select all messages to delete

- Select up to 50 messages at one time.
- To clear all check marks, press

 Menu

 Select Reset Check(s)

 Press

 Choose

 Yes

 Press

 Press

 O
- 3 Press 🕑 Menu
- 4 Select *Delete* and press •
- 4 Choose Yes and press •
- **5** Press ® to exit
- Tip

Advance Mail (see Basic P.16-10) messages must be deleted one by one.

Delete All

- 1 Press , select Mail Box and press
- 2 Select Inbox, 2 Sent or 3 Outbox and press (a) Menu
- 3 Select Delete All and press ●
- 4 Select **I Select All or ** Read/Unprotected (** Unprotected for Sent and Outbox) and press **O
- **5** Enter Security Code
- 6 Choose **11** Yes and press •
- **7** Press ③ to exit



When Outbox is set to **Unprotected**, Advance Mail (see Basic **P.16-10**), Auto Send and failed Auto Send messages are not deleted.

Auto Delete

When Inbox memory is full, handset cannot receive new messages. Activate Auto Delete Old to automatically delete oldest received messages to make room for new ones. Auto Delete Old is *Off* by default.

- 1 Press , select Mail Box and press
- 2 Select **7** Mail Box Settings and press ●
- 3 Select Auto Delete Old and press
- 4 Choose **1** On and press **1** To cancel, choose **2** Off **1** Press **1**
- **5** Press ⊚ to exit



When Sent memory is full, oldest sent messages are automatically deleted to make room for new ones. Protect important messages to prevent deletion (see **P.4-11**).

Mail Box

Use Chat Mail Log folders to organize messages exchanged between your handset and up to five addresses per folder. Sent and received messages appear by date, designated by sender.

Saving Members

- Save up to five members per group (Chat Group 1 Chat Group 3).
- Same address can be entered in multiple groups.
- Enter up to 16 single-byte characters to customize a group name. If all members in a group are deleted, the group name returns to its default.
- 1 Press , select Mail Box and press
- 2 Select 4 Chat Mail Log and press
 - Security Code is required when there is a Secret Mode Mail Folder.
 - To change group name, select a group → Press ⊗ Menu → Select Change Group Name → Press ⊙ → Enter name → Press ⊙
 - When adding members to an existing group, select a group → Press ② Menu → Select Save Member → Press ③ → Skip ahead to Step 5
- 3 Select a group and press
- 4 Choose **Yes** and press •
- 5 Select a number and press •
- 6 Phone Book
 - Select Phone Book and press
 - Changes to Phone Book entries are not reflected in Chat Mail groups. Edit member addresses directly.
 - 2 Open an entry
 - To search Phone Book, see Steps 2 3 on Basic P.5-11.

Direct Entry

- Select Mobile Number or Mail Address and press
- Enter recipient's Vodafone handset number or mail address
 - To open Phone Book, see Steps 1 3 on Basic P.5-11.

Super Mail Groups (see P.6-11)

- Select Group Folders and press ●
- 2 Select a Group
 - If one or more members are already saved, remaining entries are saved from the top of the Super Mail Group.

- 7 Press 💿
 - Repeat Steps 5 7 to add more members.
 - To change group members, select a number → Press ► Enter number or address
 Press ●
 - To delete a member, select a number → Press ② Menu → Select *Delete* → Press ③
 → Choose **17 Yes** → Press ④
 - To delete all members, press <a> ▶ Select **Delete All** <a> ▶ Press <a> ▶ Choose <a> ▼ Yes <a> ▶ Press <a> ○
- 8 Press ® to exit



Changing members does not affect messages already saved in Chat Mail Log.

Opening Chat Mail Log

Received Sky Mail messages with Privacy Level 2 or higher, Super Mail messages in Unretrieved List and Greeting messages do not appear in group contents even if the address is saved.

1 Press , select Mail Box and press

2 Select A Chat Mail Log and press

- Security Code is required when there is a Secret Mode Mail Folder.
- To delete all messages, select a group → Press → Select Delete All Folders
 → Press → Choose **Yes** → Press →
 - Messages in Mail Box are not deleted.
- 3 Select a group and press

Group opens and contents appear (see below).

Group Contents



Sender

- Number or address appears. Name and appear if saved in Phone Book.
- Owner appears for mail sent from handset if Owner Profile is blank. Owner Profile name appears when set (see Basic P.2-22).

Message Text

4

Box



- Deleting a message from Inbox or Sent automatically deletes the same message in Chat Mail Log.
- Each group holds up to 100 messages. When full, oldest messages are automatically deleted to make room for new ones.

Mail Folders

Mail Box Layout

From Mail Box Settings, set Layout to *Folder* or *List* for Inbox, Sent and Outbox. *List* is set by default (Mail Folders are hidden).

- 1 Press , select Mail Box and press
- 3 Select **Z**Layout and press Security Code is required when there is a Secret Mode Mail Folder.
- ✓ Select Inbox, Sent or Outbox and press
- 5 Select 2 Folder and press
 - Follow the same steps to change Layout for each Mail Box.
 - To hide folders, select **■List** → Press •
- 6 Press ® to exit

Folder Name

From Mail Box Settings, change Layout to *Folder* for Inbox, Sent or Outbox, then use Mail Folders to organize messages. Sort messages to one of nine Mail Folders in Inbox, Sent or Outbox. Change folder names to customize Mail Folders. *Inbox Folder*, *Sent Folder* and *Unsent Folder* cannot be renamed.

1 Press , select Mail Box and press

- **2** Select **☑** *Mail Box Settings* and press **⊙**
- 3 Select **3** Set Folders and press ●
- 4 Select Inbox, Sent or Outbox and press
- **5** Select **T**Folder Name and press Mail Folders appear.
- 6 Select a folder and press
- 7 Enter name
 - Enter up to 16 single-byte characters.
- 8 Press
 - Repeat Steps 6 8 to rename other folders.
- 9 Press ③ to exit

Secret Mode

Security Code is required to open a Secret Mode Mail Folder.

- Set Mail Box Layout to Folder to use Secret Mode.
- Inbox Folder. Sent Folder and Unsent Folder cannot be set to Secret Mode.
- 1 Press , select Mail Box and press
- 2 Select Mail Box Settings and press
- 3 Select **3** Set Folders and press ●
- 4 Select Inbox, 2 Sent or 3 Outbox and press
- 5 Select 2 Secret Mode and press
- 6 Enter Security Code
- 7 Select a folder and press
- **β** Choose **II** On and press
 - Repeat Steps 7 8 for other folders.
 To cancel, choose **2** Off Press ●
 - To cancel, choose 2011 > Pre
- 9 Press 🕤 to exit

Mail Box

Letter Pad

Set Letter Pad for each Mail Folder to use as background for Mail Box contents (when List view is Pattern 1), message contents. Mail Composition windows and New Message windows.

- Letter Pad set for Sent Folder appears for Mail Composition windows and New Message windows (after a recipient is entered) or Outbox contents.
- Letter Pad is Off for all items by default.

Index Menu ► Functions ► Settings 2 ► Display Settings ► Letter Pad

- Select II Inbox or II Sent and press

 O
- Select a folder and press (•)
- Select from **Letter Pad 1** to **Letter Pad 5** and press (•)
 - Repeat Steps 2 3 for other folders.
 - Custom Screen can be selected when Custom Screen (see Basic P.8-13) is set.
 - To cancel, choose 6 Off → Press ●
- Press (6) to exit



When Font Size for Menus & Lists (see Basic P.8-9 "Fonts") is Large, Letter Pad appears only for message contents.

Moving Messages

Set Mail Box Layout to *Folder* before attempting to move messages (see **P.4-16**). Unretrieved List (Super Mail) and incoming linked messages cannot be moved; these messages are saved in *Inbox Folder*.

- Press , select Mail Box and press
- Select Inbox, 2 Sent or Outbox and press
- Select a folder and press (•)

Moving a Message

1 Select a message and press (*) Menu

• Auto Send (□) and failed Auto Send (*□) messages are not selectable

Moving Selected Messages

1 Select a message and press O Check

appears.

- Auto Send (□) and failed Auto Send (*□) messages are not selectable.
- To uncheck, select a message with ☑ → Press ⊙ Check

Repeat Step 11 to select all the messages to move

- Select up to 50 messages at one time.
- To clear all check marks, press ▶ Menu ▶ Select Reset Check(s) ▶ Press ◆ Choose **Yes** Press
- 3 Press 🕪 Menu
- Select *Move Mail Folder* and press •
- Select a folder and press
 - Repeat Steps 4 6 to move other messages.
- Press ® to exit

Sorting to Folders Automatically

Sorting by Phone Book Entry

Sort messages automatically by phone number or mail address. When a Phone Book entry contains multiple numbers/addresses, use Set All to apply settings to all entry items or *One Number/Address* to designate individual numbers/addresses.

Open a Phone Book entry

To search Phone Book, see Steps 1 - 3 on Basic P.5-11.

Press (•)

Select Edit and press

Select Option settings and press

Select Mail Folder and press

Select Inbox Auto Sort or Sent Auto Sort and press

Ueda Mikio

മ⊅:Pattern 1

ti:Mail Folder 2

7 All Numbers/Addresses

■ Select ■ Set All and press ●

Individual Numbers/Addresses

1 Select 2 One Number/Address and press

Select a Vodafone handset number or a mail address and press

Choose On and press

Canceling

1 Choose 1 Off and press

• Skip ahead to Step 9.

8 Select a folder and press

When setting for One Number/Address, press

Set ...

9 Press **O Set** twice

For more, see Step 6 and onward on Basic P.5-15.



- Sent messages are sorted by the first recipient address.
- Individual settings are replaced when Set All is selected and vice versa.

Sorting by Text String

Sort received messages automatically by specified text, phone number or mail address.

- Save up to 20 text strings and 30 entries for numbers/addresses.
- Messages are sorted when the specified text is in:
- Subjects of Super Mail Notices or Super Mail messages not saved on the Server
- Subjects of retrieved Super Mail messages (in the first 512 single-byte characters)
- Sky Mail message text (except Fixed Text)
- Save part of number or address to apply to more than one sender.
- Mail addresses are case insensitive.
- 1 Press ≥, select Mail Box and press ●
- 2 Select Mail Box Settings and press
- 3 Select 6 Sort by Subject or 5 Sort by Addresses and press
- 4 Enter Security Code
- 5 Select a number and press
 - To edit saved text, select a number → Press ⊙ → Select **Thom Message** or **Hide**Message → Press ⊙ → Edit text → Press ⊙ → Skip ahead to Step 8 on **P.4-21**
 - To cancel, select a number → Press → Choose **Off** → Press •
 - To delete saved text, select a number → Press 🕑 Delete → Choose Tres → Press 🔾

- 6 Select **1** Show Message or **2** Hide Message and press **0**
 - Handset does not respond to messages sorted with *Hide Message*.
 - To cancel, choose **3** Off → Press **(Skip ahead to Step 9.)**
- 7 Sort by Text String
 - 1 Enter text and press
 - Enter up to 20 single-byte characters.

Sort by Number/Address

- 2 Enter a Vodafone handset number or mail address and press
 - To open Phone Book, perform Steps 1 3 on (Basic) P.5-11 → Press •
- 8 Select a folder and press
 - Repeat Steps 5 8 to save more text strings or numbers/addresses.
 - When Inbox Layout is set to *List*, choose: **Yes** or **No** Press
- 9 Press ® to exit



- Phone Book entry Auto Sort settings (see P.4-19) take priority over Sort By Subject and Sort By Addresses settings.
- Messages containing two or more specified text strings are sorted by the text in the foremost text string entry number.

Hide Spam

Designate a folder to sort messages from numbers or addresses not saved in Phone Book. Use Hide Spam to filter unsolicited messages (spam). Hide Spam is *Off* by default.

- 1 Press (e), select Mail Settings and press (e)
- 2 Select 7 Hide Spam and press •
- 3 Enter Security Code
- **4** Choose **■**On and press
 - To cancel, choose **②Off** → Press **③** (Skip ahead to Step 7)
- **5** Press Papproved
- 6 Select a folder and press
 - When Inbox Layout is set to List, choose TYes or No → Press ●
- 7 Press ® to exit



- When Hide Spam is active, handset does not respond when messages from unsaved numbers or addresses are received.
- Non-delivery notifications are also sorted to a designated folder.



- Messages are not sorted when Phone Book Lock (see Basic P.15-3) is active.
- Sort By Addresses settings (see P.4-20) take priority over Hide Spam settings.
- Messages from numbers and addresses in Secret Mode Phone Book entries are not sorted by this function, even if handset is in Secret Mode.

Confirm Delivery & Cancel Delivery

Confirm delivery of Sky Mail and Greeting messages, or cancel Sky Mail delivery. Use Confirm Delivery or Cancel Delivery for messages sent to compatible Vodafone handsets.

- **1** Press ❷, select **1** Mail Box and press
- 2 Select 2 Sent and press
 - When Mail Box Layout is set to *Folder*, select appropriate folder ▶ Press ●
- Select a message and press Select a message with Sent or ?.
- ✓ Press <a> Menu
- **5** Select *Confirm Delivery* or *Cancel Delivery* and press
- 6 Choose **11** Yes and press
 - When complete, the Center sends a Delivery Report.

Sending from Outbox

Sending a Message

- **1** Press ❷, select **1** Mail Box and press
 - To check the number of saved messages, select **3 Outbox** → Press 🕑 Menu
 - Press 🕑 Back to return.
- $m{2}$ Select $m{f B}$ Outbox and press lacktriangle

3 Select a message and press

Mail Composition window opens.

- For Auto Send (☐) messages, *Cancel Auto Send?* appears. Choose **II Yes** → Press •
- For failed Auto Send (^x_□) messages, *Re-save As Auto Send?* appears. Select **Save** *As Auto Send* or **Cancel** Press ●
- To edit Outbox messages, select an item ▶ Press ▶ Edit the message
- To save edited messages, press

 Save

 Select

 Save as or

 Overwrite

 Press

 O

✓ Press <a>▶ Send

Handset returns to Standby.

 Sent messages are deleted from Outbox. Protect important messages to prevent deletion (see P.4-11).



When sent from Outbox, failed messages remain in both Outbox and Sent.

Send Continuously

Send Super Mail from Outbox continuously.

- **1** Press ❷, select **1** Mail Box and press
- Select Outbox and press ●
- **3** Select a Super Mail message and press ⊙ Check

 ✓ appears.
 - Auto Send (□) and failed Auto Send (^x□) messages are not selectable.
 - To uncheck, select a message with ☑ → Press ⊙ Check
- 4 Repeat Step 3 to select all the messages to send
 - Select up to 50 messages at one time.
 - To clear all check marks, press ② Menu → Select *Reset Check(s)* → Press ③ → Choose **1** *Yes* → Press ④
- 5 Press 🕑 Menu
- 6 Select Send Continuously and press

After messages are sent, handset returns to Standby.

- Sent messages are deleted from Outbox. Protect important messages to prevent deletion (see P.4-11).
- A confirmation appears for unsent messages. Choose **Yes** Press (Other messages are sent.)

2 Select **I**Inbox or **I**Sent and press **●**

When Mail Box Layout is set to *Folder*, select appropriate folder ▶ Press ●

3 Select a message and press

4 Select a file and press

• Select an image in the message.

• Files can only be saved when To Data Folder appears.

5 Select To Data Folder and press •

Title entry window opens. Edit title (file name) as necessary.

For sound files, title and file name appear (when they are different). Select either ▶ Press ●

To open properties, select Property → Press ●

■ Press 🎒 to return.

To play sound, select Play ⇒ Press ●

■ To adjust volume, press () (up) or () (down) during playback.

■ To change tone or loudness, select *Tone* or *Adjust Loudness* → Press **(** (see Basic) P.9-13 - 9-14 for more.)

6 Press •

To select a folder, see Basic P.13-6.

To switch to Memory Card, press <a> ■ Menu <a> Select Memory Card <a> Press <a> • <a> Press <a> • <a>

7 Press •

• When memory is full, delete files (see Basic P.13-45) and try again.

Wallpaper & Display Images

Save images as Wallpaper or to Display Images (Power On, Power Off, Incoming Call or Alarm).

1 Press , select Mail Box and press

2 Select Inbox or Sent and press

When Mail Box Layout is set to *Folder*, select appropriate folder ▶ Press ●

3 Select a message and press

4 Select an image and press

Images can only be used when F[↑] Save As Wallpaper or F[↑] To Display Images appears.

5 Wallpaper

1 Select **₹** Save As Wallpaper and press **●**

Display options appear. If not, skip ahead to Step 3.

To open properties, select

Property

Press ●

■ Press 🎒 to return.

For E-Animation (NEVA files) and images larger than Display, press

(Omit the next steps.)

2 Select an option and press

Centered	Image appears at the center in its original size
Tile	Duplicates of the image are arranged like tiles over Display
Full Screen	Image is enlarged to cover the full display area
Enlarge Display	Image is enlarged until the width or height reaches the edges of Display

3 Press ●

• Existing image is replaced.

Display Images

Select ★ To Display Images and press ●

E-Animation (NEVA files) and MNG/SVG files cannot be used for Incoming Call and Alarm.

• Maximum Image Size:

Power On	W 240 x H 260 dots	Incoming Call	W 240 x H 80 dots
Power Off	W 240 x H 260 dots	Alarm	W 240 x H 100 dots

To open properties, select

↑ Property

Press

■ Press ೨リア to return.

■ Select an item and press
●

Image appears.

For E-Animation (NEVA files), press

. (Omit the next step.)

■ Use

• to specify display area and press
•

• Display area may be unspecifiable depending on image size or type.

Existing image is replaced.

Scan Code

Read barcodes directly from messages

Open a message with barcodes (images) attached (see P.4-2) → Select a barcode (image) → Press (•) → Select Scan Code → Press (•)

- Using Scan Results: see Basic P.16-36
- Barcodes can only be scanned when F Scan Code appears. Some codes may not be read. In this case, an error message appears.

mage Auto Open Set handset to open attached image files automatically

Press (▶) → Select Mail Box → Press (•) → Select Mail Box Settings → Press • → Select ■ Auto Open → Press • → Select Ilmage Auto Open → Press • → Choose II On (open automatically) or **2** Off → Press •



Depending on file type, image may not open automatically, or may open when sound is played.

Sound Auto Play

Set handset to play attached sound files automatically

Default Off (not to play automatically)

Press (▶) → Select Mail Box → Press (•) → Select Mail Box Settings → Press • → Select Auto Open → Press • → Select **2** Sound Auto Play → Press • → Choose • On (play automatically) or **2** Off (not to play automatically) → Press (•)

- When more than one sound file is attached, the first file plays.
- Press * to stop playback.



Depending on file type, sound may not play automatically, or playback starts when an image is opened. E-Animation (NEVA file) sound may play automatically even if Sound Auto Play is Off.

Mail Box/Message Menu

Mail Box Menu

Follow these steps after opening a Mail Box (see P.4-4).

Show Address

Check sender's address

Show Address is not available for Outbox.

Select a message ▶ Press ▶ Menu ▶ Select Show Address ▶ Press ● **Select address Press** ●

Auto Sort

Rearrange the order of messages by date, sender, etc.

Press (▶) Menu → Select Auto Sort → Press (•) → Select an item Press (•)

- Set for Inbox. Sent and Outbox independently.
- When arranged by Sender or Recipient, messages are listed by numbers, roman letters then kana.

List

Select a view for Mail Box

Press (▶) Menu → Select List → Press (•) → Select a pattern → Press (•)

Setting applies to Inbox. Sent and Outbox.

Create QR Codes Create QR Codes from messages

Select a message → Press ▷ Menu → Select Create QR Code → Press (▶) Press (▶) Create (▶) Press (▶) Save

- To select storage media, press ♠ Menu before saving ♦ Select Tasave to ♦ Press ♠ ♦ Select **II B Handset** or **II B Memory Card →** Press **○**
- Press O Complete Super Mail message (from Step 2 on P.3-3)
- Auto Send (□) and failed Auto Send (^x□) messages are not selectable.
- QR Codes can only be created when *Create QR Code* appears.
- Subject or message text is mandatory.
- Depending on size or contents, not all message contents may be converted.

Default Continuation

▶ Press (●)

Press ▶ Menu → Select Scroll Unit → Press • → Select an option

• Setting applies to Inbox, Sent and Outbox.

Show as Unread/Read

Toggle message status between unread and read

Available only for Inbox.

Select a message → Press → Menu → Select Show as Unread or

• Some message status cannot be changed.

Report Spam

Report sources of unsolicited messages, etc. as spam senders

Available only for Inbox.

Select a message → Press ▶ Menu → Select Report Spam → Press (•) → Press 🕒 Send

• Spam senders can only be reported when *Report Spam* appears.



Mail

For more information, contact Vodafone Customer Service, General Information (see P.16-16).



- Subject is automatically entered prefaced with Fw:.
- The following items are automatically entered into message text.
- Sender's number or address Received Date & Time Original message text
- Attachments are deleted.
- To change the destination mail address, see P.6-5 "Report Setting."

Message Menu

Follow these steps after opening a message (see P.4-6).

Copy

Copy message text

Press № Menu → Select Copy → Press • → Use () to underline the first line of the text block → Press • Use () to specify text → Press (•)

- To change the starting position, press (20).
- To paste copied text, see Step 5 and onward on Basic P.4-17.
- Text can only be copied when Copy appears.

Set Display Size

Change font and image size

Default Font Size: Standard, Image Size: 100%

Press (▶) ■ Menu → Select Set Display Size → Press (▶) → Select ■ Font Size or ■ Image Size → Press • → Select a size → Press •

Alternatively, press (***) to toggle image size.



- The setting applies to both received and sent messages. It remains even after exiting Mail.
- To change font size from Font Settings menu, see Basic P.8-9.

Go to

Jump cursor to the beginning or end of text

Press ▶ Menu → Select Go to → Press • Select 1 Top Jump or **2** Bottom Jump → Press ●

Scroll Unit (for Text)

Select from three scroll units

Press ▶ Menu → Select Scroll Unit → Press • → Select from ■ Full Screen to ■ Line → Press •

In Standby

■ Press → Select Mail Box → Press Select Mail Box Settings → Press ● > Select ****** Select ****** Select a unit > Press • > Select a unit > Press • > Press • > Select a unit > Press • P

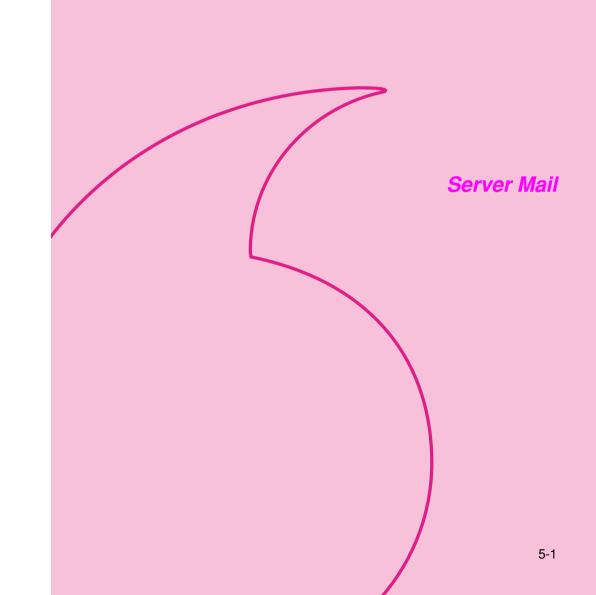
Character Encodina

Change Character Encoding when text appears distorted

Available for Super Mail. **Default** Auto Recognition

Press **№** Menu **→** Select *Character Encoding* **→** Press **● →** Select from **1** Auto Recognition to **1** ISO-2022-JP → Press (•)

- Use Auto Recognition whenever possible.
- The setting applies to the current message only.



5 Select *Unretrieved List* and press Unretrieved List (containing sender's name, hand:

Choose Yes → Press Press

Choose **Yes** and press

Unretrieved List

messages. * appears next to Unretrieved List in Inbox.

Select Mail Request and press

Press , select Mail Box and press

Select Acquire Mail List and press

• When Unretrieved List has already been retrieved, it is refreshed.

After Unretrieved List is retrieved, Inbox opens.

Acquire Mail List

Unretrieved List (containing sender's name, handset number or address of each Server Mail massage) appears.

Retrieve a list of messages stored at the Center (Server Mail), then retrieve selected

To retrieve all Server Mail, select **2 Retrieve All** → Press • → Choose **11 Yes** →

To delete all Server Mail, select **Delete All Mail** → Press ● → Enter Security Code

- For details, select a message → Press → Select *Property* → Press Press → Select *Property* → Press Press → Press
- To forward, select a message → Press ⊗ Menu → Select *Transfer Server Mail* → Press → Perform from Step 6 on **P.5-5**

Server Status

- - To update Server Mail Volume, press (2) Update (3) Choose 1 Yes (4) Press (5)
 - Press ② Back to return.

Server Message appears in the list when there is more Server Mail. (Select Server Message and press \odot to see notice from the Server.) To see the rest, retrieve or delete messages on the list and refresh Unretrieved List.

Retrieving Selected Messages

When more than one message is selected, some may not be retrieved.

1 Open Unretrieved List

- 2 Select a message and press

The box is checked.

- If the message contains irretrievable files,

 appears red.
- To uncheck, select a message with

 → Press

 o
- 3 Repeat Step 2
- 4 Press 🕑 Menu
- **5** Select *Next* and press •

After messages are retrieved, Inbox opens.

• Downloaded messages are deleted from Unretrieved List.

Retrieving Selected Items

Select message text or attached image/sound files to retrieve. (Unretrieved items are deleted from the Server.) Retrieve up to 30 KB, including handset numbers/mail addresses, message text, subject, and attachments.

Open Unretrieved List

2 Select a message and press

The box is checked.

- If the message contains irretrievable files,

 appears red.
- To uncheck, select a message with ☑ → Press •
- 3 Press 🕑 Menu
- 4 Select Select Contents and press

List of contained items appears with size.

- Only checked items are retrieved.
- Select an item and press
- 6 Repeat Step 5
- Press

 More

After messages are retrieved, Inbox opens.

When there are unselected items, choose **■ Yes** Press •

Deleting Unretrieved List Messages

Deleted messages cannot be recovered.

- **1** Open Unretrieved List
- 2 Deleting Selected Messages

1 Select a message and press

The box is checked.

- If the message contains irretrievable files,
 ✓ appears red.
 To uncheck, select a message with
 ✓ Press
- 2 Repeat Step 1
- 3 Press 🕑 Menu
- 4 Select *Delete Item* and press •

Deleting All Messages

- 1 Press 🕑 Menu
- **2** Select *Delete all Mail* and press ●
- **3** Enter Security Code
- 3 Select Delete and press
 - Unretrieved List is deleted from Inbox.
 - To cancel, select **2 Cancel** → Press ●
- 4 Press

Server Mail

Forwarding Server Mail

Forward Server Mail directly to PCs, etc. Message text is forwarded as an attachment.

- 1 Press , select Mail Box and press •
- 2 Select Inbox and press
 - When Mail Box Layout is set to *Folder*, select appropriate folder ▶ Press ●
- 3 Select a message (Super Mail Notice) and press
 - Select a Super Mail message with 🛬.
- 4 Press 🕑 Menu
- **5** Transfer Server Mail and press Subject is automatically entered prefaced with Fw:
- 6 Select ⊠To and press ●
- 7 Enter recipients and press
 - Enter message text or attach files if necessary.
 - To enter recipients, see Steps 3 4 on P.3-4.
 - To delete message from the Server after forwarding, select *Option Settings*
 - Press Select ****Delete Server Mail** → Press Choose ****Yes** → Press ******
 - Press

 Back
- R Press 🕑 Send

Deleting Server Mail

Delete Server Mail directly without downloading messages first.

- **1** Press **▶**, select **1** Mail Box and press
- **2** Select **1** Inbox and press **1** When Mail Box Layout is set to **Folder**, select appropriate folder ▶ Press **1** Press **2**
- 3 Select a message (Super Mail Notice) and press 🕑 Menu
- Select a message (Super Mail Notice) and pre
 Select a Super Mail message with (red) and \(\frac{1}{8}\).
- 4 Select Delete Server Mail and press

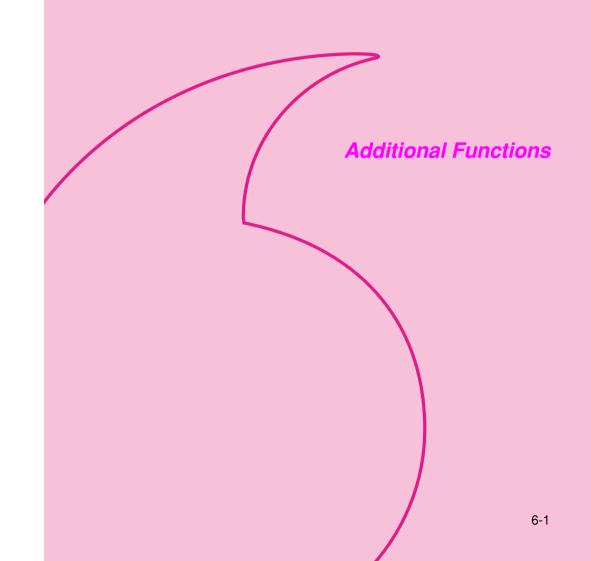


5 Select Server Mail Only or Notice and Mail and press

Server Mail Only	Super Mail Notices remain	
Notice and Mail	Both Super Mail Notices and Server Mail messages are deleted	

- 6 Choose **■** Yes and press •
- 7 Press

 Back



Auto reply

Reply automatically with a preset Sky Mail message when you are busy, away, etc.

- Specify recipient number or address from Option Settings in Phone Book entries (see Basic P.5-11).
- Share Auto Reply message on BBS (see P.6-13).
- Auto Reply is canceled when Reply Time elapses. (Count continues even while handset power is turned off.)
- Default Settings: (Customize Title, Reply Text and Reply Time for each mode.)

Title	Reply Text Reply	
Bedtime Mode	Sorry, I have gone to bed and cannot check my mail.	008 (Hour)
Meeting Mode	Sorry, I'm in a meeting now and can't check my mail 001 (Hou	
Driving Mode	Sorry, I'm driving now and cannot check my mail. 001 (Hou	
Travel Mode	Sorry, I'm abroad now and cannot check my mail.	168 (Hour)
Original Text Mode	-	001 (Hour)

Activating Auto Reply

Auto Reply is not available while a V-Application is set for Standby.

1 Press , select Mail Settings and press

2 Select **9** Auto Reply and press •

3 Choose **■**On and press **●**

To cancel, choose **2** Off → Press (•) (Omit the next steps.)

4 Press PApproved

Select a mode and press

• Skip ahead to Step 7 on P.6-3 when using the current setting.

6 Changing Titles

1 Select 1 Title and press ● 2 Enter title and press ●

• Enter up to 18 single-byte characters.

Editing Reply Text

■ Select ■ Reply Text and press ●

■ Enter text and press ●

- Enter up to 51 single-byte alphanumerics (22 double-byte characters).
 - Using both single and double-byte characters may reduce character entry limit.
- Pictographs and single-byte katakana cannot be used.

Changing Reply Time

1 Select **3** Reply Time and press **●**

2 Enter time (001 - 168 hours) and press ●

Press

Set

• 🦬 appears.

When Auto Reply is Active

Handset automatically sends a reply (Sky Mail) to messages from numbers or addresses specified in Phone Book Option Settings (see Basic P.5-11).

- Replies are sent to the sender's number or address even if reply address is designated.
- Auto Reply Msg is automatically entered in Auto Reply messages.
- Auto Reply message is sent only once even if multiple messages are received from the same number/address (except when the previous Auto Reply to the sender failed).
- Auto Send is not effective for Auto Reply messages.

When Auto Reply Message is Sent

■ Information Menu opens. To open details, follow these steps.

Select Auto Reply Sent → Press ●

■To open Inbox, select *Open Inbox* → Press •



A confirmation asking whether or not to cancel Auto Reply appears in the following cases. Choose **Yes** or **No** and press \bullet .

- Display position is changed from clamshell closed to clamshell open
- () is pressed in Standby

6-2

Basic Settings

Mail Notice

Select contents or cancel notices for messages received during handset use

Press

→ Select

Mail Settings

→ Press

→ Select

Mail Notice → Press • Select from Name to Off → Press •

Confirm Delivery

Request a Delivery Report (see P.2-4) to confirm message

Press (▶) → Select Mail Settings → Press (•) → Select Confirm Delivery Press ● Choose *** On (request) or *** Off ** Press ●



- Delivery Report is available for:
- Sky Mail messages sent to Vodafone handsets
- Greeting messages
- Super Mail messages sent to a single Vodafone handset
- To change settings for individual messages, see P.3-13.
- To check delivery status of Sky Mail or Greeting messages sent without Confirm Delivery, see P.4-22.

Auto Send

Outbox messages saved as Auto Send when handset is out-of-range are sent automatically when signal is detected

Press ▶ Select Mail Settings Press • Select Auto Send Press ● Press ● Choose ■ On or ■ Off Press ●



Save Auto Send does not appear in Mail Composition window when Auto Send is Off.

ustom Fixed Text (Japanese Only)

Save phrases to Custom Fixed Text (No.118 to 127)

Saving Text

Press 👂 → Select 🖫 メール設定 → Press • → Select 🔟 ユーザー定型文 Press (●) → Select a number → Press (●) → Enter text → Press (●)

• Enter up to 128 single-byte alphanumerics (126 single-byte katakana or 61 double-byte characters).

Editing Text

Press 🕑 🏓 Select 🖥 メール設定 🖈 Press 🌖 🖈 Select 🔞 ユーザー定型文

Press ● Pr

To delete text, open an entry and press (Long Press) → Press (



When sending Sky Mail or Greeting messages using Custom Fixed Text to other Vodafone handsets, the recipient must have the same Custom Fixed Text saved under the same number to read the message.

Set an address for Report Spam (see P.4-28)

Defaultstop@meiwaku.vodafone.ip

Press (▶) → Select Mail Settings → Press (•) → Select Macenter Address → Press • Finter Security Code → Select Areport Setting → Press • → Enter an address → Press •



- Do not change Center Address unless instructed to do so. Otherwise. access to the service will be disabled.
- For more information, contact Vodafone Customer Service, General Information (see P.16-16).

Quote the original message text when replying



dditional Functions

Activating Reply with Original

Press ▶ Select Mail Settings > Press • Select Lagrange Mail or Sky Mail → Press ● → Select Reply w/ Original → Press ● → Choose **1** On **→** Press **(•) →** Enter quote header comment **→** Press **(•)**

• The quote header comment — ○○さんは言いました — can be changed.

Canceling Reply with Original

Press (▶) → Select Mail Settings → Press (•) → Select Super Mail or **B** Sky Mail → Press • Select Reply w/ Original → Press • → Choose **②** Off **→** Press **●**)



- The quote header comment counts toward the character limit.
- To select whether to quote the original message or not for individual replies.

6-4

Super Mail Settings

Auto Retrieve

Retrieve complete Super Mail manually or automatically Auto Retrieve is set to Manual by default.

- Press , select Mail Settings and press
- Select **2** Super Mail and press •
- Select Auto Retrieve and press
- Select Auto or Manual and press



Even when Auto Retrieve is active, Super Mail Notices may appear when signal is weak or message is over 30 KB. When short, complete message may be delivered automatically even if Manual is set.

Rejected Files

When Auto Retrieve (see above) is active, specify file types to reject. Rejected files are deleted from the Server.

- For applicable file types, refer to the table on P.3-9.
- Others includes text files with a .txt extension.
- Select *Unsupported Files* to reject files other than those mentioned above.
- Rejected Files is Off by default.
- Press , select Mail Settings and press
- Select **2** Super Mail and press •
- Select Rejected Files and press
- **Enter Security Code**
- Choose **11** On and press (•)
 - To cancel, choose **2** Off → Press (•) (Omit the next steps.)
- Select a file type and press

 Check

The box is checked.

- To uncheck, select a type with ☑ → Press ⊙ Check
- Repeat Step 6 for other types
- Press (•)
- Choose **Yes** and press



Retrieve selections in **Download Rest** (see P.2-8) and **Select Contents** (see P.5-3) take priority over Rejected Files setting.

Additional Settings

Save & Send **Image**

Automatically save new Sha-mail images to Data Folder before attaching them to messages (see Basic P.7-39)

Press (▶) → Select Mail Settings → Press (●) → Select 42-Touch Mail → Press • → Select 2 Save & Send Image → Press • → Choose **1** On (save image) or **2** Off → Press •

Sender Name

Designate a name to appear in the sender field of recipient's mail (when sent to a mail address)

Default Off

Activating

Press (▶) → Select Mail Settings → Press (•) → Select Super Mail Press ● Pr Press (●) **▶** Enter name **▶** Press (●)

- Save one entry only.
- Use up to 16 single-byte alphanumerics.

Canceling

Press ▶ Select Mail Settings Press • Select Super Mail Press ● Press ● Select Sender Name Press ● Choose 20ff > Press (•)



- If set, Sender Name (i.e. *Harry Bear*) appears before mail address: "Harry $Bear'' < \square \square \square \square \square \square \square \square \square @ \triangle.vodafone.ne.jp>.$
- Sender Name appearance may vary by mail software.

Recipient Name

Set Phone Book entry name to appear in the recipient field of recipient's mail (when sent to a mail address)

Press ▶ Select Mail Settings Press • Select Super Mail Press ● Press ● Select A Recipient Name Press ● Choose A On or **2** Off → Press •



This function does not work with Secret Mode Phone Book entries.



- If set, Recipient Name (i.e. Teddy Bear) appears before mail address:
- Recipient Name appearance may vary by mail software.

Press ● Press ● Press ●

To open Phone Book, press () () in address entry window.

• To change the setting for individual messages, see P.3-15.

Canceling

Press (▶) → Select Mail Settings → Press (●) → Select Super Mail

- Press Press Select Reply Address Press Choose Off
- ▶ Press (●)



- Replies are sent to the designated address only when Reply function is used.
- This function may not work depending on the recipient's mail software.

Signature

Save a name, etc. and set it to appear at the end of sent messages

Saving a Signature

Press (▶) → Select Mail Settings → Press (•) → Select Super Mail Press ● Select Signature Press ● Select Save to List → Press (•) → Select a number → Press (•) → Enter a signature Press ● Press ⑤

• Save up to 2 Signatures (100 single-byte characters each) at any one time.

Activating/Canceling

Press (▶) → Select Mail Settings → Press (●) → Select Super Mail Press ● Select Signature Press ● Select Signature 1. **2** Signature 2 or **3** Off **→** Press **●**

Sky Mail Settings

PIN Filter

Set PIN to reject incoming messages without the matching PIN. Sender must include the same PIN to send mail to your handset. PIN Setting is effective only when PIN Filter is active.

- PIN Filter cannot be used for Super Mail messages.
- PIN Filter is Off by default.
- Press , select Mail Settings and press
- Select Sky Mail and press

- Select **Security* and press •
- Select In PIN Setting and press
- Enter a 4-digit PIN and press
- Select **2** PIN Filter and press •
- Select a type and press

■Standard	Standard Sky Mail messages*	
Concatenation	Two or more linked messages	
Polling	Location Info/Polling requests	
4E-Mail	E-mail messages	

*E-mail under 128 bytes is also rejected.

- Choose **II** On and press (•)
 - Repeat Steps 7 8 for other types.
 - To cancel PIN Filter, choose **20ff** → Press •
- Press (6) to exit



Senders of rejected mail are not notified.

Address Filter

Activate Address Filter to reject incoming mail from up to 10 numbers (digits only) or addresses saved in Reject List.

- Address Filter cannot be used for Super Mail messages.
- Reject List is effective only when Address Filter is active.

Saving to Reject List

- Press , select Mail Settings and press
- Select Sky Mail and press
- Select ** Security and press •
- Select Reject List and press

Additional Functions

Additional Functions

Additional Functions

Select a number and press (•) • Select ——for new entry. To edit entry, select an entry → Press ● → Edit → Press ● To delete entry, select an entry → Press () → Press () → Press () → Press () Enter a phone number or mail address and press • Enter up to 60 single-byte alphanumerics for mail addresses. • Repeat Steps 5 - 6 to add more numbers/addresses. Press (6) to exit **Activating Address Filter** Address Filter is Off by default. Press (a), select Mail Settings and press (b) Select Sky Mail and press Select **I Security* and press • Select Address Filter and press Choose **11** On and press (•) To cancel, choose **2 Off** → Press • **Additional Settings Set Priority** Set priority when sending mail Press ▶ Select Mail Settings Press • Select Sky Mail to **ABv** Express → Press ⊙

Press ● Select 2 Set Priority Press ● Select from 1 Low

• To change priority for individual messages, see P.3-14.



By Express messages are delivered faster for additional fees. Other levels indicate the importance of the message and do not affect delivery speed.

Sender Save sender name for Greeting

Press ▶ Select Mail Settings Press • Select Sky Mail > Press ● Select **Sender** Press ● Enter name Press ●

To delete Sender mid-entry, press (Long Press) → Press (•)

• Enter up to 12 single-byte alphanumerics (10 single-byte katakana or 3 double-byte

Using both single and double-byte characters may reduce character entry limit.

Super Mail Group

Creating Mail Groups

Create up to 10 Mail Groups to send Super Mail to multiple recipients at one time.

- Save up to five members per Group.
- Duplicate phone numbers or addresses cannot be saved in the same Group.
- Press , select Mail Settings and press
- Select **2** Super Mail and press •
- Select 2 Super Mail Group and press Default Group names (スーパーグループ) to スーパーグループの appear.
- Select a number and press (•)
- Press (•)
- Enter a Group name and press (•) Group name is set.

• Enter up to 14 single-byte characters.



To return to the default name, delete name entered here and press .

- Select a number and press (•) Select ——for new entry.
- Phone Book
 - Select Phone Book and press ●
 - 2 Open an entry and press To search Phone Book, see Steps 2 - 3 on [Basic] P.5-11.

Direct Entry

- 1 Select 2 Mobile Number or 1 E-Mail and press
- 2 Enter recipient's Vodafone handset number or mail address and press (•)
- Repeat Steps 7 8 to add members
- Press ® to exit

6-10

Press (*), select Mail Settings and press (•)

Select **2** Super Mail and press •

Deleting Groups/Members

Select **Super Mail Group** and press •

• Skip ahead to Step 5 when deleting all Groups.

Select a Group

Deleting Mail Groups

1 Press 🕒 Menu

When there is no member, choose **■ Yes** Press (•) (All Groups are deleted. Omit the next steps.)

2 Select *Delete One Group* or *Delete All* and press ●

Deleting Members

1 Press (•)

2 Select a member and press (2) Menu

When selecting a number with no entry, choose **11 Yes** Press (All members are deleted. Omit the next steps.)

Select *Delete* or *Delete All* and press (•)

Choose **Yes** and press

• Repeat Steps 4 - 6 to delete other Groups/members.

Press ® to exit

BBS

Save and share BBS messages.

- Send Polling request (see **P.3-14**) to receive BBS messages (Sky Mail option setting).
- Save and share Location Info or Auto Reply message (see P.6-2).

BBS Share messages & Location Info

Activating BBS

Press (▶) → Select (1) Mail Box → Press (●) → Select (1) BBS → Press (●) Select ■ Settings → Press • Choose ■ On → Press • → Select Message, Location Info or Link to Auto Reply Press Enter Code appears for **□ Location Info**. Enter Security Code Choose **□ Yes** Press (•)

• Select Link to Auto Reply to share Auto Reply message (see P.6-2).

Canceling BBS

Press (▶) → Select Mail Box → Press (•) → Select BBS → Press (•)

- Select Settings > Press (•) > Choose ② Off > Press (•)
- Saved messages remain even after BBS is canceled. Reactivate BBS to use.
- Set PIN to restrict message access (see P.6-8).

Saving Messages Save messages & Location Info

Saving Messages

Press (▶) → Select (Mail Box → Press () → Select (BBS → Press () Select ■ New Message > Press • Enter message > Press •

- To delete the message mid-entry, press (Long Press) → Press (
- Activate BBS to share the message.
- 掲示板データなし appears by default.
- Enter up to 128 single-byte alphanumerics (126 single-byte katakana or 61 double-byte characters).
- Using both single and double-byte characters may reduce character entry limit.

Saving Location Info

Press ▶ Select Mail Box > Press Select BBS > Press Press Select ■ Location Info Press (•) Enter Security Code • The latest information appears ▶ Press ⊙ Back

To update opened Location Info. press (*) Update * Press (•)

• Activate BBS to share the message.

Polling

■ When BBS is accessed, handset receives a Polling message.

Press ② → Select **@***Mail Box* → Press ③ → Select **@***Inbox* → Press ④ → Select a message with **®** or **®** → Press ●

• P Sky Mail appears when messages with are opened.

Resetting Mail & Center Address

Reset

Reset Mail settings

See P.16-2 for the settings affected by Reset

Press

Select

Mail Settings

Press

Select

Reset

Press

Pre

Select **1** OK or **2** Cancel → Press **●**

Delete All

Delete all sent/received mail messages at one time

Press ② → Select Mail Settings → Press ③ → Select Reset → Press ③ → Enter Security Code → Select Delete All → Press ④ → Select Select All or Read/Sent Only → Press ○ → Select Cancel → Press ○

• Messages are deleted as follows:

Select All	Delete all Inbox, Sent and Outbox messages	
Read/Sent Only	Delete all unprotected read Inbox and Sent messages	

Center Address

Set Mail Center Address

Default Short Message: \(\frac{1}{7033}\), Data Access: \(\frac{1}{7233000}\), Super Mail Line: \(\frac{1}{7043}\)

Press ② → Select Mail Settings → Press ○ → Select Center Address → Press ○ → Enter Security Code → Select from Short Message to Super Mail Line → Press ○ → Enter Center Address → Press ○



Do not change Center Address unless instructed to do so. Otherwise, access to the service will be disabled.

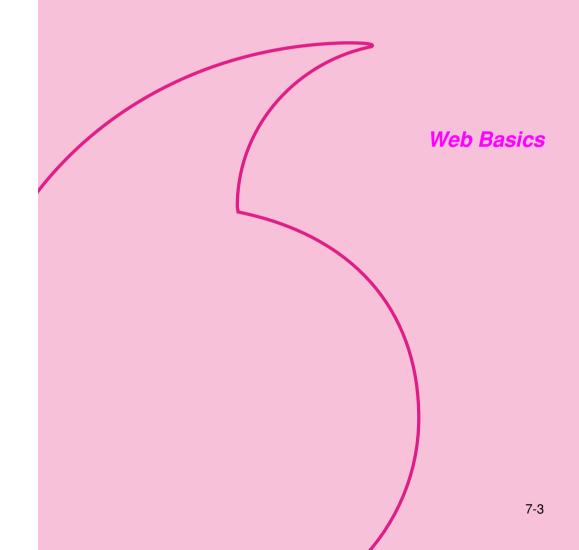
Web





Browser software copyright © 2004 Openwave Systems Inc. All rights reserved.

MEMO



Web Basics

Getting Started

Use Web (Vodafone Web) to access the Mobile Internet. Browse for image or sound files as well as information.

- An additional contract is required to use Web service.
- Perform Network Setup (see P.1-4) before using Web.
- Address questions about Vodafone Web to Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.16-16).

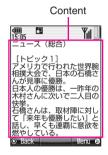
Web Content

Sample Web information page:

- Press

 Back to see the previous page. From that page, press
 Menu then

 Next to return to the initial page.
- For details, see P.7-8 "Basic Operations."





After 20 minutes of inactivity handset returns to Standby.

Secure Information (SSL)

Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) is an encryption protocol for secure Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information such as credit card numbers. Electronic certificates are saved on handset (see **P.9-5** "Certification").

Disclaimer

When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the information. Opening secure information constitutes agreement to the terms of usage. Vodafone, VeriSign Japan, Baltimore Technologies Japan and Entrust Japan cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL.

Saving Information

Web information is saved in Cache Memory and Message Folder; contents remain even after exiting Web or turning handset power off.

Cache Memory

Web information and Vodafone Web Menus are temporarily saved in Cache Memory. When full, oldest items are automatically deleted to make space for new ones. Previously opened information loads from Cache Memory.



Some information may have an expiry date and be deleted from Cache Memory upon expiry.

Message Folder

Message Folder contents remain until deleted manually. Inbox (Mail), Favorites/
Message Folder (Web), and Saved Information (Station) share approximately 3,000 KB.

- Some types of information cannot be saved to Message Folder.
- Memory Card Message Folder is also available.

Memory Status

Press ● ⇒ Select Functions ⇒ Press ● ⇒ Select ☑ Settings 1 ⇒ Press ● ⇒ Select ☑ Memory ⇒ Press ● ⇒ Select ☑ Memory Usage ⇒ Press ●

7-4

Using Web

Opening Vodafone Web Menu

Access Mobile Internet sites by selecting a topic from Vodafone Web Menu.

1 Press ①, select **II** Vodafone Web and press ①

Vodafone Web Menu opens.

- Vodafone Web Menu is subject to change.
- Highlight a menu item and press

Handset connects to the Network.

- Handset remains connected to the Network even if it is closed (clamshell closed).
- To disconnect, press (೨リア).
- 3 Repeat Step 2 to open additional links
 - Basic Operations: see P.7-8
- ✓ Press ⑤ to exit Web
 - 🧧 To exit fee-based information, press ③ 🌩 Choose **ℿ Yes** ➡ Press 💿

Using Log

- In Web, use Log to return to a page previously viewed in the current session:

 - Up to 20 log entries are saved. When Log memory is full, oldest entries are deleted to make room for new ones.
 - Log is cleared when a Web session ends.

Opening Secure Information

- When accessing SSL/TLS encrypted information, High Security Protected appears.
 Select ■OK → Press
 - appears.
 - To disable warning messages, see P.9-5.

When Authentication is Required

■ Information may require authentication for access. If requested, enter user ID or password and press .



- Information and Vodafone Web Menus temporarily saved in Cache Memory may open without connecting to the Network.
- While information appears, press ** for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Manner Mode.

Entering URLs Directly

Enter URLs directly to access Mobile Internet sites.

- 1 Press (a), select Internet and press (b)
- 2 Select New and press •
- 3 Enter URL
 - To copy from Phone Book, press ② Press ③ Press Open a Phone Book entry (see Steps 2 3 on (Basic) P.5-11) → Select an item → Press twice
 - To read from barcode, press ② Menu → Press ② Scan → Select TScan Code → Press ③ → Perform Steps 2 4 on Basic P.16-35 → Press ⑤
 - To use Text Scanner, press

 Nenu → Press → Select

 Text Scanner

 Press → Press → Perform Steps 2 6 on

 Passe P.16-42 16-43
- **4** Press
 - To edit URL, select **ZEdit** → Press → Edit URL → Press ●
- 5 Select **I Send and press •*
 Handset connects to the Network
- 6 Press © to exit Web

Using Internet from Web Info

- Open information and press Select Internet Press Perform Steps 2 6
 - Phone Book is not available.

Note

Some sites may not be accessible via a V604SH handset. Images, layouts, etc. in some sites may appear differently than when accessed via a PC.

Using URL Log

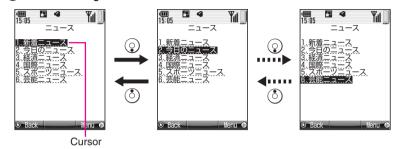
Access Mobile Internet sites using previously entered URLs. Up to 20 URLs are saved. When log memory is full, oldest URLs are deleted to make room for new ones.

- 1 Press ①, select Internet and press ①
- 2 Select 2 Access Log List and press
 - Shortcut: Select a URL and press 🕑 Send
- 3 Select a URL and press
 - To edit URL, select **2 Edit** → Press → Edit URL → Press ●
 - To delete Log, select Delete → Press Choose Yes → Press (Omit the next step.)
- 4 Select ■Send and press ●

Basic Operations

Moving Cursor

Move cursor to select items. Selectable items are underlined with a dotted line. Use ③ to scroll through items.



Use \odot to move left and right when multiple items are listed in one row. Cursor does not appear when there are no selectable items.

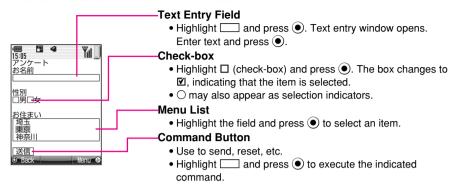
Scrolling Pages

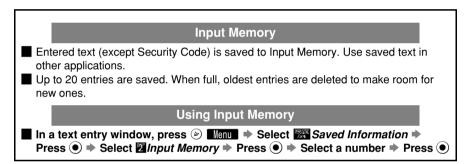
Scroll bars appear in the top right side corner of Display. Orange highlights indicate current page position. Use to scroll. Orange bars slide accordingly.



Text Entry & Item Selection

Enter text or select items to send information.





Home

Designate a site as Home. Select *Home* from Web menu or while viewing other information to open site. Sharp's Space Town Mobile Internet site is set by default.

Designating

- Open page to designate
- Press 🕪 Menu
 - A page can only be designated as Home when *Home* appears.
- Select *Home* and press (•)
- Select 2 Home Setting and press •
- **Designating Current Information**
 - Select Current Page and press
 - Page can only be designated when **11 Current Page** appears.

Specifying URL

- Select **Enter Address** and press •
- ☐ Enter URL and press ●

Resettina

■ Select ■ Home Reset and press ● Home Setting returns to default.

Accessing

Press ①, select 2 Home and press ①

To Jump to Home from Other Information

■ Press 🕑 Menu 🖈 Select Home 🕈 Press 💿 🖈 Select Move to Home 🖈 Press (•)

Auto Delivery Service

Register with Auto Delivery Service to receive update notifications and other information on handset. Use the notification to access the information provider or Mobile Internet sites to download more information. Register from Mobile Internet sites that support Auto Delivery Service.

Received Information

Delivered information is automatically saved to Message Folder.

- When new information arrives, animation plays and Information Menu opens
 - appears.
- Select Web Info and press
- Select a title and press (•)

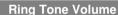
Information appears (and is deleted from Unread Messages).

To check another unread information, press (₹₹₹) → Select a title ▶ Press ●



Web Basics

Information Menu



- While handset is ringing, press (5) (up) or (9) (down).
 - Ring Tone Level setting (see Basic P.9-2) changes accordingly.
 - Cancel Manner Mode (see [Basic] P.3-3) to adjust level.

Quick Silent

Press x to instantly mute incoming information tone for that information only.

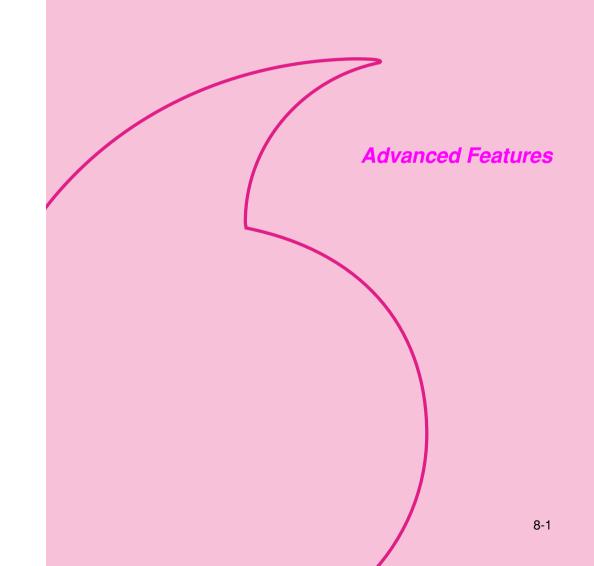
In Standby

- Press ⊙ → Select ☐ Unread Messages → Press ⊙ → Select a title → Press ⊙
 - Once read, information appears in Message Folder (see P.8-3).



If information is received during an operation, Information Menu may not open.

7-10



Favorites, Message Folder & Bookmarks

Save frequently used information/URLs to Favorites. Message Folder or Bookmarks.

Function	Description	Storage Media	Moving Title
Favorites	Save Mobile Internet site	Handset	Available
Message Folder	content. Handset does not connect to the Network to open saved information.	Handset/Memory Card	N/A
Bookmarks	Save links to Mobile Internet sites. Handset connects to the Network to access the site.	Handset/Memory Card	N/A

- Save items of interest to Message Folder or frequently used items to Favorites.
- Sharp's Space Town Mobile Internet site (Japanese Only) is bookmarked by default. Visit Space Town for various downloads such as Wallpapers, games and Dictionary files.

Saving Information & URLs

- Save up to 30 links in Bookmarks.
- For Favorites and Message Folder memories, see P.16-11.
- Open information
- Press 🕒 Menu
 - Information can only be saved when Save appears.
- Select *Save* and press (•) Available destinations appear.
- Select Favorites, Message Folder or Bookmarks and press
- Enter or edit title and press (•)

For Favorites, omit the next step.

- To proceed without changing the title, press . (Title may not appear for Favorites.)
- Select II Handset or II Memory Card and press

 O



Data may be partially altered when:

- Bookmarks are transferred between handset and Memory Card
- Bookmarks (vFile) in Data Folder are transferred to handset or Memory Card

Opening Saved Info & Links

Press (o)

Favorites & Message Folder

1 Select 1 Favorites or 2 Message Folder and press

To rearrange the Favorites list, select a title → Press ⊘ Menu → Select Move Press ● Use ♦ to move the title Press ●

To switch to Memory Card Message folder, press Select **Memory** Card ⇒ Press •

2 Select a title and press

To remove information from Favorites, press (>) Menu >> Select *Save* >> Press (•) Select **Cancel Favorite** Press (•)

■ Information deleted from Favorites appears in Message Folder.

Bookmarks

■ Select Bookmarks and press

To switch to Memory Card, press ● Menu → Select Memory Card → Press ●

2 Select a title and press (*) Send



Press ⊙ → Select Message Folder → Press ⊙ → Press № Menu → Select Scroll Unit → Press • > Select a unit → Press •

Using Bookmarks from Web Info

Press ♠ Menu → Select Bookmarks → Press • → Select a title → Press ♠ Send

Editing & Deleting

Editing Titles

Press (9)

Favorites & Message Folder

1 Select 1 Favorites or Message Folder and press •

2 Select a title and press 🕒 Menu

Select Change Title and press (•)

Bookmarks

■ Select ■ Bookmarks and press (•)

2 Select a title and press

3 Select *Edit* and press **●**

Edit title and press

Advanced Features

Deleting Entries

1 Press

O

2 Favorites & Message Folder

Select Favorites or Message Folder and press

2 Select a title and press 🕑 Menu

• Select any title when deleting all.

Bookmarks

■ Select ■ Bookmarks and press ●

2 Select a title and press

• Select any title when deleting all.

3 Select Delete or Delete All and press •

To delete all, enter Security Code.

4 Choose **II** Yes and press •

Using Linked Info

Use numbers, addresses or URLs (*http://* or *https://*) to place calls, send messages or access Mobile Internet sites.

• Available only when number, address or URL is underlined with a dotted line.

• Words may be substituted for the numbers, addresses and URLs.

Open information containing a phone number, mail address or URL

2 Phone Numbers

1 Highlight a number and press

2 Select Dial and press

The number is dialed.

Mail Addresses

■ Highlight a phone number or mail address and press ●

2 Select Send and press

Select Send Super Mail or Send Sky Mail and press

To create and send a message, see Step 5 (Step 7 for Sky Mail) and onward on **P.3-4**.

URLs

1 Highlight a URL and press

Handset connects to the Network.

For URLs starting with *https://*, select **1 OK** → Press ● → Choose **1 Yes** → Press ●

Saving to Phone Book

To save as new entry, open information and follow these steps.
Select a phone number or mail address ⇒ Press ● ⇒ Select Save ⇒
Press ● ⇒ Select New Entry ⇒ Press ● ⇒ See Basic P.5-4 - 5-5 for more about Phone Book

■ To save as new item, open information and follow these steps.

Select a phone number or mail address → Press ・ Select Save →

Press ・ Select New Item → Press ・ Select an entry (see Steps 2 - 3 on Basic P.5-11) → Press ・ See Step 6 and onward on Basic P.5-15

Files within Information

Saving to Data Folder

Download and save image/sound/Dictionary files, vFiles, etc. from Mobile Internet sites to Data Folder. Some files may not be saved to Data Folder.

1 Open information

2 Select a file and press

• Files can only be saved when To Data Folder appears.

3 Select *To Data Folder* and press Title entry window opens. Edit title (file name) as necessary.

4 Press **●**

To select a folder, see Basic P.13-6.

To switch to Memory Card, press ② Menu → Select Memory Card → Press ④

5 Press **●**

• When memory is full, delete files (see Basic P.13-45) and try again.

Linked Images

■ From Menu, select To Link Address and press to jump to the linked site.

Wallpaper & Display Images

Save images as Wallpaper or to Display Images (Power On, Power Off, Incoming Call or Alarm).

- Some images may not be used as Wallpaper or Display Images.
- Image files saved as Wallpaper or Display Images are not saved to Data Folder.

Open information

Select an image and press (•)

- · Selected image is outlined.
- Images can only be used when Fisave As Wallpaper or Fisave Display Images appears.

Wallpaper

11 Select **■** Save As Wallpaper and press **●**

Display options appear. If not, skip ahead to Step 3.

- To open properties, select **☐ Property** Press •
- Press 🎒 to return.
- For E-Animation (NEVA files) and images larger than Display, press . (Omit the next steps.)

ネコ特集 田中さん宅のニャン太くん です。

2 Select an option and press (•)

Centered	Image appears at the center in its original size
Tile	Duplicates of the image are arranged like tiles over Display
Full Screen	Image is enlarged to cover the full display area
Enlarge Display	Image is enlarged until the width or height reaches the edges of Display

3 Press (•)

· Existing image is replaced.

Display Images

■ Select To Display Images and press (•)

- E-Animation (NEVA files) and MNG files cannot be used for Imcoming Call and A Alarm.
- Maximum Image Size:

Power On	W 240 x H 260 dots	Incoming Call	W 240 x H 80 dots
Power Off	W 240 x H 260 dots	Alarm	W 240 x H 100 dots

To open properties, select **₹ Property** → Press •

■ Press 🌝 to return.

2 Select an item and press (•)

Image appears.

For E-Animation (NEVA files), press . (Omit the next step.)

3 Use ♦ to specify display area and press ●

- Display area may be unspecifiable depending on image size or type.
- · Existing image is replaced.

Playing Sound Files

- Open information
- Select a sound file and press
- Select I Play and press I

The sound plays.

- Press

 Back to stop playback.
- To adjust volume, press 🕙 (up) or 😱 (down) during playback.
- To change tone or loudness, select *Tone* or *Adjust Loudness* → Press (See Basic **P.9-13 - 9-14** for more.)
- To open properties, select **€ Property** → Press •
- Press ৃ ייד to return.

Linked Sounds

From Menu, select **To Link Address** and press **o** to jump to the linked site.



Some sound files play automatically. Press * to stop.

Other Files

Dictionary Files

See Basic P.4-15 "V604SH Download Dictionary" for handling of Dictionary files.

- Open information
- Select a file and press
 - indicates Dictionary files.

Select Show and press

Title and version appear.

- To download and activate dictionary, select Save Dictionary → Press → Select a number

 ◆ Press

 ◆
- To replace the current dictionary, choose **TYes** Press •
- To open properties, select **Property** → Press •
- Press 💯 to return.

Advanced Features

See Basic P.13-36 for handling of vFiles.

- 1 Open information
- 2 Select a vFile and press
 - Contents can only be viewed when **Show** appears.
- 3 Select Show and press

Contents appear.

- To import vFiles, see Step 2 in "Importing vFiles" on Basic P.13-39.
- To open properties, select Property → Press ●
- Press 🌝 to return.

Downloading Chaku-Uta

Download and save Chaku-Uta from Mobile Internet sites to Data Folder.

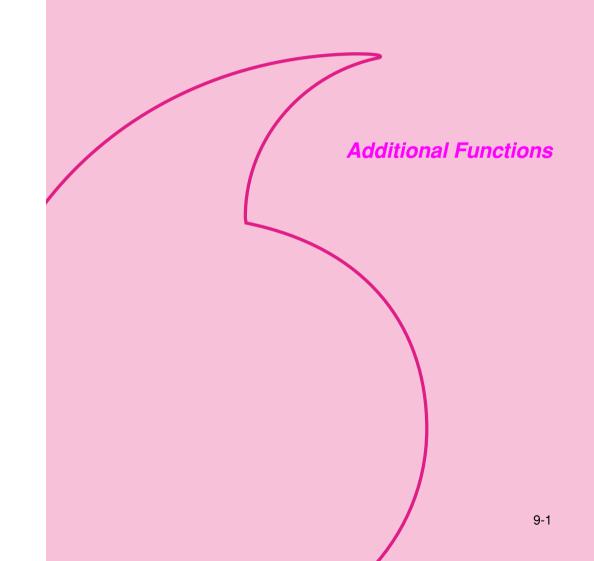
- Download files of up to 200 KB each.
- Some files may not be saved to Data Folder.
- Chaku-Uta is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.
- 1 Open information
- 2 Select a Chaku-Uta file and press •

Confirmation appears.

- When a V-Application is paused (♥), choose **II** Yes → Press •
- When playing music, choose **T** Yes → Press **O**
- 3 Press © Yes

When download is complete, Audio Menu opens.

- To cancel download, press 🕑 No.
- 4 Select 2 Handset or Memory Card and press
 - To play the song, select **□Play** Press
 - To stop playback, press .
 - To open properties, select **4 Property** ▶ Press
 - Press ② Back to return.
- 5 Enter or edit title (file name) and press
 - To proceed without changing the title, press .
 - To select a folder, see Basic P.13-6.
- 6 Press 💿
 - When memory is full, delete files (see Basic P.13-45) and try again.



Additional Functions

Sub Menu Settings

Follow these steps after opening information.

Set Display Size Change font and image size

Default Font Size: Standard, Image Size: 100%

Press (▶) Menu → Select Set Display Size → Press (▶) → Select In Font Size or In Image Size → Press ● → Select a size → Press ●

• Alternatively, press real to toggle image size.



- Some images always appear at 100% depending on the original size.
- Select 100% if information does not appear properly at 200%.



To change font size from Font Settings menu, see Basic P.8-9.

Search this Page Search within, or jump to the beginning or end of information

New Search

Press (▶) Menu → Select Search this Page → Press (•) → Select **■** Search → Press (•) → Enter text to search → Press (•)

• Only the first text is highlighted if more than one is found.

To Search More by Same Text

Press (▶) Menu → Select Search this Page → Press (▶) → Select **2** Search Next **→** Press **○**

• Text is deleted upon exiting Web.

To Jump to the Beginning or End of Information

Press ▶ Menu → Select Search this Page → Press • → Select Top Jump or Bottom Jump → Press (•)

Scroll Unit

Select from three scroll units

Press (▶) Menu → Select Scroll Unit → Press (•) → Select from ■Full Screen to ■Line → Press •

Copy

Copy text

Press ▶ Menu → Select Copy → Press • Perform Steps 3 - 4 in "Copy/Cut & Paste" on Basic P.4-17

• Text can only be copied when Copy appears.

Playback Volume Adjust volume for sound playback

Press ♠ Menu ♦ Select Playback Volume ♦ Press ♠ ♦ Adjust level ♦ Press ♠

- Alternatively, use () during playback.
- When the volume level is specified by information providers, you cannot increase the volume above the specified level.
- In Manner Mode, volume set in Manner Settings (see Basic P.3-4) applies.

Encodina

Change encoding when text appears distorted

Default Auto Recognition

Press ▶ Menu → Select Character Encoding → Press • → Select from Auto Recognition to UTF-8 Press

- Use Auto Recognition whenever possible.
- Character encoding cannot be changed for information opened from Message Folder or Favorites.
- The setting applies to the current information only.

Update

Update information

Mobile Internet Site Info

Press (▶) ■ Menu → Select Update → Press (•) → Choose ■ Yes → Press (•) **Favorites & Message Folder Info**

Press

→ Select Update → Press

→ Select from ■ Display Only to 图 Cancel Press •

• Select **Display Only** to open updated information without overwriting the memory. Select **2** Overwrite to overwrite the memory.

Reacquire

Reload image or sound when file does not open properly due to Text Only mode setting or weak signal

Select icon for image or sound file ▶ Press ● ▶ Select *Reacquire* ▶ Press (●)

Image and sound files cannot be reloaded for information opened from Message Folder or Favorites.

Text Memo

Copy text and save to Text Memo (see [Basic] P.4-18)

Press (▶) ■Menu → Select Save → Press (●) → Select Text Memo → Press ● ▶ Use ﴿ to select the first character ▶ Press ● ▶ Use �� to specify text → Press ● → Choose **1** Yes → Press ●

- To save to Memory Card, press (a) after specifying text.
 - Press ⊙ again to switch back to handset.
- Text can only be saved when **Save** and then **Text Memo** appears.

Property

Open information details

Press ▶ Menu → Select *Property* → Press •

Press
again to return to information.

Additional Functions

Activate TV Activate TV without exiting Web Press ▶ Menu → Select Activate TV → Press • To return to information, press (a) Then > Select Return To Web > Press (b) • Activate TV does not appear when Disable TV (see Basic P.6-20) is set to On. Activate FM Activate FM without exiting Web Press ▶ Menu ▶ Select Activate FM ▶ Press • To return to information, press (a) Wenu Select **7 Return To Web** Press (b) • Activate FM does not appear when Disable FM (see Basic P.6-20) is set to On. Show Certification Open Server Certification for SSL/TLS encrypted information ■ Open information with SSL/TLS encryption first. Press ▶ Menu → Select Show Certification → Press • → Select an authority **→** Press **●** Press • twice to return to information. Upload images or other files in Data Folder to the Center via Uploading Files Mobile Internet sites Open compatible site first. Select *Browse...* → Press (•) → Select a file (see Basic P.13-8) → Press ● Select Send → Press ● • Example above is for reference only. Follow site instructions for specific procedure. • Files are uploadable only via information that supports uploads. • File names cannot be entered in title field. Copy protected files cannot be selected. **Basic Settings** Select whether to download images and sounds on Mobile **Text Only**

Internet sites automatically or to open text information only

Default Images and sounds retrieved

Press ⊙ → Select Web Settings → Press Select Text Only Press ● Select an item not to retrieve (Acquire Image or ☑ Acquire Music) → Press ⊙ (□ appears) → Press ⊙ Set

Select an item with □ and press • to download (☑ appears).

Location Info

Choose whether or not to send your Location Info upon

Default Confirm User

Press ⊙ → Select Web Settings → Press ⊙ → Select Location Info → Press ⊙ ■ Enter Security Code Select from Confirm User to Unsent Press Press

- Handset automatically acquires current Location Info via Station service.
- Select **Confirm User** to open confirmation each time before sending Location Info.

Link Limiter

Disable Mobile Internet access via Internet

Default Off, Link Limiter Code: 9999

Activating/Canceling

Limiter → Press • Finter Link Limiter Code (4 digits) → Choose **■** On or **■** Off **→** Press (•)

• When Link Limiter is active, links within mail messages and scan results are also disabled.

Changing Link Limiter Code

Limiter → Press • Finter Link Limiter Code (4 digits) → Select ☐ Change Code → Press → Enter new code (4 digits) → Enter the same code again

Clear DNS Cache

Clear Vodafone live! Server addresses stored on handset

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! → Network Settings → Clear DNS Cache

Enter Security Code → Select **11** OK or **22** Cancel → Press •

Security

Varning Message

Show or hide warning messages before entering and exiting SSL/TLS encrypted information

Press ● Press ● Enter Security Code ■ Select Warning Message ■ Press ● Press ● Press ●

Show User ID

Information may require User ID

Select whether or not to send User ID upon request

Press

→ Select

Web Settings

→ Press

→ Select

Security Press ● Press ● Enter Security Code ■ Select 28 Show User ID ■

Press ● → Choose **1** On or **2** Off → Press ●

- A unique User ID is assigned to each handset. It is different from the phone number.
- Show User ID turns *On* automatically after Network Setup (see P.1-4).

Certification

Open electronic certificates issued by Certificate Authorities (SSL/TLS Certificates) saved on handset

Press ⊙ → Select Web Settings → Press Select Security → Press (●) → Enter Security Code → Select Certification → Press (●) → Select an authority

→ Press

→

To read the rest of the Certificate details, press (2) (press (5) to scroll up).

Resetting Web & Center Address

Web Reset

Reset Web settings

See P.16-3 for the settings affected by Reset

Press ⊙ → Select Web Settings → Press Select Web Reset Press ● Press ● Enter Security Code → Select ■ Reset → Press ● → Select **11** OK or **22** Cancel **→** Press **●**

Clear Memory

Delete all information acquired from Mobile Internet sites

Press ⊙ → Select **3** Web Settings → Press • → Select **2** Web Reset → Press • Finter Security Code → Select 2 Clear Memory Press ● Select ■OK or ■ Cancel Press ●



- All files in the following locations will be deleted:
- Cache
- Favorites
- Message Folder (including unread messages)
- Internet (URL log)
- Bookmarks return to default (only **Space Town** is saved).

Clear Web Cache Clear data in cache memory (see P.7-5)

Reset → Press • → Enter Security Code → Select Clear Web Cache → Press • → Select ■ OK or ■ Cancel → Press •

Center Address

Set Web Center Address

Default \(\frac{1}{2}7223000

Address → Press • Finter Security Code → Enter Center Address ▶ Press (●)



Do not change Center Address unless instructed to do so. Otherwise, access to the service will be disabled.

V-Applications



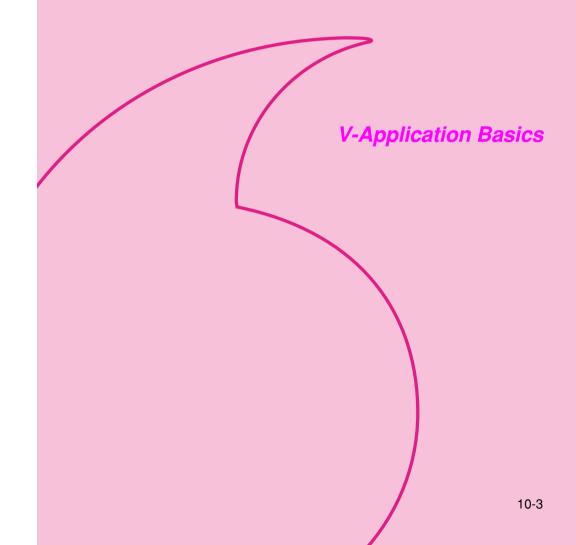


This product is equipped with JBlend designed to accelerate the performance of Java $^{\text{TM}}$ Application.

Powered by JBlend[™] Copyright 1997-2005 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved. JBlend and JBlend-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.

Java and Java-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

MEMO



Infrared Port

Use handset to control a TV, VCR, etc. (A compatible V-Application is required.) • appears for compatible V-Applications.

- Align Infrared Port (right) with infrared port of target device.
- Maximum usage distance is approximately 3 meters (with a fully charged battery).
- Remote control operation may not be possible depending on ambient light level, obstacles, etc.

Keitai Karaoke V-kara

Remote Control

Enjoy Karaoke singing with a scoring system using a compatible V-Application such as the preloaded V-kara player 2.



- Howling may occur depending on the output volume. Keep handset away from a TV or decrease microphone/playback volume.
- Use Headphones with built-in TV antenna to play music without bothering others.

Downloading V-Applications

- Some V-Applications can be downloaded to Memory Cards.
- · Make sure signal is strong.

Open a Mobile Internet site offering V-Applications

Select a V-Application and press (•)

After Analyzing V-Appli Data..., properties (see P.10-6) appear.

When a V-Application is paused (ℰ), choose **Yes** Press •

Press © Yes Download starts.

Download may take time.

To return to the site, press 🕒 🔳

Downloaded V-Application is automatically saved (See sample screen shot shown to the right)

 Downloading a new version of a Standby V-Application (see P.11-3) may cancel Standby V-Appli.

Press (o) Yes

V-Appli Library opens.

To return to the site, press 🕑 No

Starting V-Applications: see P.10-6

Getting Started

Information (see P.16-16).

V-Appli Library

Download V-Applications, including games and 3D graphics.

Open V-Appli Library to access saved V-Applications.

Select V-Appli Library and press

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! ► V-Appli

• Separate subscriptions are required for V-Applications downloaded via Web.

Address guestions about V-Applications to Vodafone Customer Center, General

Pre-loaded V-Applications

V604SH contains 10 default V-Applications: カスタムスクリーン ギャラリー、ケータ イ少女 体験版。 イラ玉 体験版。 バーニングF 体験版。 エアロバティック体験版。 ピポサ ルバナナ体験版, 振るゴルフ+体験版, 野球フリフリ 体験版, TVnano and V-kara player 2.

• ハナミズキ is saved in Data Folder (Melodies) for V-kara player 2.

Title	Artist Name	Lyricist	Composer	On Display	
Hanamizuki	Yo Hitoto	Yo Hitoto	Tatsuro Mashiko	ハナミズキ	

License:T-0500099

₩ ケータイ少女 体験版

イラ玉 体験版 バーニングF 体験版 エアロバ・ティック体験版

ピポサルバナナ体験版

Network V-Applications

Network V-Applications require a network connection. Before downloading an application, check its properties for network connection information (see P.10-6). Before using a Network V-Application, a message appears indicating that a network connection is required. To skip this confirmation, see P.12-3 "Auto Connect."

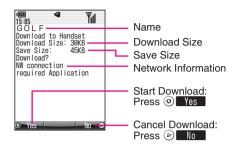


10

Some V-Applications require Center Access Code or Security Level setting. Follow onscreen prompts to use the V-Application (may only be available in Japanese).

Properties

V-Application properties appear before download. Check information and start.



Starting V-Applications

- V-Applications may not operate properly if Analog Conversion Cable is connected.
- Operate V-Applications with handset open (clamshell open).

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! ► V-Appli

1 Select V-Appli Library and press

Last used V-Application appears first in the list (except those started from Standby V-Appli).

- When a V-Application is paused (ℰ), choose **II Yes** → Press **O**
- To switch to Memory Card, press

 Menu → Select Memory Card → Press ●

2 Select a V-Application and press •

V-Application starts (appears).

- For operations, refer to the source Mobile Internet site, etc.
- If the V-Application cannot be used, V-Appli Library returns.
- If Set Security Level to Low Change Level and Open Application? appears, choose
 Yes and press to proceed.
- For V-Applications compatible with Karaoke, a confirmation appears. Press

 to start the V-Application.
- When the V-Application can be set for Standby, choose **II Yes** or **II No** → Press **(•)**
- When **II** Yes is selected with Auto Reply activated, a confirmation to cancel Auto Reply appears. Choose **II** Yes and press **()** to start the V-Application.

Starting Network V-Applications

After Step 2 on P.10-6, select **a** Connect or **2** Stay Off-line ▶ Press **9**

■ When **Connect** is selected in Off-Line Mode (see Basic **P.3-6**), **Establish Network Connection?** appears. Choose **Yes** and press • to start the V-Application.

Opening Java[™] License Information

- Press Select Vodafone live! Press Select V-Appli Press •
- Select

 V-Appli Settings

 Press

 Press

 Select

 Other Settings

 Press
- Select Copyright Press Press

Memory Status

Press ● ⇒ Select Functions ⇒ Press ● ⇒ Select Settings 1 ⇒ Press ● ⇒ Select Memory ⇒ Press ● ⇒ Select File Cabinet ⇒ Press ●



- When receiving calls, mail, etc., a running V-Application pauses. To set it to remain active, see "Incoming Settings" (P.12-2 "General Settings").
- While using a V-Application, press ** for 1+ seconds to activate or cancel Manner Mode.
- Some V-Applications support barcode scanning. For barcode operations, see Basic P.16-34.

V-Applications on Memory Card

Synchronize Memory Cards used on other Vodafone handsets, PCs and other devices to update V-Appli Library.

- Perform Network Setup beforehand (see P.1-4).
- Update V-Appli Library to avoid application malfunction.
- It may take some time to update V-Appli Library depending on the number of files saved, etc.

Index Menu
▶ Vodafone live!
▶ V-Appli
▶ V-Appli Settings
▶ Synchronize

1 Choose **II** *Yes* and press **●**



V-Applications saved to Memory Cards from your V604SH are exclusively for use on your handset or a newly purchased Vodafone handset.

Exit, Pause & Resume

Exiting or Pausing V-Applications

- 1 Press while using a V-Application
- In Viewer position, press S for 1+ seconds.
- **2** Exiting V-Application
 - Select End and press
 - odisappears and V-Appli Library returns.

Pausing V-Application

■ Select ■ Pause and press ●

Handset returns to Standby (@ remains).

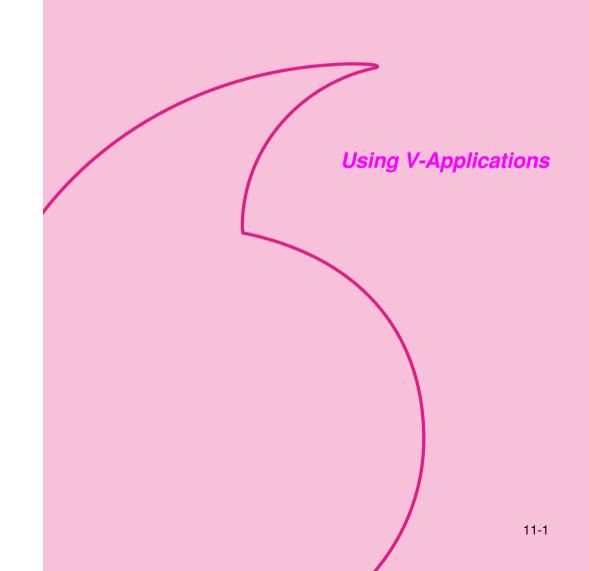
• V-Application resumes from where it was paused.

Resuming V-Applications

- 1 While a V-Application is paused, press in Standby
 - @ appears while a V-Application is paused.
- 2 Select ■Resume and press
 - To end the V-Application, select **② End** → Press ●
 - To open Index Menu and keep the V-Application paused, select **■Cancel** → Press ●

Opening V-Appli Library while V-Application is Paused

- When *V-Appli Paused Exit?* appears, choose Yes → Press
 - Paused V-Application ends.



Managing V-Applications

Opening V-Application Properties

Using V-Applications

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! → V-Appli → V-Appli Library

Select a V-Application and press (a) Menu

Select *Property* and press •

Vendor	Name of the distributor (or supplier/manufacturer)
Version	V-Application version information
Save Size	Downloaded file size
Recorded	Game score saving capacity
Network Connect	Network Connection requirements (see P.10-4)
StandbyDisp	Standby V-Appli compatibility (see P.11-3)
Video Out	Video output compatibility (see P.11-4)

- Press (2) to scroll down.
- Press () to scroll back.
- To return to V-Appli Library, press twice.

Deleting V-Applications

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! → V-Appli → V-Appli Library

- Select a V-Application and press (*) Menu
- Select *Delete* and press (•)

When Standby V-Appli is active (see P.11-3), Menu returns. To proceed, cancel Standby V-Appli and try again.

- Choose **Yes** and press
 - Preloaded V-Applications can be deleted.
 - · Security Code may be required.

Standby V-Application

Set a V-Application to activate when handset enters Standby.

• Only one V-Application can be set at a time, and some do not run in Standby.

Vodafone live! ⇒ V-Appli ⇒ V-Appli Settings

- V-Applications on Memory Card cannot be set for Standby.
- Standby V-Appli is Off by default.

Select **Standby V-Appli** and press (•)

- To set start time, select **2 Set Time** → Press → Select **1 Start Time** → Press → Enter time (01 - 10 Seconds) → Press ⊙
- To set idle time after which V-Application pauses, select **2** Set Time Press Press Select **2 Transition Time** → Press • Select time → Press •
- Select **Set Application** and press (•)
 - For network connection setting, select **Network Connection** Press Pelect **■ Connect** (default) or **■ Stav Off-line** Press •
- Select **11** On/Off and press •
- Choose **11** On and press
 - When a V-Application is paused (\mathscr{O}) , choose $\mathbf{II} Yes \Rightarrow \mathsf{Press} \bigcirc$
 - When Auto Reply is active, choose **III Yes** → Press •
 - To cancel Standby V-Application, choose **20ff** → Press (•) (Omit the next steps.)
- Select a V-Application and press (•)
 - If Set Security Level to Low Change Level and Open Application? appears, choose **11** Yes and press • to proceed.
- Press (6) to exit



- Standby V-Application will not start if handset is connected to any of these devices:
 - Headphones with built-in TV antenna
 - Analog Conversion Cable
 - LCD Remote/Mic
 - Headphones (optional)

Connecting these devices (with Memory Card inserted) cancels Standby V-Appli.

- V-Applications may not start when an external device (hands free kit, etc.) is connected to handset.
- V-Application set for Standby that also responds to incoming communications may take priority over incoming settings set in Call Functions.

- Video Out function applies only to V-Applications which support video output. Check Video Out in properties (see P.11-2).
- Before performing the steps below, connect handset to a device with the supplied Video Cable (see Basic P.16-48).

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! → V-Appli → V-Appli Library

Select a V-Application and press

• Network/security-related dialogs may appear for some V-Applications. Follow onscreen prompts to start the V-Application (may only be available in Japanese).



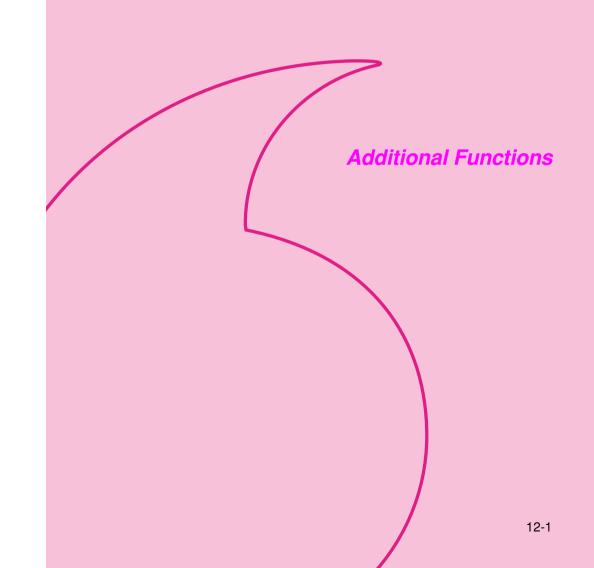
Press Aryana

The V-Application appears on the device.

- Press Press to toggle display as follows: device (Enlarge) → handset → device (Original
- Alternatively, see Basic P.16-48 to switch device display size between Enlarge and Original Size.



- For eye safety, avoid playing V-Applications on an external device for long periods.
- Standby V-Applications do not support Video Out.



General Settings

Select a handset response to incoming calls, etc. while a V-Application is active

Default Pause Application

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! → V-Appli → V-Appli Settings → Incoming Settings

Select from **I**Incoming Call to **I**IAlarm → Press • → Select a handset response

◆ Press

◆

Pause Application	V-Applications pause for incoming calls, mail, etc.
Show Message	A message appears for incoming calls, mail, etc. For example, 3 090392XXXX1 appears. Press \odot to answer the call or read the message.

- Regardless of the setting, a message appears for Standby V-Application. However, when Chaku-Uta is set for Ring Tone, V-Application pauses and Chaku-Uta plays.
- V-Application compatible with Karaoke pauses regardless of the setting.

Playback Volume Adjust the volume of V-Application sounds

Default Level 3

Index Menu

Additional Functions

Vodafone live! → V-Appli → V-Appli Settings → Volume/Vibration → Playback Volume

Use (⁵) to adjust volume ▶ Press •

• In Manner Mode, vibration set in Manner Settings (see Basic P.3-5) applies.

Vibration

When activated, handset vibrates while compatible V-Applications play

Vodafone live! → V-Appli → V-Appli Settings → Volume/Vibration → Vibration

Choose **■** On (handset vibrates) or **②** Off **→** Press (•)

• In Manner Mode, volume set in Manner Settings (see [Basic] P.3-5) applies.

Backlight Select a Backlight status for V-Applications

Default Link to Backlight

Vodafone live!

V-Appli

V-Appli Settings

Backlight

On/Off

Select from **1** Always Active to **2** Link to Backlight **→** Press **○**

Always Active	Backlight remains on while V-Applications are running
Always Inactive	Backlight remains off while V-Applications are running
Link to Backlight	Backlight turns on or off depending on Light Settings (see [Basic] P.8-16)

When activated, backlight flashes while compatible **Blink Control** V-Applications play

► Vodafone live! → V-Appli → V-Appli Settings → Backlight → Blink Control

Choose **1** On (Backlight flashes) or **2** Off → Press •

Application-based Settings

Auto Connect

Show or hide confirmation for network connection

Vodafone live! → V-Appli → V-Appli Library

Select a V-Application → Press → Menu → Select Auto Connect → Press ● Press ● Press ●

- On: Network V-Applications start without a confirmation.
- This setting is also available for V-Applications on Memory Card.
- Auto Connect may not appear for some V-Applications.

Security Level

Set a security level for V-Application use

Vodafone live! → V-Appli → V-Appli Library

Select a V-Application → Press ▷ Menu → Select Security Level → Press ● Press ● Press ●

- This setting is also available for V-Applications on Memory Card.
- Security Level may not appear for some V-Applications.

Saving to User Shortcut

Select **■** Save **→** Press **● →** Select a V-Application **→** Press **●**

Deleting from User Shortcut

Select **2** Cancel **→** Press **⊙**

Resetting V-Appli & Center Address

Reset

Reset V-Application settings See P.16-3 for the settings affected by Reset

Index Menu

► Vodafone live! → V-Appli → V-Appli Settings → Other Settings → Reset

Enter Security Code → Select **Reset** → Press • Select **OK** or **2** Cancel → Press ●

Clear Memory

Restore V-Appli Library to default setting

Index Menu

► Vodafone live! → V-Appli → V-Appli Settings → Other Settings → Reset

Enter Security Code → Select 2 Clear Memory → Press • → Select **■OK** or **■Cancel** Press •

• Preloaded V-Applications are restored.



Clear Memory deletes downloaded V-Applications and cancels Standby V-Application.

Server Address

Set V-Application Center Address

Default #7263000

Index Menu

► Vodafone live! → V-Appli → V-Appli Settings → Other Settings → Server Address

Enter Security Code → Enter Center Address → Press •

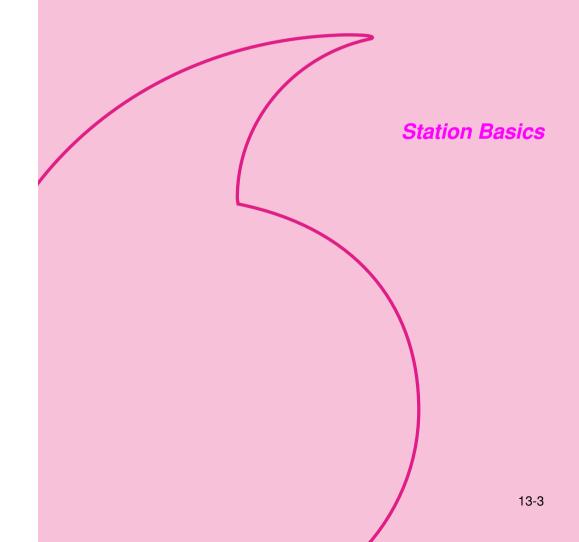


Do not change Center Address unless instructed to do so. Otherwise, access to the service will be disabled.

Additional Functions

Station (Japanese Only)

MEMO

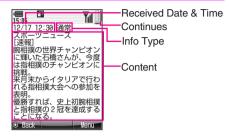


Getting Started

Use Station to access a variety of area-specific local information, periodically updated automatically. An additional contract is required to use Station service.

Station Content

Sample Station information page: Use () or • to scroll information.



Subscription Status

Request confirmation after subscribing to or canceling fee-based information. To subscribe to fee-based information, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.16-16).

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! ► Station

Select **Confirm Request** and press (•)

Original subscription status appears.

O: Subscribed

X: Not subscribed

Press (•)

Choose **Yes** and press (•) Confirm Request Accepted appears.

• Handset returns to Standby. Wait for a reply from the Service Center.

When Reply from Service Center Arrives

Information Menu opens.

To see the reply, select Station Info → Press ● → Select Station Notification ⇒ Press •

■ Press ⑤ to exit. (Reply will be deleted.)

Alternatively, in Station, open New Information to see reply (see P.13-8 "In Standby").

Opening Main List

▶ Vodafone live! ⇒ Station

Select Main List and press (•)

If Main List is empty, choose **II Yes** ▶ Press ●

Select a topic and press (•)

• Subscription is required for viewing fee-based information.

Station Info Content: see P.13-4



If title list appears after Step 2, select a title and press

to open information.

Press ③ to exit Station

Updating Main List

Main List is updated automatically when:

• Specified hours pass (see P.15-3 "Update Frequency")

• Handset receives different area information

• An update time for each topic in My List is reached

To update Main List manually, follow these steps.

Press ● → Select Vodafone live! → Press ● → Select

Station →

Press ● Select **4** Update List **Press** ●

• In Standby 3 appears. When Main List is updated, *Complete* appears.

• Updates may not be received depending on signal strength.

IVIY LIST

Saving to My List

Save topics to *My List* to receive periodic updates, delivered automatically.

- Save up to 20 topics.
- *Urgent Information* is saved automatically.

From Information

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! → Station → Main List → Open information

- 1 Press 🕑 Menu
- **2** Select *Save* and press
 - Topic can only be saved when Save appears.
- 3 Select ■My List and press
 - If the topic is already in My List, IMMy List does not appear.

From List

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! → Station → Main List

- **1** Select a topic
- 2 Press 🕑 Menu
- 3 Select Save to My List and press
 - If the topic has more than one information item, handset saves as many as possible.
 - If the topic is already in My List, Save to My List does not appear.

Tip

Follow the same steps to save from title list within a topic.

Editing My List

Moving Saved Topics

Urgent Information cannot be moved.

Index Menu
▶ Vodafone live!
▶ Station
▶ My List

- 1 Select a topic and press 🕑 Menu
- 2 Select Move and press •
- 3 Use (to select target location and press The topic is moved.

Deleting Topics

- Urgent Information cannot be deleted.
- Deleting a topic automatically deletes all information saved under the topic

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! → Station → My List

- 1 Select a topic and press 🕑 Menu
- 2 Select Delete and press

 Delete? appears.
 - Check the number of information items.
- $oldsymbol{3}$ Choose $oldsymbol{1}$ Yes and press $oldsymbol{\odot}$

Received Information

Unread Information

- 2 Select Station info and press •
- 3 Select a topic and press

Information appears (and is deleted from New Information).

To read another information in New Information, press

Select a topic → Press ●



Station Basics

Information Menu

Ring Tone Volume

- While handset is ringing, press (*) (up) or (*) (down).
 - Ring Tone Level setting (see Basic P.9-2) changes accordingly.
 - Cancel Manner Mode (see Basic P.3-3) to adjust level.

Quick Silent

Press * to instantly mute incoming information tone for that information only.

In Standby

■ Press ● → Select Vodafone live! → Press ● → Select ☑ Station → Press ● → Select ☑ New Information → Press ● → Select a topic → Press ●



- Information may appear automatically without a notice.
- For Urgent Information, *Urgent Information* appears even when it arrives with other information.
- If information is received during an operation, Information Menu may not appear.
- Depending on information type, Ring Tone may not sound or other tone may sound.

Read Information

- My List holds up to 100 information items.
- Urgent information is saved to My List.

Index Menu

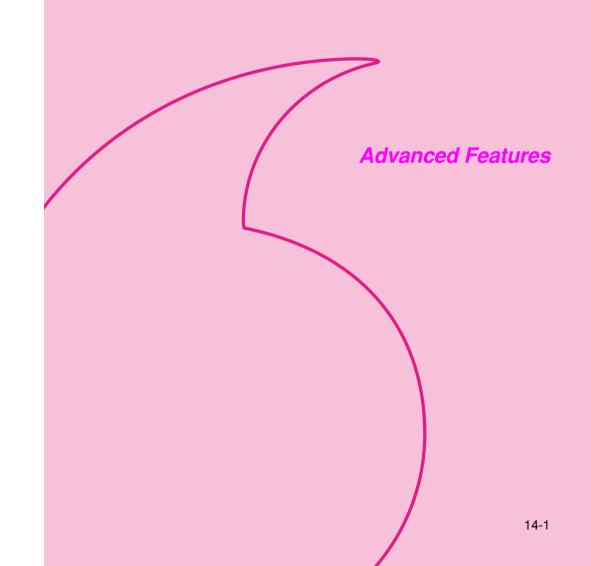
Vodafone live! ⇒ Station

- - Topics with unread information appear in red.
- Select a topic and press
- 3 Select a title and press



When there are 100 items in My List and new information arrives, the oldest item is replaced. Save important information to Saved Information (see **P.14-2**).

Even when there are fewer than 100 items, items may be deleted depending on the size or type of information.



Saving Information

Saved Information

Information in Main List is updated automatically (see P.13-5).

To protect information, save items to Saved Information.

- Inbox (Mail), Favorites/Message Folder (Web), and Saved Information (Station) share approximately 3,000 KB.
- Information in My List can be saved to Saved Information.
- **1** Open information
- 2 Press 🕑 Menu
 - Information can only be saved when Save appears.
- 3 Select Save and press
 - Information can only be saved when Saved Information appears.
- 4 Select Saved Information and press
- 5 Select II # Handset or II Memory Card and press
 - Some information may not be saved to Memory Card.
 - When memory is full, delete entries (see below) and try again.

Checking Information

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! → Station

- 1 Select Saved Information and press
 - Received date and time appear in [].
- 2 Select a title and press
 - To save files within information to Data Folder, see P.14-4 "To Data Folder."

Deleting Selected Information

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! → Station → Saved Information

- 1 Select a title and press 🕑 Menu
- 2 Select Delete and press
- 3 Choose
 ¶ Yes and press
 ¶

Deleting All Information

Press ● ⇒ Select Vodafone live! ⇒ Press ● ⇒ Select Station ⇒ Press ● ⇒ Select Saved Information ⇒ Press ▷ Menu ⇒ Select Delete All Handset or Delete All SD Card ⇒ Press ● ⇒ Enter Security Code ⇒ Choose Yes ⇒ Press ●

Using Linked Info

Use numbers, addresses or URLs (*http://* or *https://*) to place calls, send messages or access Mobile Internet sites.

- Available only when number, address or URL is underlined with a dotted line.
- Words may be substituted for the numbers, addresses and URLs.
- 1 Open information containing a phone number, mail address or URL
- **?** Phone Numbers

1 Highlight a number and press

2 Select Dial and press

The number is dialed.

Mail Addresses

1 Highlight a phone number or mail address and press

2 Select *Send* and press •

Select Send Super Mail or Send Sky Mail and press

To create and send a message, see Step 5 (Step 7 for Sky Mail) and onward on P.3-4.

URLs

■ Highlight a URL and press

Handset connects to the Network.

 High Security Protected appears for URLs starting with https://. To continue, select **TOK** and press .

Saving to Phone Book

To save as new entry, open information and follow these steps.

Select a phone number or mail address → Press ● → Select Save → Press ● → Select ■New Entry → Press ● → See Basic P.5-4 - 5-5 for more about Phone Book

To save as new item, open information and follow these steps.

Select a phone number or mail address → Press ⊙ → Select Save → Press ⊙ → Select Zave → Press ⊙ → Select Zave → Press ⊙ → Select an entry (see Steps 2 - 3 on Basic P.5-11) → Press ⊙ → See Step 6 and onward on Basic P.5-15

Files within Information

- Follow these steps after opening information.
- Use information in Mv List or Saved Information.

To Data Folder

Save images and other files within information to Data Folder

Select a file → Press • Perform from Step 3 on P.8-5

- Files can only be saved when To Data Folder appears.
- Some files may not be saved to Data Folder.

Wallpaper & Display Images

Save images as Wallpaper or as Display Images

Select an image → Press ● → Perform from Step 3 on P.8-6

- Images can only be used when Save As Wallpaper or To Display Images appears.
- Some images may not be used as Wallpaper or Display Images.
- Image files saved as Wallpaper or Display Images are not saved to Data Folder.

Weather Indicator

Activating Weather Indicator

The weather forecast for your current location (sent via the Center) appears as Weather Indicator in Standby.

- Subscription to fee-based information is required to use this service.
- Off (no Weather Indicator) is set by default.

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! → Station → Weather Indicator

- Select 2 Standby Display and press •
- Choose **11** On and press
 - To cancel, choose **②Off** → Press ⊙ (Omit the next step.)
- Press (●)

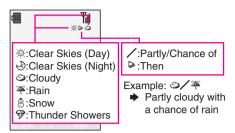
Weather Indicator appears when forecast is updated.



14-4

After you subscribe to fee-based information, Weather Icon Set Now? appears. Choose **Yes** and press twice to activate Weather Indicator. On is set for **2** Standby Display automatically.

Indicators & Updates



Weather Indicator is updated when:

1) Weather Indicator update time arrives 2A different area forecast is received

(3) Main List update time arrives (see **P.15-3**)

Advanced Features

(4) Manually updated (see P.13-5)

Weather Forecast

See a more detailed weather forecast.

Index Menu Vodafone live! → Station → Weather Indicator

Select Weather Forecast and press (•) Information appears.

Changing Weather Indicator Info Number

Do not change Info Number unless instructed to do so. Otherwise, access to the service will be disabled.

Press ● → Select Vodafone live! → Press ● → Select

Station → Press ● Select ■ Weather Indicator → Press ● Select ■ Set Info Number → Press ● ▶ Enter Security Code ▶ Enter a new Info Number ▶ Press ●

• 57451 is set by default.

Checking Location Info

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! → Station

Select **Z**Location Info and press •

Location Info Log opens.

- When Location Info is protected (see below), enter Security Code.
- **1** Yes → Press •
- To clear Location Info, press (▶) Select **Delete All** → Press (●) → Choose **I Yes ▶** Press **●**
- Select Location Info and press

Using Location Info

- Share on BBS (see **P.6-13**)
- Send via Web (see P.9-4)
- Copy and paste into messages (see below)

Pasting into Messages

- In a text entry window, move cursor to the paste location and follow these steps.
 - Press

 Nenu

 Select

 Saved Information

 Press

 Select

 Select

 Press

 Select

 Selec **B**Location Info → Press ● three times
 - Location Info is inserted to the left of the cursor.



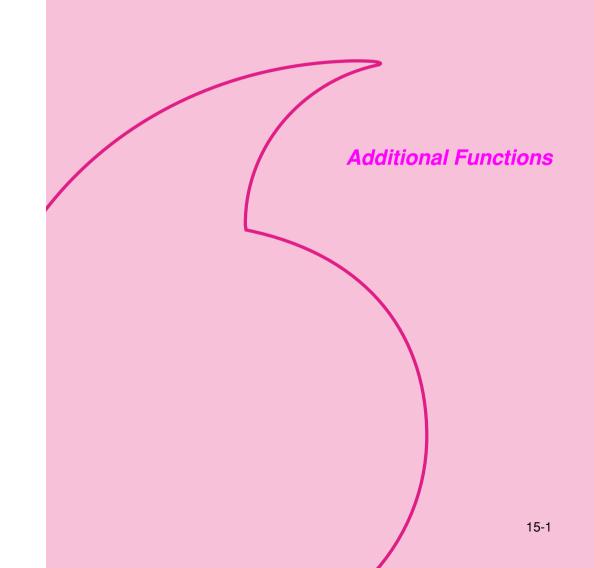
Up to five locations, including the current one, are saved in Location Info Log. When this limit is exceeded, the oldest Location is replaced with the newest.

Protecting Location Info

Restrict access to Location Info Log by making Security Code required to open Location Info. No (Security Code not required) is set by default.

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! → Station → Location Info → Menu (E) → Set Security Code

- Select ****INeed Setting** and press
 - Handset is set to ask for Security Code.
 - To cancel, choose **2** No → Press •



Sub Menu Settings

Follow these steps after opening information.

Set Display Size

Change font and image size

Default Font Size: Standard, Image Size: 100%

Press (▶) Menu → Select Set Display Size → Press (▶) → Select In Font Size or In Image Size → Press ● → Select a size → Press ●

• Alternatively, press real to toggle image size.



- Some images always appear at 100% depending on the original size.
- Select 100% if information does not appear properly at 200%.



To change font size from Font Settings menu, see Basic P.8-9.

Scroll Unit

Select from three scroll units

Press (▶) Menu → Select Scroll Unit → Press (•) → Select from ■Full Screen to ■Line → Press •

Text Memo

Copy text and save to Text Memo (see Basic P.4-18)

Press (▶) ■Menu → Select Save → Press (●) → Select Text Memo → Press ● ▶ Use ♦ to select the first character ▶ Press ● ▶ Use � to specify text → Press • Choose **1** Yes → Press •

- To save to Memory Card, press

 after specifying text.
 - Press ② again to switch back to handset.
- Text can only be saved when **Save** and then **Text Memo** appears.

Copy

Copy text

Press

Nenu

Select Copy

Press

Perform Steps 3 - 4 in "Copy/Cut & Paste" on Basic P.4-17

• Text can only be copied when Copy appears.

Property

Open information details

Press **▶** Menu **▶** Select *Property* **▶** Press **●**

- Press () again to return to information.
- Check *Reception No*. The smaller the number, the later the information is received.

Basic Settings

Set an interval for Main List automatic update

Default 6 Hours

Vodafone live! → Station → Station Settings → Update Frequency

Select from **11**6 Hours to **13** Off **→** Press **(•)**

 Main List is updated automatically when not updated by other means (see P.13-5) within the set interval.

Save Info Number Save topics to My List directly using *Info Number*

Vodafone live! → Station → Station Settings → Save Info Number

• When 20 topics are saved in My List, No Space Cannot Save appears. Delete topics (see **P.13-7**) and try again.

Image Link

Select whether to update Wallpaper automatically when the source image is updated

> Image Link is available only when the information containing the image used as Wallpaper is saved to My List (see P.13-6).

Additional

Vodafone live! → Station → Station Settings → Image Link

Choose **■** On (Wallpaper is updated automatically) or **②** Off **→** Press **○**



- When Wallpaper is updated, the original image used as Wallpaper is deleted.
- Wallpaper is updated automatically only when the image is saved as Wallpaper directly from opened information, not from Data Folder.

Reset Station settings

See P.16-3 for the settings affected by Reset

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! → Station → Station Settings → Reset Station

Enter Security Code → Select ****** Press • → Select ****** OK or **2** Cancel **→** Press **●**

Clear Memory

Delete all information in Station

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! → Station → Station Settings → Reset Station

Enter Security Code → Select 2 Clear Memory → Press • → Select **11** OK or **22** Cancel **→** Press **●**



- All files in the following locations will be deleted:
- New Information
 Main List
 My List
 Saved Information
 Location Info *Urgent Information remains.
- Executing Clear Memory cancels active Main List update (see P.13-5).

Center Address

Set Station Center Address

Default ¥7053

Index Menu ► Vodafone live! ► Station ► Station Settings ► Center Address

Enter Security Code → Enter Center Address → Press •



Do not change Center Address unless instructed to do so. Otherwise, access to the service will be disabled.

Appendix

Reset Settings

Mail Settings

See P.6-14 for resetting Mail Settings.

Auto Retrieve		Manual			
- 10.10		Deleted			
Super Mail Gro	oup				
Sender Name		Off (deleted)			
Recipient Nam	ie	Off			
Rejected Files		Off (all unchecked)			
Reply Address	3	Off (address deleted)			
Signature		Off (all deleted)			
Reply w/ Origin		Off ¹			
	PIN Setting	0000			
Security	PIN Filter	Off (all)			
	Reject List	Deleted			
	Address Filter	Off			
Set Priority		Normal			
Sender		Deleted			
2-Touch Mail		Add Address: all deleted, Save & Send Image: On			
Mail Notice		Name			
Confirm Delive	ery	Off			
Hide Spam		Off			
Auto Send		On			
Auto Reply		Off ²			
Custom Fixed	Text	Deleted			
Center Addres	S	3			
BBS		Off ⁴			
Scroll Unit		Line			
Layout		List (all)			
Set Folders		Folder Name: all deleted, Secret Mode: Off (all)			
Chat Mail Log		Group name: Chat Group ① - ③, Members: all deleted			
Auto Open		Image Auto Open: On, Sound Auto Play: Off			
Auto Delete Ol	ld	Off			
Sort By Subject		Off (text all deleted)			
Sort By Addresses		Off (text all deleted)			
Set Display Size		Font Size: Standard, Image Size: 100%			
Auto Sort		Date			
List		Pattern 1			
		II.			

¹Comment returns to — ○○ さんは言いました —.



- Sky Melody Center Address returns to #1790.
- Letter Pad in Display Settings is also reset to Off.

Web Settings

See P.9-6 for resetting Web settings.

Text Only		Images and sounds retrieved			
Center Address		¥7223000			
Caarmiter	Warning Message	On			
Security	Show User ID	Off			
Location Info		Confirm User			
Home		Space Town			
Scroll Unit		Line			
Character End	oding	Auto Recognition			
Set Display Si	ze	Font Size: Standard, Image Size: 100%			
DNS Cache		Deleted			
Tone		Piano			
Adjust Loudness		Strong			

V-Application Settings

See P.12-4 for resetting V-Application settings.

Incoming Settings	Pause Application (all)
Volume/Vibration	Playback Volume: Level 3, Vibration: On
Backlight	On/Off: Link to Backlight, Blink Control: On
Standby V-Appli	Start Time: 3 Seconds, Transition Time: 0 Min
Server Address	¥7263000

Station Settings

See P.15-4 for resetting Station settings.

Update Frequency	6 Hours
Center Address	¥ 7053
Image Link	Off
Weather Indicator	Off
Scroll Unit	Line
Set Display Size	Font Size: Standard, Image Size: 100%

²Title, Reply Text and Reply Time for each mode return to default (see **P.6-2**).

³Short Message: ¥7033, Data Access: ¥7233000, Super Mail Line: ¥7043, Report Setting: stop@meiwaku.vodafone.jp.

⁴New Message: deleted (**掲示板データなじ**), Location Info: deleted (none)

Mail

Cannot Send

Delivery Rejected

Cannot Send

Confirm

No response Connection interrupted

Connection Interrupted

Cannot connect to Network

Check Address

Cannot Mail Access



Send failed due to weak signal.

Make sure signal is stable and try again.

The message was not delivered to the recipient.

→ Check the handset number and try again.

The Center is undergoing maintenance.

Wait and try again.

Unknown if the Center received the message.

Confirm delivery (see P.4-22).

Unknown if the Center received the message.

Wait and try again.

Unknown if the Center received the message.

Wait and try again.

The Center did not receive the message.

⇒ Wait and try again.

An invalid address was entered.

◆ Check the recipient's address.

Super Mail is disabled.

→ Contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see P.16-16).

Disconnected due to weak signal.

◆ Choose Yes and press to reconnect.

The message was not delivered to the recipient.

- ➡ If recipient is using PIN Filter, enter the matching PIN and resend (see P.3-13).
- The recipient may be using Address Filter for security.
- ▶ If included, remove 184 or 186 from the recipient number and try again.

Sha-mail Cannot be Sent

Causes include the following scenarios. For details, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.16-16**).

- Recipient does not subscribe to Super Mail or Long Mail.
- Recipient handset is not Super Mail-compatible. (Long Mail-compatible handsets cannot receive messages over 6 KB.)
- Recipient handset is not JPEG-compatible.
- Convert JPEG files to PNG files before sending to PNG-compatible handsets (see [Basic] P.13-28).

When Handset Memory is Full

New messages cannot be delivered to handset. Undeliverable mail is saved at the Center for up to 30 days.

- Delete messages to free memory for new ones (see P.4-12). When memory is available, new messages are delivered automatically.
- Delete unprotected messages automatically to receive new ones (see P.4-13 "Auto Delete").
- Even if memory is not full, handset cannot receive new messages larger than remaining memory.

Web

Connection Interrupted The Center did not respond.

➡ Establish a connection within the time limit.





Disconnected due to weak signal.

◆ Choose **II** Yes and press **①** to reconnect.



A V-Application is paused.

Close the application and try again.

16-4

Appendix



Download may fail due to low battery.

Charge battery beforehand.





Memory is full.

→ Delete files and try again (see Basic P.13-45).

V-Applications



A V-Application is paused.

Close the application and try again.



Download may fail due to low battery.

Charge battery beforehand.



Exceeds limit

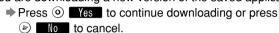
Cannot Save

100 V-Applications are already saved. ▶ Delete applications (see P.11-2) and try again.

(E) No to cancel.

Library memory is full.

You are downloading a new version of the saved application.



▶ Press ⊙ Yes to continue downloading or press



V-Applications cannot be downloaded when the following messages appear:

- Improper Data Cannot Download Application
- · Application Size too large Cannot download
- · Application in Use

Station



Cannot Update

Service unavailable in this area

You tried to update Main List or Location Info out-of-range.

Try again where signal is stable.

Location Info cannot be received from the Center.

Try again.

Service Area.

You tried to update Main List or Location Info outside the

Try again within the Service Area.

16-6 16-7

Pictograph List

Open Pictograph Code mode and press (a) List.

Use (a) to select a Pictograph and press (a) to enter it.

■ Pictograph Code 1

Code	Pictograph								
1	•	19	11∰	37	(1)	55	杰	73	0
2	3	20	4	38	(56		74	.
3	*	21	P.	39	(57		75	*
4	€	22	B	40	(58	81	76	3
5		23	<u> </u>	41	•	59	<u> </u>	77	**
6		24	•	42	0	60	Z,	78	\$€*
7	4	25	(D)	43	Ø	61	#	79	
8	Ö	26	733	44	(62	- 10	80	
9		27	⊕ *	45	(P)	63	P	81	
10	Ð	28	4	46	•	64	∢(82	(3)
11		29	a[b.*	47	(65	ø	83	3
12		30	<u></u> *	48	e e	66	Ø	84	6
13	9	31		49	₩.	67	71	85	∆ .
14	9	32	తీ	50		68	T.	86	9
15		33	0	51	4	69	*	87	<u>@</u>
16	(4)	34	₩.	52	٥	70		88	⊕
17	R	35	€₽	53		71		89	8
18	(1)	36	(54		72	8	90	

■ Pictograph Code 2

Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph
1		19	#	37	♠	55	777	73	8 9
2		20	Q	38	8	56	0	74	9/
3		21	X	39		57		75	2
4	B	22	#	40		58	0	76	* ک
5	9	23	* *	41	E = 3	59	A.	77	BK
6	89	24	兴	42		60	,zZ	78	◎◎ *
7	9	25	Ø	43	變	61	<i>\$</i>	79	₽
8	(26	₩	44	A	62	A	80	B 20
9	(27	4	45	中国	63	%	81	•
10	Q	28	•	46	Ws	64	풝	82	
11	(a) *	29		47	S	65	(⊕)	83	귤
12	©	30		48	Q.	66	₽	84	RTM
13	Ø?	31	7	49	T	67	6¥3	85	
14	XX	32	*	50	₩	68	<u>-</u>	86	24
15	9	33	Œ	51	777	69		87	[O]
16	**	34	A	52	**	70		88	H
17	B	35	222	53	€	71	જુ	89	
18	ďĎ	36	Ţ.	54	23	72	\Box	90	⇔

■ Pictograph Code 3

Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph
1	土	19		37		55	K	73	***
2	4	20		38	得	56	¥	74	€
3	333	21	有	39	割	57	Ľ	75	뫈
4		22	無	40	ᄞ	58		76	TÔP
5	×	23	圓	41	<u>ID</u>	59	\triangleleft	77	ďĸ
6		24	申	42	満	60	X	78	0
7	1	25		43	空	61	41	79	®
8	75	26		44	指	62		80	\heartsuit
9	(A)	27	0	45	宮	63	T	81	OFF
10	Ŷ.	28	1	46	P	64	8	82	A
11	T.il	29	2	47	4	65	I	83	2
12	•	30	3	48	÷	66	93	84	•
13	•	31	4	49	Ġ	67	T.	85	₩
14	•	32	5	50	1	68	MZ .	86	S
15	*	33	6	51	+	69	Ω		
16	#	34	7	52	+	70	III		
17	5	35	B	53	+	71	Z		
18	NEW NEW	36	9	54	N	72	٧S		

■ Pictograph Code 4

Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph
1	₩	17	6	33		49	90	65	*
2	X	18	- 24	34	♦	50	0	66	(m)
3	X	19	Ж	35	a	51	×	67	⋈
4	Œ	20	Ж	36	_	52	\approx	68	<i>®</i>
5) T	21	₩	37	Q	53	**	69	
6	E	22	MD	38	甴	54	?	70	Ó
7	奎	23		39	(W)	55	Ų	71	
8	d)°	24	0	40	0	56	0	72	
9	₩ ċ ∕	25	X	41	99	57		73	٥
10	4 € €	26	€	42	-	58	₩	74	3
11	නී	27		43	0	59	-	75	#
12	(i)	28	B	44	\sim	60	950	76	088,00
13	初	29	3	45	*	61		77	
14	1	30	Ø	46	φ,	62	9		
15	0	31	\mathcal{T}_{r}	47	*	63	7		
16	Q	32		48	=} 0.7	64	3		

Note

Pictographs do not appear in e-mail or on incompatible Vodafone handsets.



- Pictographs in are animated.
- Pictographs with *appear with background animation in received messages when Standby Animation (see Basic P.8-19) is On. (When more than one is included in a message, animation for first entered Pictograph appears.)

16

(

■ Pictograph Code 5

Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph
1	3.00	17	ÍaÌ	33	⊕¤	49		65	6
2	9,9	18	į,	34	<u>(10</u>	50		66	n n
3	5,5	19	ř.š	35	@	51	-41	67	9
4	€	20	2,3	36	(0)	52		68	a
5	€ુ	21	\mathbb{C}	37	×	53	4	69	@
6	38.	22	禁	38	8	54	鲁	70	ar.
7	***	23	î ₃ î	39	8	55	整	71	Ø
8		24	€ 3 G	40	ê P	56	<u> 88</u>	72	
9	ωŅ	25		41	-0.Q	57	Û:	73	<u> </u>
10		26	\mathcal{U}	42		58	6	74	Balli I
11		27	9	43	D	59		75	1.5
12		28	*	44	&	60	Ì	76	4
13	0.0	29		45	2	61	À		
14	÷ ÷	30	(3)	46	#	62	9		
15	3	31	00	47	4	63			
16	ۇ ۇ ۋ	32	8	48		64	*17. 21.*		

■ Pictograph Code 6

Code	Pictograph								
1	 	13		25	8	37	#	49	(1)
2	*	14		26	8	38	(P)	50	A
3	1	15	-	27	0	39	3	51	B
4		16	筹	28		40	29	52	(1)
5	<u>=</u>	17		29	X	41	8	53	0
6	444	18	1	30	,	42	1	54	r,
7	· 66	19	\$	31	Ä	43	Û	55	TM
8	1	20	3	32	₹ ₹	44	8	56	6
9	À	21	9	33	1	45	Z.	57	•
10	Ĭ.	22	-	34	Ø.	46	87	58	Ovodafone
11		23	@	35	3	47	*		
12		24		36	E	48	*		

Note

Pictographs do not appear in e-mail or on incompatible Vodafone handsets.



- Pictographs in ____ are animated.
- Pictographs with *appear with background animation in received messages when Standby Animation (see (Basic) P.8-19) is On. (When more than one is included in a message, animation for first entered Pictograph appears.)

Memory List

Mail		
Sent Approximately 1,040 KB		
Outbox	Approximately 200 KB	
Inbox	Approximately 3,000 KB*	

^{*}Shared with Favorites or Message Folder (Web) and Saved Information (Station).

Web		
Favorites/Message Folder	Approximately 3,000 KB*	
Log	Up to 20	
Bookmarks	Up to 30 links	
Internet	Up to 20 URLs	

^{*}Shared with Inbox (Mail) and Saved Information (Station).

Station				
Main List Up to 63 titles				
Saved Information	Approximately 3,000 KB*			
My List	Up to 20 topics (100 information items)			
Location Info	Up to 5			

^{*}Shared with Inbox (Mail) and Favorites or Message Folder (Web).

	V-Application
V-Appli Library	Approximately 12 MB* (100 items)

^{*}Shared with other folders in File Cabinet (see Basic P.13-2).

Index

Numbers	
2-Touch Mail 3-1	7
Α	
Access Log List	24469000
Auto Delete Old	1 2 6 4
B Backlight (V-Application)	3 6 3 4 2 2
С	
Cache Memory 7- Call 4-1 Call Text Memo 3- Call Waiting 1- Call Waiting Off 1-	0 4 4

Cancel Delivery4-22
Cc3-6
Center Address 6-14, 9-6, 12-4, 15-4
Certification9-5
Chaku-Uta8-8
Change Title (Web)8-3
Character Encoding4-29, 9-3
chat group4-14
Chat Mail Log4-15
Clear DNS Cache9-5
Clear Memory 9-6, 12-4, 15-4
Clear Web Cache9-6
Clipboard3-11
Confirm Delivery 3-13, 4-22, 6-4
Confirm Request13-4
Convert Sky Mail3-7
Copy 4-28, 9-2, 15-2
Copyright (V-Application)10-7
Create QR Code4-27
Custom Fixed Text6-4
D
Data Access6-14
Delete All (mail messages)6-14
Delete All (mail messages)6-14 Delete All Mail (Server Mail)5-2
Delete All (mail messages)6-14
Delete All (mail messages)6-14 Delete All Mail (Server Mail)5-2 Delete all Mail (Unretrieved List)5-4 Delete Item
Delete All (mail messages)
Delete All (mail messages) 6-14 Delete All Mail (Server Mail) 5-2 Delete all Mail (Unretrieved List) 5-4 Delete Item (Unretrieved List message) 5-4 Delivery Report 2-4 Dictionary files 8-7 Dictionary files (saving) 8-5 Display Images 4-25, 8-6, 14-4
Delete All (mail messages)

Favorites (saving to) Fixed Text	
Folder Name	
Font Size 4-29, 9-2	, -
Forward	4-8
G	
Go to	
Greeting1-2	, 3-18
Н	
Hide Spam	
Home Reset	
Home Setting	7-10
l l	
Image Auto Open	
Image Link	
Image Size4-29, 9-2	
images (saving)8-5	
Inbox	
Inbox Auto Sort	-
Incoming Call	
Incoming MailIncoming Settings	
information content7-4	
Information Menu 2-4, 7-11	
Input Memory	•
Internet	
K	
Karaoke	. 10-5
L	
Layout (Mail)	. 4-16
Letter Pad	
Link Limiter	9-5
Link Limiter Code	9-5
Location Info6-13	
Location Info (Web)	9-4
М	
Mail	2-1
Mail (checking messages)	4-2
Mail (checking new messages)	
Mail (copying message text)	4-28

Mail (creating & sending)	3-3
Mail (deleting messages) 4-	12
Mail (disabling)	1-6
Mail (editing messages)4	1-2
Mail (entering message text)	3-4
Mail (entering subject)	3-4
Mail (protecting messages) 4-	11
Mail (resetting)6-	
Mail (saving to Outbox) 3-	12
Mail (selecting/entering recipient)	3-4
Mail address	
(customizing handset address)	1-5
Mail Address	1-5
Mail Box	1-2
Mail Box (changing Layout) 4-	16
Mail Box (changing List view) 4-	27
Mail Box (contents)2-6, 4-4, 4-	15
Mail Notice	
Mail Request	
Main List1	
Melody Format3-	
Memory List 16-	
Memory Status1-5, 7-5, 10)-7
Memory Usage1-5, 7	
Message Contents2-7, 4	
Message Folder7-5, 8	3-2
Message Folder	
(deleting information)	3-4
Message Folder	
(opening information)	
Message Folder (saving to)	
Mobile Internet (accessing)	7-6
More	
(retrieving multiple Super Mail) 2	
More (Super Mail)	
Move Mail Folder4-	
Move to Home7-	
Multi Selector	
My List	
My List (checking information) 13	
My List (deleting information)	
My List (saving information)13	5- 0
N	
Network Setup	1-4

Network V-Applications 10-4
New Information 13-8
Next (Unretrieved List) 5-3
0
Open Link 4-10
Option Settings 3-13
Original Melody3-10
Outbox 4-2, 4-22
P
Pause Application
Phone Book (saving to)4-9
Pictograph List 16-8
PIN
PIN Filter 6-9
PIN Setting 6-9
Playback Volume 9-3
Playback Volume (V-Application) 12-2
Polling3-14, 6-14
Priority Setting 3-14
Privacy Level 3-13
Property9-3, 11-2, 15-2
R
Reacquire9-3
••
Reacquire 9-3
Reacquire

Save Dictionary8-7
Save Direct Key12-4
Save Info Number15-3
Saved Information14-2
Saved Information (checking)14-2
Saved Information (deleting)14-2
Saved Information (saving)14-2
Scan Code4-26, 7-7
Scroll Unit (for Mail Box, Message
Folder)4-28, 8-3
Scroll Unit (for text, Web/Station info)
4-29. 9-2. 15-2
Search (Web)9-2
Search Next (Web)9-2
Search this Page9-2
Secret Mode4-17
Security Level12-3
Selected Contents5-3
Send As Super Mail3-7
Send Continuously4-23
Send Mail4-10
Sender6-10
Sender Name6-7
Sent 4-2
Sent Auto Sort4-19
Sent Mail3-6
Server3-6
Server Address3-6, 12-4
Server Mail (deleting)5-6
Server Mail (forwarding)5-5
Server Mail Volume5-2
Set Display Size 4-29, 9-2, 15-2
Set Info Number14-5
Set Priority3-14, 6-10
Sha-mail Shoot3-12
Short Message6-14
Show Address4-27
Show as Unread/Read4-28
Show Certification9-4
Show Inbox Mail3-8
Show Message12-2
Show User ID9-5
Side Keysi
Signature6-8

Sky Mail	1-2, 3-
Sky Melody	.1-2, 2-1
SMAF (MA-2) Format	3-1
SMAF (MA-3) Format	3-1
Sort By Addresses	4-2
Sort By Subject	4-2
Sound Auto Play	4-2
sound files (saving)	8-
Space Town	.7-10, 8-
SSL	7-
Standby Display	14-
Standby V-Application	11-
Station	13-
Station (disabling)	1-(
Station (resetting)	
Sub Address	
Super Mail	
Super Mail (retrieving)	2-8, 5-
Super Mail Group	
Super Mail Group (creating)	6-1
Super Mail Group (deleting)	6-1
Super Mail Line	6-1
Super Mail Notice	2-
Synchronize (V-Application)	10-
Т	
Text Memo	.9-3, 15-
Text Only	
Fext Scanner	7-
Го	3-
Top Jump	
U	•
Unread Messages (Web)	
Update	
Update Frequency	
uploading	9-
V	
V-Appli Library	10-
V-Application	
V-Application (deleting)	
v-Application (ucicing)	1 17
V-Application (deleting)V-Application (disabling)V-Application (downloading)	1-(

V-Application (remote control)	10-5
V-Application (resetting)	12-4
V-Application (resuming)	10-8
V-Application (starting)	10-6
vFiles (saving)	. 8-5
Vibration (V-Application)	12-2
Video Out	11-4
Vodafone live! (disabling)	. 1-6
Vodafone Web	. 7-6
W	

	О
	О
)	Φ
	⊃
,	0
	\sim

Web	7-4
Warning Message (Web)	9-5
Weather Forecast	14-5
Weather Indicator	14-4
Web (disabling)	1-6
Web (moving cursor)	7 - 8
Web (resetting)	9-6

If you have questions about Vodafone handsets or services, please call General Information. For repairs, please call Customer Assistance.

Vodafone Customer Centers

From a Vodafone handset, dial toll free at 157 for General Information or 113 for Customer Assistance

■ Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Service Center	Phone Number
General Information	© 0088-240-157
Customer Assistance	6 0088-240-113
General Information	© 0088-241-157
Customer Assistance	6 0088-241-113
General Information	6 0088-242-157
Customer Assistance	6 0088-242-113
General Information	© 0088-259-157
Customer Assistance	6 0088-259-113
General Information	© 0088-247-157
Customer Assistance	6 0088-247-113
General Information	© 0088-250-157
Customer Assistance	6 0088-250-113
	Customer Assistance General Information Customer Assistance General Information Customer Assistance General Information Customer Assistance General Information Customer Assistance

V604SH Instruction Manual Vodafone live!

January 2006, First Edition Vodafone K.K.

For additional information, please visit a Vodafone shop.

Model: V604SH

Manufacturer: SHARP Corporation



Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always be sure to erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.